IATI Standard Documentation

Release 2.03

IATI

Jun 11, 2021

CONTENTS

These reference materials provide detailed documentation on the core facets of the **IATI Standard**:

These are:

- **Organisation Standard**
- **Activity Standard**
- **Namespaces & Extensions**
- **Codelists**
- **Schema**
- **Rulesets**

ORGANISATION IDENTIFIERS

The **IATI standard** allows for the recording of information on all *organisations* that participate in any part of the lifecycle of an aid activity: inter alia donors, beneficiaries, extending and implementing agencies.

Crucial to this, is a common process through which to identify and declare identifiers for these organisations.

1.1 Introduction

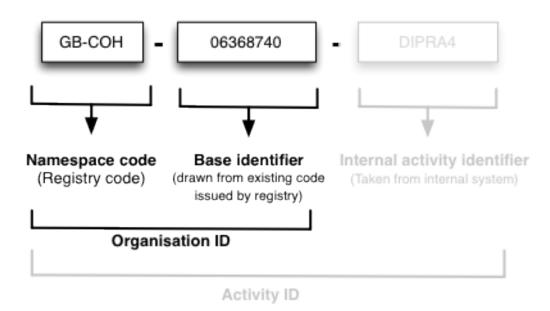*Organisational identifiers* have two uses in IATI.

In the **IATI organisation standard**:

- They are used to identify organisations as reporting organisations (`reporting-org`), as receiving budgets (`recipient-org`), and of course as an `iati-organisation`.

- They form the `iati-identifier` - used to declare a globally unique identifier for the specific `iati-organisation`

In the **IATI activity standard**:

- They are used to identify organisations as reporting organisations (`reporting-org`), receiving funds (`receiver-org`), providing funds (`provider-org`), or otherwise involved in `iati-activities` (using `participating-org`)

- They form the basis of the `iati-identifier` - used to declare a globally unique activity identifier for the specific `iati-activity` - composed of the reporting organisation Organisation ID, and an Activity ID.

1.2 Two components of IATI Organisation Identifiers

The two components of **IATI Organisation Identifiers**

The **IATI Organisational Identifier** scheme is based on re-using existing known identifiers for an *organisation*.

Identifier strings consist of two components:

1. The **namespace code** - a code that creates and maintains a given organisational identifier registry

2. The **base identifier** – re-use of an existing identifier from that namespace/registry

1 and 2 are separated by a dash -.

The namespace code (1) may contain a dash -.

1.3 Worked example

`GB-COH` is the **namespace code** to the UK Companies Registrar which issues numerical company identifiers to legally constituted limited companies in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland:

- Companies House..

`06368740` is the company number (base identifier) issued to Development Initiatives Poverty Research Limited.

- Development Initiatives Poverty Research Limited record on Companies House..

Combining these we get an **IATI Organisational Identifier** of: `GB-COH-06368740`

1.4 Organisation Registration Agencies

To assist with creating and de-referencing **IATI Organisation Identifiers**, the codelist *Organisation Registration Agency* is available.

This codelist provides the **namespace** codes for a number of Registration Agencies. This list is non-embedded in the **IATI Standard**, which means changes and additions may be made at short notice, outside of published decimal and integer upgrade schedules. If a Registation Agency that you wish to use is not on this list, please contact support@iatistandard.org.

1.5 Guidance on selecting an Organisation Registration Agencies (namespace)

An **IATI Organisation Identifier** should:

- **Use an existing registration number/identifier** that has been given to an organisation by an official registry of organisations (for example, a national company registrar, or drawn from a government register of charities). Registries that provide machine readable access to the data about organisations are generally preferred over those that do not (subject to (3) below).

- **Use a namespace/registry code from the existing IATI list of namespaces and registration agency codes**. This is currently available as *a codelist*. If no existing code is available then you should contact IATI Support with details of the registration agency you wish to re-use a code from in order to have a code set up.

- **Where an organisation has multiple registration numbers, prefer those identifiers which uniquely pick out the organisation itself, rather than properties of the organisation**. For example, a VAT/Tax registration number describes that an entity is registered for tax, but may not map directly onto a single legal entity – as – for example – groups of companies may share a VAT registration number. For this reason, an identifier such as `GB-COH-123456` would be preferred to `GB-VAT-987765`.

- **Where an organisation is not identified in an official national registry, but it is identified on the (deprecated since v1.04 of the standard) ``OrganisationIdentifier`` codelist, these codes should be used as given.**.

- **Where none of the above provide an appropriate identifier, third-parties may provide appropriate lists of organisations**. Consult with IATI Support to identify appropriate identifier lists.

- **Where no other identifiers are held or available**, please contact IATI support.

If you are unsure of which registration agency to prefer, please consult IATI Support. If no authoritative registration agency information is currently collected (e.g. internal identifiers and supplier numbers are recorded, but no external identifiers) IATI publishers are encouraged to identify opportunities to collect an authoritative public identifier.

1.6 Example Usage

Once determined, the **IATI Organisational Identifier** can be used:

- **IATI organisation standard**: as the `iati-identifier`, in the `@ref` attribute of `reporting-org` and `recipient-org-budget/recipient-org`.

- **IATI activity standard**: in the `@ref` attribute of `reporting-org` and `participating-org`, and should be used in `@ref` attribute of `transaction/provider-org` and `transaction/recipient-org`.

The string value name within any organisational identifier XML tag is provided for convenience of consuming applications only, and should not be treated as definitive.

ACTIVITY STANDARD

This section details the **IATI Activity standard**. It contains the following main areas:

- *Overview* - an introduction to key aspects of the activity standard.
- *Elements* - details on each and every element and attribute of the standard, including relevant code lists, rules and example usage.

Additionally:

- A *summary table* provides an overview of all aspects of the activity standard.
- An *example XML file* is provided, which is also used throughout the documentation.

2.1 Definition

The **IATI activity standard** is designed for reporting the details of individual development cooperation activities/projects. An activity is defined by the reporting organisation. Depending on who is reporting, it might be a large programme, a small project or another logical grouping of work and resources.

The **IATI activity standard** is the most widely used part of IATI. The activity standard supports around forty different fields, referenced by standard codelists, and designed to capture information about many different kinds of aid activities.

Organisations publish this data in an *activity file*. It is expected that every organisation publishing IATI data should include one at least *activity file*.

A *activity file* can detail one or many activities, and a organisation can publish one or many files.

2.2 Considerations

When declaring information using the **IATI activity standard** the following should be considered:

- What is the *name and description* of the activity?

- What is the *unique identifier </activity-standard/overview/iati-identifier/>* of the activity?

- What *dates* help describe the timeframe of the activity?

- Which *organisations* are involved, and what is their role?

- Where is the activity *geographically*?

- How is the activity *classified*?

- What are the activity's financial details, including *budgets* and *transactions* over time?

- What are the expected and actual *results*?

- How is the activity *linked* to other activities?

- What public *documents* help us find out more?

- Can any Creditor Reporting System and/or Forward Survey Spending *data be included*?

- What are the designated *contact details* for the activity?

2.3 Contents

2.3.1 Overview

These overview pages provide initial guidance and information about the **IATI activity standard**.

Further guidance, examples and details can be found in the reference section.

What do I need to publish?

Publishing to IATI means you are telling a story about the work your organisation does. For this you break your work down into activities, these could be your programmes or projects. For each activity you detail what the work is, where and when it is happening, who is involved and how it is being financed etc. Further detail can then be added e.g. geographic co-ordinates, results information, document links and policy markers. The IATI technical team recommends that you start by adding the details (in the form of elements) below:

Topic	Element	Mandatory (at v2.x)	Recommended
Identification	IATI Identifier	Yes	Yes
	Reporting Org	Yes	Yes
Basic Activity Information	Title	Yes	Yes
	Description	Yes	Yes
	Activity Status	Yes	Yes
	Activity Date	Yes	Yes
Participating Organisations	Participating Org	Yes	Yes
Geopolitical Information	Recipient Country		Yes
	Or, Recipient Region		Yes
Classifications	Sector	Yes	Yes
Financial	Budget		Yes
	Transactions		Yes

Please note that elements only became mandatory at version 2.0 of the IATI Standard. If you are publishing at version 1.x then these elements are still recommended.

A full table of elements that can be reported in IATI is available here:

- *All elements in IATI*

If you receive funding from DFID, the Dutch or Belgian government you will have additional reporting requirements, for information on these please go to the following pages:

- Dutch Requirements

- DFID Requirements

- Belgian Requirements (coming soon)

Full list of top-level elements in IATI

The table below lists all of the elements that can be included in your publishing to IATI. This includes all of the mandatory and recommended elements outlined in *What to Publish*.

One publishing approach is to start with the mandatory and recommended (minimum) elements, and then build up over time. Each element you include will increase the comprehensiveness of your data and will help people to understand the work you are carrying out.

Table 1: List of top-level elements

Topic	Element	Mandatory	Recommended (minimum)
Identification	IATI Identifier	Yes	Yes
	Reporting Org	Yes	Yes
	Other Identifier		
Basic Activity Information	Title	Yes	Yes
	Description	Yes	Yes
	Activity Status	Yes	Yes
	Activity Date	Yes	Yes
	Contact Info		
	Activity Scope		

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Topic	Element	Mandatory	Recommended (minimum)
Participating Organisations	Participating Org	Yes	Yes
Geopolitical Information	Recipient Country		Yes
	Or, Recipient Region		Yes
	Location		
Classifications	Sector	Yes	Yes
	Policy Marker		
	Collaboration Type		
	Default Flow Type		
	Default Finance Type		
	Default Aid Type		
	Default Tied Status		
	Country Budget Items		
Humanitarian	Humanitarian Scope		
Financial	Budget		Yes
	Transactions		Yes
	Planned Disbursement		
	Capital Spend		
Related Documents	Document Link		
Relations	Related Activity		
	Legacy Data		
Performance	Conditions		
	Results		
OECD Reporting	CRS-add		
	FSS		

Activity Standard Summary Table

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
iati-activities		Top-level list of one or more IATI activity records.			iati-activities		
	version	A number indicating the IATI specification version in use. This is mandatory and must be a valid version.	xsd:string	*Version*	iati-activities/@version	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	generated-datetime	A date/time stamp for when this file was generated. This is not necessarily the last-updated date for the individual activity records in it. Use of this attribute is highly recommended, to allow recipients to know when a file has been updated.	xsd:dateTime		iati-activities/@generated-datetime	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	linked-data-default	If a publisher chooses to publish linked data about their IATI activities then allowing them to declare where this data is published would support discovery of it, and any additional information they may choose to publish as Linked Data alongside it. This attribute is a URI path upon which an activity identifier can be appended to get a differentiable URI for any activity contained within a file. Where a publisher declares using one of these properties that authoritative linked data is accessible for an activity then	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/@linked-data-default	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
iati-activity		Top-level element for a single IATI activity report.			iati-activities/iati-activity	1..*	
	last-updated-datetime	The last date/time that the data for this specific activity was updated. This date must change whenever the value of any field changes.	xsd:dateTime		iati-activities/iati-activity/@last-updated-datetime	0..1	`@last-updated-datetim` must not be more recent than the current date
	xml:lang	A code specifying the default language of text in this activity. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If this is not declared then the xml:lang attribute MUST be specified for each narrative element.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/@xml:lang	0..1	`@xml:lang` must exist, otherwise all `lang` must exist.

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	default-currency	Default ISO 4217 alphabetic currency code for all financial values in this activity report. If this is not declared then the currency attribute MUST be specified for all monetary values.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-activities/iati-activity/@default-currency	0..1	`@default-currency` must exist, otherwise all `currency` must exist.
	humanitarian	A process flag to indicate that this activity relates entirely or partially to humanitarian aid.	xsd:boolean		iati-activities/iati-activity/@humanitarian	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	hierarchy	The hierarchical level within the reporting organisation's subdivision of its units of aid. (eg activity = 1; sub-activity = 2; sub-sub-activity = 3). If hierarchy is not reported then 1 is assumed. If multiple levels are reported then, to avoid double counting, financial transactions should only be reported at the lowest hierarchical level.	xsd:int		iati-activities/iati-activity/@hierarchy	0..1	
	linked-data-uri	A Linked Data URI for a given activity (overrides iati-activities/@linked-data-default if set)	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/@linked-data-uri	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	budget-not-provided	A code indicating the reason why this activity does not contain any iati-activity/budget elements. The attribute MUST only be used when no budget elements are present.	xsd:string	*Budget Not Provided*	iati-activities/iati-activity/@budget-not-provided	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
iati-identifier		A globally unique identifier for the activity. This MUST be prefixed with EITHER the current IATI organisation identifier for the reporting organisation (reporting-org/@ref) OR a previous identifier reported in other-identifier, and suffixed with the organisation's own activity identifier. The prefix and the suffix should be separated by a hyphen "-". Once an activity has been reported to IATI its identifier MUST NOT be changed in subsequent updates.			iati-activities/iati-activity/iati-identifier	1..1	`iati-identifier` should match the regex `[^\/\&|\?]+`

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/iati-identifier/text()		

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
reporting-org		The or-ganisation issuing the report. May be a primary source (reporting on its own activity as donor, im-plementing agency, etc) or a secondary source (reporting on the activities of another organisa-tion). Specifying the @ref attribute is manda-tory. May contain the organisa-tion name as content. All ac-tivities in an activ-ity xml file must contain the same @ref AND this @ref must be the same as the iati-identifier recorded in the registry publisher record of the account under which this file is published.			iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org/@ref	1..1	`reporting-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&|\?]+`
	type	The type of organisation issuing the report. See IATI codelist for values.	xsd:string	*Organisation Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org/@type	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	secondary-reporter	A flag indicating that the reporting organisation of this activity is acting as a secondary reporter. A secondary reporter is one that reproduces data on the activities of an organisation for which it is not directly responsible. This does not include a publisher officially assigned as a proxy to report on behalf of another.	xsd:boolean		iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org/@secondary-reporter	0..1	
	narrative	The name of the organisation. May be repeated for different languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org/narrative/text()		

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
title		A short, human-readable title that contains a meaningful summary of the activity. May be repeated for different languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/title	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/title/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
description		A longer, human-readable description containing a meaningful description of the activity. May be repeated for different languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/description	1..*	
	type	The type of description being provided. This is not required if only one general description of the activity is reported.	xsd:string	*Description Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/description/@type	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
participating-org		An organisation involved with the activity. May be a donor, fund, agency, etc. Specifying the @ref identifier is strongly recommended. May contain the organisation name as narrative. If the reporting organisation plays a role in the activity it should be repeated here. One organisation may play more than one role (eg, funding and implementing): in such a case each role should be reported and the name of the organisation repeated.			iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org	1..*	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/@ref	0..1	`participating-org/` `@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\` `&|\?]+` Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.
	type	The type of organisation issuing the report. See IATI codelist for values.	xsd:string	*Organisation Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/@type	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	role	An IATI code describing the organisation's role in the activity (donor, agency, etc.).	xsd:string	*Organisation Role*	iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/@role	1..1	
	activity-id	A valid activity identifier published by the participating organisation which points to the activity that it has published to IATI that describes its role in this activity.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/@activity-id	0..1	
	crs-channel-code	Under CRS++ Reporting Directives this code identifies the implementing agency. Codes ending in '00' are generic and are similar to the OrganisationType code.	xsd:string	*CRS Channel Code*	iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/@crs-channel-code	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/narrative	0..*	Either `narrative` or `@ref` must be present.
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
other-identifier		An other identifier for the activity. This may be a publishers own identifier that it wishes to record with the activity. This element is also used to trace changes to activity identifiers, for example when and organisation has changed it's organisation identifier.			iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier	0..*	
	ref	The identifier you wish to report. This can be used to report a number of different types of identifiers. See the OtherIdentifierType codelist for details and options.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/@ref	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	type	The type of identifier being reported, taken from the OtherIdentifierType codelist.	xsd:string	*Other Identifier Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/@type	1..1	
	owner-org	Where applicable, the organisation that owns the other identifier being reported. When used, then either other-identifier/owner-org/@ref or other-identifier/owner-org/narrative/text() MUST be present.			iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/owner-org	0..1	
	ref	An organisation identifier. This is NOT MANDATORY but when used MUST contain a valid organisation identifier.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/owner-org/@ref	0..1	Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/owner-org/narrative	0..*	Either `narrative` or `@ref` must be present.
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/owner-org/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/owner-org/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
activity-status		The current status of the activity. See codelist for values.			iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-status	1..1	
	code	An IATI code defining the current status of the activity.	xsd:string	*Activity Status*	iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-status/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
activity-date		The planned and actual start and completion dates of the activity. Start dates may reflect either the commencement of funding, planning or physical activity. End dates should, wherever possible, reflect the ending of physical activity. The narrative content may contain text (e.g. 2011Q1) for accurately recording less specific dates such as month, quarter, or year.			iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date	1..*	`activity-date[@type='` or `@type='2']` must be present.
	type	An IATI code defining the type of activity date being reported.	xsd:string	*Activity Date Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date/@type	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date/@iso-date	1..1	`activity-date[@type='` `@iso-date` must be before or the same as `activity-date[@type='` `@iso-date` `activity-date[@type='` `@iso-date` must be before or the same as `activity-date[@type='` `@iso-date` `activity-date[@type='` `@iso-date` must not be in the future. `activity-date[@type='` `@iso-date` must not be in the future.
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date/narrative/text()		

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
contact-info		Contact information for the activity. Specify whatever is available. You may repeat this element for each contact person.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info	0..*	
	type	The type of contact. See IATI codelist for values.	xsd:string	*Contact Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/@type	0..1	
	organisa-tion	The name of the organisation to contact for more information about the activity.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/organisation	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/organisation/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/organisation/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/organisation/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	department	The department within the organisation to contact for more information about the activity.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/department	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/department/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/department/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/department/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	person-name	The name of the contact person for the activity.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/person-name	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/person-name/narrative	1..*	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/person-name/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/person-name/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	job-title	The job title of the contact person at the organisation.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/job-title	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/job-title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/job-title/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/job-title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	telephone	The contact telephone number. May be repeated for multiple numbers.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/telephone	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/telephone/text()		
	email	The contact email address. May be repeated for multiple addresses.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/email	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/email/text()		
	website	The contact web address. May be repeated for multiple sites.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/website	0..*	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/website/text()		
	mailing-address	The contact mailing address.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/mailing-address	0..*	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/mailing-address/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/mailing-address/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/mailing-address/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
activity-scope		The geographical scope of the activity: regional, national, sub-national, etc.			iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-scope	0..1	
	code	The geographical scope. See IATI codelist for values.	xsd:string	*Activity Scope*	iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-scope/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
recipient-country		A country that will benefit from this activity. If a specific country is not known the recipient-region element should be used instead. For geographical location, use the location element. Multiple countries and regions can be reported, in which case the percentage attribute MUST be used to specify the share of total commitments across all reported countries and regions. The country can also be specified at transaction rather than activity level. If recipient-country OR recipient-region are reported at the transaction level, ...			iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country	0..*	

2.3. Contents 41

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	code	ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country.	xsd:string	*Country*	iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country/@code	1..1	
	percentage	The percentage of total commitments or total activity budget to this item. Content must be a decimal number between 0 and 100 inclusive, with no percentage sign. Percentages for all reported countries and regions within a vocabulary MUST add up to 100.	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country/@percentage	0..1	The sum of values matched at `recipient-country/@percentage` and `recipient-region/@percentage` must be `100`. The value of each of the elements described by `recipient-country/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
recipient-region		A supranational geopolitical region that will benefit from this activity. For sub-national geographical location, use the location element. Multiple countries and regions can be reported, in which case the percentage attribute MUST be used to specify the share of total commitments across all reported countries and regions. Recipient-region must not be used merely to describe the region of a country reported in recipient-country, but ONLY if the region is a recipient IN ADDITION to the country. Region can			iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region	0..*	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	code	Either an OECD DAC or UN region code. Codelist is determined by vocabulary attribute.	xsd:string	(*Region*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/@code	1..1	
	vocabulary	An IATI code for the vocabulary from which the region code is drawn. If it is not present 1 - 'OECD DAC' is assumed.	xsd:string	*Region Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/@vocabulary	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary-uri	The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/@vocabulary-uri	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	percentage	The percentage of total commitments or total activity budget to this item. Content must be a decimal number between 0 and 100 inclusive, with no percentage sign. Percentages for all reported countries and regions within a vocabulary MUST add up to 100.	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/@percentage	0..1	The sum of values matched at `recipient-region/@percentage` and `recipient-country/@percentage` must be `100`. The value of each of the elements described by `recipient-region/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/narrative/text()		

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
location		The subnational geographical identification of the target locations of an activity. These can be described by gazetteer reference, coordinates, administrative areas or a textual description. Any number of locations may be reported.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location	0..*	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	An internal reference that describes the location in the reporting organisation's own system.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/location/@ref	0..1	
	location-reach	Does this location describe where the activity takes place or where the intended beneficiaries reside?			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-reach	0..1	
	code	An IATI code for the geographic scope of the activity.	xsd:string	*Geographic Location Reach*	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-reach/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	location-id	A unique code describing the location according to a recognised gazetteer or administrative boundary repository. Administrative areas should only be reported here if the location being defined is the administrative area itself. For describing the administrative area/s within which a more specific location falls the location/administrative element should be used.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-id	0..*	
	code	A code from the gazetteer or administrative boundary repository specified by the vocabulary	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-id/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary	An IATI code for a recognised gazetteer or administrative boundary repository.	xsd:string	*Geographic Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-id/@vocabulary	1..1	
	name	The human-readable name for the location.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/name	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/name/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/location/name/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/name/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	description	A description that qualifies the location, not the activity.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/description	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/location/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	activity-description	A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location. This should not duplicate information provided in the main activity description, and should typically be used to distinguish between activities at multiple locations within a single iati-activity record.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/activity-description	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/activity-description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/location/activity-description/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/activity-description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	administrative	Coded identification of national and sub-national divisions according to recognised administrative boundary repositories. Multiple levels may be reported.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/administrative	0..*	
	code	The code for the administrative area being reported from the vocabulary specified.	xsd:string	(*Country*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/administrative/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary	An IATI code for a recognised administrative boundary repository.	xsd:string	*Geographic Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/administrative/@vocabulary	1..1	
	level	A number defining a subdivision within a hierarchical system of administrative areas. The precise system for defining the particular meaning of each @level value is determined by the @vocabulary being used.	xsd:nonNegativeInteger		iati-activities/iati-activity/location/administrative/@level	0..1	
	point	The point element is based on a subset of the GML 3.3 Point element.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/point	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	srsName	The name of the spatial reference system used by the coordinates. Always: http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/location/point/@srsName	1..1	
	pos	The latitude and longitude coordinates in the format "lat lng"	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/location/point/pos	1..1	
	exactness	Defines whether the location represents the most distinct point reasonably possible for this type of activity or is an approximation due to lack of more detailed information.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/exactness	0..1	
	code	A code from the Geographic Exactness Codelist.	xsd:string	*Geographic Exactness*	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/exactness/@code	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	location-class	Whether the location refers to a structure, a populated place (e.g. city or village), an administrative division, or another topological feature (e.g. river, nature reserve).			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-class	0..1	
	code	A code from the Location Class codelist	xsd:string	*Geographic Location Class*	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-class/@code	1..1	
	feature-designation	A more refined coded classification of the type of feature referred to by this location.			iati-activities/iati-activity/location/feature-designation	0..1	
	code	A feature designation code form the authorised list (maintained by the US National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency)	xsd:string	*Location Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/location/feature-designation/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
sector		A recognised code, from a recognised vocabulary, classifying the purpose of the activity. Sector MUST EITHER be reported here OR at transaction level for ALL transactions			iati-activities/iati-activity/sector	0..*	Either `sector` or `transaction/sector` must be present. `sector` must exist, otherwise all `sector` must exist. If `count(sector[@vocabul` or `@vocabulary=99])` `> 0` evaluates to true, then `count(sector[@vocabul` or `@vocabulary=99]/` `narrative)` `>=` `count(sector[@vocabul` or `@vocabulary=99])` must evaluate to true.

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary	An IATI code for the vocabulary (see codelist) used for sector classifications. If omitted, OECD DAC 5-digit Purpose Codes are assumed. It is recommended that OECD DAC 5-digit Purpose Codes are used wherever possible. It is also recommended that if a publisher has its own classification system or systems then the vocabularies 99 or 98 (Reporting Organisation's own vocabularies) should be used in addition to DAC codes. Publishers using 98 or 99 must also include a narrative in the narrative element.	xsd:string	*Sector Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/@vocabulary	0..1	
2.3. Contents		Note that if multiple sector codes are					**59**

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary-uri	The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 or 98 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/@vocabulary-uri	0..1	
	code	The code for the sector.	xsd:string	(*DAC 5 Digit Sector*)(*DAC 3 Digit Sector*)(*UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG)*)(*UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) Targets*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	percentage	The percentage of total commitments or total activity budget to this item. Content must be a decimal number between 0 and 100 inclusive, with no percentage sign. All reported sectors from the same vocabulary MUST add up to 100.	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/@percentage	0..1	The sum of values matched at `sector[@vocabulary = '1' or not(@vocabulary)]/ @percentage` must be `100`. The value of each of the elements described by `sector/ @percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).
	narrative	The description of a sector defined by the reporting organisation. (Only to be used when the reporting organisation's own vocabulary is being used).			iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
tag		Categorisations from established taxonomies that enrich the classification of the activity but that, unlike those reported in the sector element, cannot be associated with percentage splits on finances.			iati-activities/iati-activity/tag	0..*	
	code	The code for the tag as defined in the specified vocabulary.	xsd:string	(*UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG)*)(*UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) Targets*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/@code	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary	An IATI code for the vocabulary or taxonomy (see non-embedded codelist) used for tag classifications.	xsd:string	*Tag Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/@vocabulary	1..1	
	vocabulary-uri	The URI where this vocabulary is defined.	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/@vocabulary-uri	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
country-budget-items		This item encodes the alignment of activities with both the functional and administrative classifications used in the recipient country's Chart of Accounts. This applies to both on- and off-budget activities.			iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items	0..1	
	vocabulary	An IATI code for the common functional classification or country system (This allows for common codes, country-specific, or any other classification agreed between countries and donors).	xsd:string	*Budget Identifier Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/@vocabulary	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	budget-item	Identifier for a single item in the recipient-country budget. If more than one identifier is reported the percentage share must be reported and all percentages should add up to 100 percent.			iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item	1..*	
	code	A code for the budget-item from the vocabulary specified.	xsd:string	(*Budget Identifier*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/@code	1..1	
	percentage	When multiple budget-item elements are declared within a single country-budget-items element, then, for each vocabulary used, the percentage values should sum 100%.	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/@percentage	0..1	The value of each of the elements described by `country-budget-items/ budget-item/ @percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	description	A longer, human-readable description of the budget-item. May be repeated for different languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/description	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
humanitarian-scope		Classification of emergencies, appeals and other humanitarian events and actions.			iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope	0..*	
	type	A code for the type of event or action being classified.	xsd:string	*Humanitarian Scope Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/@type	1..1	
	vocabulary	A code for a recognised vocabulary of terms classifying the event or action.	xsd:string	*Humanitarian Scope Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/@vocabulary	1..1	
	vocabulary-uri	A u.r.i. for the vocabulary specified which provides access to the list of codes and descriptions.	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/@vocabulary-uri	0..1	
	code	A code for the event or action from the vocabulary specified.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/@code	1..1	
	narrative	The description of the code specified.			iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/narrative/text()		

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
policy-marker		A policy or theme addressed by the activity. This element was designed for the reporting of OECD DAC CRS policy markers (columns 20-23 and 28-31 of the CRS++ reporting format) but the vocabulary attribute allows it use by other (including local) systems. This element can be repeated for each policy marker.			iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker	0..*	
	vocabulary	An IATI code for the vocabulary to be used to define policy markers. If omitted then the OECD DAC vocabulary is assumed.	xsd:string	*Policy Marker Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/@vocabulary	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary-uri	If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined.	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/@vocabulary-uri	0..1	
	code	A policy marker code from the codelist specified in the vocabulary.	xsd:string	(*Policy Marker*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/@code	1..1	
	significance	An OECD DAC CRS code indicating the significance of the policy marker for this activity. This attribute MUST be used for all OECD DAC CRS vocabularies.	xsd:string	*Policy Significance*	iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/@significance	0..1	`@significance` must be present if @vocabulary='1' or not(@vocabulary)

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	A description of the policy marker. This MUST ONLY be used if vocabulary is 99 (the reporting organisation's own marker vocabulary). May be repeated for multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/narrative	0..*	`narrative` must be present if @vocabulary='99'
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
collaboration-type		The type of collaboration involved in the activity's disbursements, e.g. "bilateral" or "multilateral".			iati-activities/iati-activity/collaboration-type	0..1	
	code	A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Bi_Multi" codelist.	xsd:string	*Collaboration Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/collaboration-type/@code	1..1	
default-flow-type		Whether the activity is funded by Official Development Assistance (ODA), Other Official Flows (OOF), etc			iati-activities/iati-activity/default-flow-type	0..1	
	code	A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Type of flow" codelist	xsd:string	*Flow Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/default-flow-type/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
default-finance-type		The type of finance (e.g. grant, loan, debt relief, etc). This the default value for all transactions in the activity report; it can be overridden by individual transactions.			iati-activities/iati-activity/default-finance-type	0..1	
	code	A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Type of finance" codelist	xsd:string	*Finance Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/default-finance-type/@code	1..1	
default-aid-type		The type of aid being supplied (project-type intervention, budget support, debt relief, etc.). This element specifies a default for all the activity's financial transactions; it can be overridden at the individual transaction level.			iati-activities/iati-activity/default-aid-type	0..*	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	code	A code from the specified vocabulary.	xsd:string	(*Aid Type*)(*Earmarking Category*)(*Cash and Voucher Modalities*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/default-aid-type/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary	A code for the vocabulary aid-type classifications. If omitted the AidType (OECD DAC) codelist is assumed. The code must be a valid value in the AidType-Vocabulary codelist. Each selected vocabulary should only be used once for each activity (iati-activity/default-aid-type) or transaction (iati-activity/transaction/aid-type). All activities and/or transactions should contain a code from the DAC Type of Aid Vocabulary. The above guidelines should be converted to rules at the next integer upgrade.	xsd:string	*Aid Type Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/default-aid-type/@vocabulary	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
default-tied-status		Whether the aid is untied, tied, or partially tied. This element specifies a default for all the activity's financial transactions; it can be overridden at the individual transaction level. If an activity is partially tied it is recommended that tied and untied commitments are reported as separate transactions and that transaction/tied-status is used to classify them.			iati-activities/iati-activity/default-tied-status	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	code	An IATI code interpreting the usage of Columns 36-38 of the CRS++ reporting format. (Amount tied, Amount partially untied, Amount tied)	xsd:string	*Tied Status*	iati-activities/iati-activity/default-tied-status/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
budget		The value of the activity's budget for each financial quarter or year over the lifetime of the activity. The purpose of this element is to provide predictability for recipient planning on an annual basis. The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative. The sum of budgets may or may not match the sum of commitments, depending on a publisher's business model			iati-activities/iati-activity/budget	0..*	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	type	Whether this is the original budget (prepared when the original commitment was made) or has subsequently been revised	xsd:string	*Budget Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/@type	0..1	
	status	The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.	xsd:string	*Budget Status*	iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/@status	0..1	
	period-start	The start of the budget period.			iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/period-start	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/period-start/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/ @iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/ @iso-date` The time between `period-start/ @iso-date` and `period-end/ @iso-date` must not be over a year
	period-end	The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)			iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/period-end	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/period-end/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/ @iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/ @iso-date` The time between `period-start/ @iso-date` and `period-end/ @iso-date` must not be over a year
	value	The budget for this period.			iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/value	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/value/@value-date	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
planned-disbursement		The planned disburse-ment element should only be used to report specific planned cash trans-fers. These should be reported for a spe-cific date or a mean-ingfully predictable period. These trans-actions should be reported in addition to budgets - which are typically annual break-downs of the total activity commit-ment.			iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement	0..*	
	type	Whether this is an original plan (pre-pared when the original commit-ment was made) or has sub-sequently been revised.	xsd:string	*Budget Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/@type	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	period-start	The exact date of the planned disbursement OR the starting date of the period in which this specific disbursement will be made.			iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/period-start	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/period-start/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/ @iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/ @iso-date`
	period-end	The ending date for the period in which this specific disbursement will be made.			iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/period-end	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/period-end/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/ @iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/ @iso-date`
	value	The amount that is planned to be disbursed in the specified currency.			iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/value	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/value/@value-date	1..1	
	provider-org	The organisation from which the planned disbursement will originate. If omitted the reporting-org is assumed.			iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org/@ref	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	provider-activity-id	The identifier for the activity in which the planned disbursement will be reported. If omitted the current activity is assumed.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org/@provider-activity-id	0..1	
	type	The type of organisation providing the funds.	xsd:string	*Organisation Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org/@type	0..1	
	narrative	The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages			iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	receiver-org	The organisation receiving the money from the planned disbursement.			iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org	0..1	
	ref	Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org/@ref	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	receiver-activity-id	If outgoing funds are being provided to another activity that is reported to IATI, this may, if possible, record the unique IATI activity identifier for that activity.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org/@receiver-activity-id	0..1	
	type	The type of organisation receiving the funds.	xsd:string	*Organisation Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org/@type	0..1	
	narrative	The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages			iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
capital-spend		The percentage of the total commitment that is for capital spending			iati-activities/iati-activity/capital-spend	0..1	
	percentage	The percentage of the total commitment allocated to or planned for capital expenditure. Content must be a decimal number between 0 and 100 inclusive, with no percentage sign.	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/capital-spend/@percentage	1..1	The value of each of the elements described by `capital-spend/ @percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
transaction		Trans-actions recording committed or actual funds flow-ing in or out of an aid activity.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction	0..*	
	ref	An internal reference linking this transaction back to the publisher's financial man-agement system.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/@ref	0..1	
	humanitar-ian	A process flag to indicate that this transaction relates entirely or partially to humanitar-ian aid. If the entire activity relates to humanitar-ian aid this should be reported using iati-activity/@humanitarian, rather than for each transac-tion.	xsd:boolean		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/@humanitarian	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	transaction-type	The type of the transaction (e.g. commitment, disbursement, expenditure, etc.).			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/transaction-type	1..1	
	code	A code from the specified vocabulary.	xsd:string	*Transaction Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/transaction-type/@code	1..1	
	transaction-date	The date on which the transaction was made or (in the case of commitments) agreed. The narrative content may contain text (e.g. 2011Q1) for accurately recording less specific dates such as month, quarter, or year.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/transaction-date	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/transaction-date/@iso-date	1..1	`transaction-date/` `@iso-date` must not be in the future.
	value	The amount of the contribution.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/value	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/value/@value-date	1..1	`value/ @value-date` must not be in the future.
	description	A human-readable description of the transaction.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/description	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/description/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	provider-org	For incoming funds this is the organisation from which the transaction originated. If omitted on outgoing funds the reporting-org is assumed.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org/@ref	0..1	`transaction/ provider-org/ @ref` should match the regex `[^\/\ &|\?]+` Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	provider-activity-id	If incoming funds are being provided from the budget of another activity that is reported to IATI, it if STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that this should record the provider's unique IATI activity identifier for that activity.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org/@provider-activity-id	0..1	
	type	The type of organisation providing the funds.	xsd:string	*Organisation Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org/@type	0..1	
	narrative	The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org/narrative	0..*	Either `narrative` or `@ref` must be present.
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	receiver-org	The organisation receiving the money from the transaction (if omitted on incoming funds then the receiver organisation is assumed to be the reporting organisation).			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org/@ref	0..1	`transaction/` `receiver-org/` `@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\` `&|\?]+` Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	receiver-activity-id	If outgoing funds are being provided to another activity that is reported to IATI, this may, if possible, record the unique IATI activity identifier for that activity.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org/@receiver-activity-id	0..1	
	type	The type of organisation receiving the funds.	xsd:string	*Organisation Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org/@type	0..1	
	narrative	The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org/narrative	0..*	Either `narrative` or `@ref` must be present.
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	disbursement-channel	The channel through which the funds will flow for this transaction, from an IATI codelist.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/disbursement-channel	0..1	
	code	An IATI code defining channels of disbursement	xsd:string	*Disbursement Channel*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/disbursement-channel/@code	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	sector	A recognised code, from a recognised vocabulary, classifying the purpose of this transaction. If this element is used then ALL transaction elements should contain a transaction/sector element and iati-activity/sector should NOT be used. This element can be used multiple times, but only one sector can be reported per vocabulary.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector	0..*	Either `transaction/ sector` or `sector` must be present.

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary	An IATI code for the vocabulary (codelist) used for sector classifications. If omitted, OECD DAC 5-digit Purpose Codes are assumed. It is recommended that OECD DAC 5-digit Purpose Codes are used wherever possible. It is also recommended that if a publisher has its own classification system or systems, then the vocabularies 99 or 98 (Reporting Organisation's own vocabularies) should be used in addition to the DAC codes. Note that at transaction level, only one sector per vocabulary can be reported.	xsd:string	*Sector Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/@vocabulary	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary-uri	The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 or 98 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/@vocabulary-uri	0..1	
	code	The code for the sector.	xsd:string	(*DAC 5 Digit Sector*)(*DAC 3 Digit Sector*)(*UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG)*)(*UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) Targets*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text description of the reporting organisation's own sector definition. This can be repeated in multiple languages			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	recipient-country	A country that will benefit from this transaction. If a specific country is not known the recipient-region element should be used instead. If transaction/recipient-country AND/OR transaction/recipient-region are used THEN ALL transaction elements MUST contain a recipient-country or recipient-region element AND (iati-activity/recipient-country AND iati-activity/recipient-region MUST NOT be used)			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-country	0..1	`transaction/recipient-country` must not be present alongisde `recipient-region` and `recipient-country`.
	code	ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country.	xsd:string	*Country*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-country/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-country/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-country/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-country/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	recipient-region	A supra-national geopolitical region that will benefit from this transaction. If a specific country is not known, then this element MUST be used. If transaction/recipient-country AND/OR transaction/recipient-region are used THEN ALL transaction elements MUST contain a recipient-country or recipient-region element AND (iati-activity/recipient-country AND iati-activity/recipient-region MUST NOT be used)			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region	0..1	`transaction/recipient-region` must not be present alongisde `recipient-region` and `recipient-country`.

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	code	Either an OECD DAC or UN region code. Codelist is determined by vocabulary attribute.	xsd:string	(*Region*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/@code	1..1	
	vocabulary	An IATI code for the vocabulary from which the region code is drawn. If it is not present 1 - 'OECD DAC' is assumed.	xsd:string	*Region Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/@vocabulary	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary-uri	The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/@vocabulary-uri	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	flow-type	Optional element to override the top-level default-flow-type element.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/flow-type	0..1	
	code	A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Type of flow" codelist	xsd:string	*Flow Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/flow-type/@code	1..1	
	finance-type	Optional element to override the top-level default-finance-type element on a transaction-by-transaction basis, if needed.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/finance-type	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	code	A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Type of finance" codelist	xsd:string	*Finance Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/finance-type/@code	1..1	
	aid-type	Optional element to override the top-level default-aid-type element (debt relief, etc.) on a transaction-by-transaction basis if needed.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/aid-type	0..*	
	code	A code from the specified vocabulary.	xsd:string	(*Aid Type*)(*Earmarking Category*)(*Cash and Voucher Modalities*)	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/aid-type/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary	A code for the vocabulary aid-type classifications. If omitted the AidType (OECD DAC) codelist is assumed. The code must be a valid value in the AidType-Vocabulary codelist. Each selected vocabulary should only be used once for each activity (iati-activity/default-aid-type) or transaction (iati-activity/transaction/aid-type). All activities and/or transactions should contain a code from the DAC Type of Aid Vocabulary. The above guidelines should be converted to rules at the next integer upgrade.	xsd:string	*Aid Type Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/aid-type/@vocabulary	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	tied-status	Optional element to override the top-level default-tied-status element on a transaction-by-transaction basis if needed.			iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/tied-status	0..1	
	code	An IATI code interpreting the usage of Columns 36-38 of the CRS++ reporting format. (Amount tied, Amount partially untied, Amount tied)	xsd:string	*Tied Status*	iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/tied-status/@code	1..1	
document-link		A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document.			iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link	0..*	
	url	The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/@url	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	format	An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".	xsd:string	*File Format*	iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/@format	1..1	
	title	A short, human-readable title.			iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/title	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/title/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	description	A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.			iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/description	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	category	IATI Document Category Code			iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/category	1..*	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	code	An IATI code defining the category of the document.	xsd:string	*Document Category*	iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/category/@code	1..1	
	language	The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multilingual documents.			iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/language	0..*	
	code	ISO 639-1 language code	xsd:string	*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/language/@code	1..1	
	document-date	The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.			iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/document-date	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/document-date/@iso-date	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
related-activity		Another separately reported IATI activity that is related to this one. The 'type' attribute describes the type of relationship: (eg. parent, child, multi-funded). It is strongly recommended that linkage between activities in a hierarchical group should always be managed by use of this element with @type of 1 (parent) or 2 (child).			iati-activities/iati-activity/related-activity	0..*	
	ref	A valid activity identifier (as defined in iati-activity/iati-identifier).	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/related-activity/@ref	1..1	
	type	An IATI code for the type of relationship	xsd:string	*Related Activity Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/related-activity/@type	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
legacy-data		The legacy data element allows for the reporting of values held in a field in the reporting organisation's system which is similar, but not identical to an IATI element.			iati-activities/iati-activity/legacy-data	0..*	
	name	The original field name in the reporting organisation's system	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/legacy-data/@name	1..1	
	value	The original field value in the reporting organisation's system	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/legacy-data/@value	1..1	
	iati-equivalent	The name of the equivalent IATI element.	xsd:NMTOKEN		iati-activities/iati-activity/legacy-data/@iati-equivalent	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
conditions		Specific terms and conditions attached to the activity that, if not met, may influence the delivery of commitments made by participating organisations.			iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions	0..1	
	attached	A yes/no (1/0) value stating whether there are conditions attached to the activity. It is strongly recommended that this attribute is reported, even if there are no conditions attached (i.e. attached=”0”)	xsd:boolean		iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/@attached	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	condition	The text of a specific condition attached to the activity. Organisation-wide terms and conditions that apply to all activities should not be reported here, but in either iati-organisation/document-link or iati-activity-document-link			iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/condition	0..*	
	type	An IATI code defining the type of condition.	xsd:string	*Condition Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/condition/@type	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/condition/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/condition/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/condition/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
result		A container for reporting outputs, outcomes, impacts and other results that stem directly from the activity. This may be repeated for each type of result reported.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result	0..*	
	type	An IATI code for the type of result being reported.	xsd:string	*Result Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/@type	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	aggregation-status	Boolean flag indicating whether the data in the result set are suitable for aggregation.	xsd:boolean		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/@aggregation-status	0..1	
	title	A short, human-readable title.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/title	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/title/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	description	A longer, human-readable description.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/description	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	document-link	A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link	0..*	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	url	The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/@url	1..1	
	format	An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".	xsd:string	*File Format*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/@format	1..1	
	title	A short, human-readable title.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/title	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/title/narrative/text()		

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	description	A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/description	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/description/narrative/text()		

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	category	IATI Document Category Code			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/category	1..*	
	code	An IATI code defining the category of the document.	xsd:string	*Document Category*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/category/@code	1..1	
	language	The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multilingual documents.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/language	0..*	
	code	ISO 639-1 language code	xsd:string	*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/language/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	document-date	The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/document-date	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/document-date/@iso-date	1..1	
	reference	A reference element to allow for the coded identification of a results framework.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/reference	0..*	
	code	A code from the codelist identified in vocabulary that identifies a results framework.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/reference/@code	1..1	
	vocabulary	A code for the results framework vocabulary. The code must be a valid value in the ResultVocabulary codelist.	xsd:string	*Result Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/reference/@vocabulary	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary-uri	The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/reference/@vocabulary-uri	0..1	
	indicator	The indicator(s) that meet the results. There can be multiple indicators for each result.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator	1..*	
	measure	An IATI code defining the unit of measure in which the value is reported.	xsd:string	*Indicator Measure*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/@measure	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ascending	A boolean describing the behaviour of the indicator. It is "true" if the indicator improves from small to large (e.g. clinics built); false if it improves from large to small (e.g. cases of a disease).	xsd:boolean		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/@ascending	0..1	
	aggregation-status	Boolean flag indicating whether the data in the result set are suitable for aggregation.	xsd:boolean		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/@aggregation-status	0..1	
	title	A short, human-readable title.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/title	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/title/narrative/text()		

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	description	A longer, human-readable description.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/description	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/description/narrative/text()		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	document-link	A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link	0..*	
	url	The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/@url	1..1	
	format	An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".	xsd:string	*File Format*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/@format	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	title	A short, human-readable title.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/title	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/title/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	description	A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/description	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	category	IATI Document Category Code			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/category	1..*	
	code	An IATI code defining the category of the document.	xsd:string	*Document Category*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/category/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	language	The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multi-lingual documents.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/language	0..*	
	code	ISO 639-1 language code	xsd:string	*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/language/@code	1..1	
	document-date	The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/document-date	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/document-date/@iso-date	1..1	
	reference	A standardised means of identifying the indicator from a code in a recognised vocabulary. Multiple vocabularies may be specified, but each vocabulary may be specified only once for each indicator.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/reference	0..*	There must be no more than one element or attribute matched at reference[1] or ../ reference[1].

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary	A code for a recognised vocabulary of indicators. The value for this field should appear in the Indicator-Vocabulary codelist.	xsd:string	*Indicator Vocabulary*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/reference/@vocabulary	1..1	
	code	A code for an indicator defined in the specified vocabulary specified.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/reference/@code	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	indicator-uri	The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/reference/@indicator-uri	0..1	
	baseline	The baseline value for the indicator			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline	0..*	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/@iso-date	0..1	
	year	The year the baseline value was taken (yyyy)	xsd:positiveInteger		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/@year	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	value	The baseline value. The @value should be omitted for qualitative measures. The @value must be included for non-qualitative measures. The @value should be a valid number for all non-qualitative measures.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/@value	0..1	
	location	A location already defined and described in the iati-activity/location element.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/location	0..*	
	ref	A cross-reference to the internal reference assigned to a defined location: iati-activity/location/@ref.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/location/@ref	0..1	
	dimension	A category used for disaggregating the result by gender, age, etc.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/dimension	0..*	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	name	Freetext description of a category being disaggregated.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/dimension/@name	0..1	
	value	Description of the value being disaggregated.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/dimension/@value	0..1	
	document-link	A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link	0..*	
	url	The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/@url	1..1	
	format	An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".	xsd:string	*File Format*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/@format	1..1	
	title	A short, human-readable title.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/title	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/title/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	description	A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/description	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	category	IATI Document Category Code			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/category	1..*	
	code	An IATI code defining the category of the document.	xsd:string	*Document Category*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/category/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	language	The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multilingual documents.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/language	0..*	
	code	ISO 639-1 language code	xsd:string	*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/language/@code	1..1	
	document-date	The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/document-date	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/document-date/@iso-date	1..1	
	comment	A human-readable comment associated with a piece of aid information.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/comment	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/comment/narrative	1..*	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/comment/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/comment/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	period	The period covered for the results reported. Multiple periods can be reported for a single indicator.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period	0..*	
	period-start	The start of the reporting period.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/period-start	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/period-start/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/@iso-date` Must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
	period-end	The end of the reporting period.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/period-end	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period-end/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/` `@iso-date` Must be before or the same as `period-end/` `@iso-date`
	target	The target milestone for this period			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target	0..*	
	value	The target value. The @value should be omitted for qualitative measures. The @value must be included for non-qualitative measures. The @value should be a valid number for all non-qualitative measures.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/@value	0..1	
	location	A location already defined and described in the iati-activity/location element.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/location	0..*	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	A cross-reference to the internal reference assigned to a defined location: iati-activity/location/@ref.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/location/@ref	0..1	
	dimension	A category used for disaggregating the result by gender, age, etc.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/dimension	0..*	
	name	Freetext description of a category being disaggregated.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/dimension/@name	0..1	
	value	Description of the value being disaggregated.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/dimension/@value	0..1	
	comment	A human-readable comment associated with a piece of aid information.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/comment	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/comment/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/comment/narrative/text		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/comment/narrative/@x	0..1	
	document-link	A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link	0..*	
	url	The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/@url	1..1	
	format	An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".	xsd:string	*File Format*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/@format	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	title	A short, human-readable title.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/title	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/title/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	description	A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/description	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	category	IATI Document Category Code			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/category	1..*	
	code	An IATI code defining the category of the document.	xsd:string	*Document Category*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/category/@code	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	language	The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multilingual documents.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/language	0..*	
	code	ISO 639-1 language code	xsd:string	*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/language/@code	1..1	
	document-date	The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/document-date	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/document-date/@iso-date	1..1	
	actual	A record of the achieved result for this period.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual	0..*	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	value	The actual measure. The @value should be omitted for qualitative measures. The @value must be included for non-qualitative measures. The @value should be a valid number for all non-qualitative measures.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/@value	0..1	
	location	A location already defined and described in the iati-activity/location element.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/location	0..*	
	ref	A cross-reference to the internal reference assigned to a defined location: iati-activity/location/@ref.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/location/@ref	0..1	
	dimension	A category used for disaggregating the result by gender, age, etc.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/dimension	0..*	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	name	Freetext description of a category being disaggregated.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/dimension/@name	0..1	
	value	Description of the value being disaggregated.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/dimension/@value	0..1	
	comment	A human-readable comment associated with a piece of aid information.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/comment	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/comment/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/comment/narrative/text		

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/comment/narrative/@x	0..1	
	document-link	A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link	0..*	
	url	The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".	xsd:anyURI		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/@url	1..1	
	format	An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".	xsd:string	*File Format*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/@format	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	title	A short, human-readable title.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/title	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/title/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	description	A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/description	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip- tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or descrip- tion of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati- activities/iati- activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document- link/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati- activities/iati- activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document- link/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the lan- guage of text in this element. It is rec- ommended that wher- ever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati- activities/iati- activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document- link/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	category	IATI Docu- ment Cate- gory Code			iati- activities/iati- activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document- link/category	1..*	
	code	An IATI code defin- ing the category of the document.	xsd:string	*Document Category*	iati- activities/iati- activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document- link/category/@code	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	language	The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multilingual documents.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/language	0..*	
	code	ISO 639-1 language code	xsd:string	*Language*	iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/language/@code	1..1	
	document-date	The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.			iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/document-date	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/document-date/@iso-date	1..1	
crs-add		Additional items specific to CRS++ reporting.			iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	other-flags	This covers the four CRS++ columns titled: "Free standing technical cooperation"; "Programme-based approach"; "Investment project"; "Associated financing"			iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/other-flags	0..*	
	code	An IATI code describing the equivalent CRS++ columns	xsd:string	*CRS Additional Other Flags*	iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/other-flags/@code	1..1	
	significance	A boolean indicating whether the flag applies. If 'false' do not report the flag	xsd:boolean		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/other-flags/@significance	1..1	
	loan-terms	Loan repayment terms and interest rates			iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	rate-1	Interest Rate. If an ODA loan with variable interest rate, report the variable rate here and the reference fixed rate as rate-2 Enter the rate without the percentage sign.	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/@rate-1	0..1	
	rate-2	Second Interest Rate. If an ODA loan with variable interest rate, report the variable rate as rate-1 and the reference fixed rate here Enter the rate without the percentage sign.	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/@rate-2	0..1	
	repayment-type	The type of loan repayment			iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-type	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	code	An IATI codelist tabulating CRS-specified values for the type of Repayment.	xsd:string	*Loan Repayment Type*	iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-type/@code	1..1	
	repayment-plan	Number of repayments per annum.			iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-plan	0..1	
	code	An IATI codelist tabulating CRS-specified values for the number of repayments per annum.	xsd:string	*Loan Repayment Period*	iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-plan/@code	1..1	
	commitment-date	The CRS++ reported commitment date			iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/commitment-date	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/commitment-date/@iso-date	1..1	
	repayment-first-date	First Repayment Date.			iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-first-date	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-first-date/@iso-date	1..1	
	repayment-final-date	Final Repayment Date.			iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-final-date	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-final-date/@iso-date	1..1	
	loan-status	The status of loan and interest repayments for the most recently reported financial year			iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status	0..1	
	year	CRS Reporting Year (CRS++ Column 1)	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/@year	1..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/@value-date	1..1	
	interest-received	Interest received during the reporting year	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/interest-received	0..1	
	principal-outstanding	The amount of principal owed on the loan at the end of the reporting year.	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/principal-outstanding	0..1	
	principal-arrears	Arrears of principal at the end of the year. Included in principal-outstanding	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/principal-arrears	0..1	

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	interest-arrears	Arrears of interest at the end of the year	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/interest-arrears	0..1	
	channel-code	The CRS channel code for this activity. This should only be used for reporting to CRS. The code list contains both organisation types and names of organisations. For non-CRS purposes these should be reported using the participating-org element.	xsd:string		iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/channel-code	0..1	
fss		This section allows entry of data required for the OECD DAC Forward Spending Survey at an activity level.			iati-activities/iati-activity/fss	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	extraction-date	The exact date when the information was collected or extracted from donors' aid management systems.	xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/@extraction-date	1..1	
	priority	True if the partner country is a priority partner country.	xsd:boolean		iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/@priority	0..1	
	phaseout-year	If there are plans to phase out operations from the partner country, this column shows the projected year of last disbursements.	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/@phaseout-year	0..1	
	forecast	A container to hold separate forecasts for each of the years specified Text() holds the forecast value for each year.			iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/forecast	0..*	
			xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/forecast/text()		

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	year	The calendar year that the forward spend covers	xsd:decimal		iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/forecast/@year	1..1	
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/forecast/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/forecast/@value-date	0..1	

```
International Aid Transparency Initiative: Activity-Information Schema

Release 2.03, 2018-02-19

NOTE: the xml.xsd and iati-common.xsd schemas must be in the
same directory as this one.

This W3C XML Schema defines an XML document type for information
about one or more aid-related activities, following the standard
published at http://iatistandard.org/

This document type may be extended with additional elements and
attributes, but they must belong to an explicit XML namespace.
```

Activity file

Definition

The *activity file* contains the data defined by the **IATI activity standard**.

It is an XML file, containing the relevant **IATI activity standard** fields for the publishing organisation.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to produce an *activity-file*, the following should be considered:

- An IATI publisher should publish at least one activity file.

- An activity file should contain at least one `iati-activity`

- It should be updated at least annually.

- It must be well-formed XML.

- It must validate against the relevant version of the *IATI activity schema*

- Any *activity file* must have `iati-activities` as the root element - to contain all other elements.

- The `generated-datetime` attribute of `iati-activities` - a date/time stamp for when the *activity-file* was generated - is highly recommended.

- The `generated-datetime` is declared at the `iati-activities` level. Is not necessarily the same as the `last-updated-datetime` for the individual `iati-activity` records within it.

- Across a set of *activity files* published by a single organisation, individual `iati-activity`, referenced via a unique `iati-identifier`, should not be duplicated.

- A link to the activity file(s) should be published on the **IATI Registry**.

- Ideally, this link would be to an activity file(s) on the publisher website or open data portal. However, third party tools are available to generate and host files on behalf of publishers.

- **When creating the *activity file* it is recommended to avoid spaces and non-ascii characters in file names and urls. For exam**

    - `iatiactivity.xml` is preferable to `IATI Activity.xml`.

    - `http://example.org/files/iatidata/iatiactivity.xml` is preferable to `http://example.org/files/iati data/IATI Activity.xml`.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- It is recommended that a single *activity-file* does not exceed 40MB in file size.

- Data publishers are encouraged to segment their data into 'meaningful chunks'. Prior to version 2.01 they were encouraged to segment their data by country and/or regions. This is no longer necessarily considered to be best practice.

- The order of the elements presented in an *activity-file* must follow the order set out in the schema.

- The version of the IATI standard being used must be declared via the `version` attribute of the `iati-activities` element. This must be a valid value on the *Version* codelist.

Further Guidance

- For *well-formed XML* tests, see the W3C XML Validator
- The IATI Validator tests data against the relevant version of the **IATI activity schema**.

IATI Activity

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard** the `iati-activity` is the building block to describe development cooperation activities.

An `iati-activity` represents a distinct grouping of information that reports various facts of an activity.

A human-readable title and description for an `iati-activity` can be provided using:

- `title` - a short, human-readable title.
- `description` - a longer, human-readable description.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare an *iati-activity*, the following should be considered:

- Every `iati-activity` must have a globally unique `iati-identifier`
- Publishers can decide on how best to structure and segment their data around one or several `iati-activity`
- Publishers can decide to utilise the `@hierarchy` attribute to represent subdivision of units of aid.
- A publisher can set a default language and `@default-currency`, that is then used throughout the `iati-activity`. This can be overridden in subsequent elements however.
- The `@last-updated-datetime` date must change whenever the value of any field within the associated `iati-activity` is updated.
- It is recommended that the `title` should be concise and jargon-free
- A `description` can have different focal points, by using the appropriate *DescriptionType* codelist
- The free-text instances of `title` and `description` should avoid use of text in CAPITALS, where possible.
- Both the `title` and `descriptions` can be repeated for different languages.
- When an `iati-activity` is being implemented in a `recipient-country` where the official language is different to that of the `reporting-org` it is recommended that activity `title` and `description` are provided in all official `reporting-org` and `recipient-country` languages

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- The `title` and `description` are mandatory elements of any `iati-activity`.

- Any freetext title or description must be included in the child `narrative` element, which can be repeated for different languages.

- The order of the elements presented in any `iati-activity` must follow the order set out in the schema.

IATI Identifier

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard**, the `iati-identifier` is the unique reference for an an `iati-activity`.

The `iati-identifier` is a concatenation of the `reporting-org` reference and the reference allocated to `iati-activity` by the `reporting-org`. Together, these make the `iati-identifier`.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare an *iati-identifier* the following should be considered:

- The `iati-identifier` must be unique for every `iati-activity` within the complete dataset published.

- The `iati-identifier` should have no leading or trailing whitespace.

- It is recommended that no forward slashes (/) or spaces should be contained within the `iati-identifier`.

- It is recommended to avoid spaces and non-ascii characters.

- **For example:**

    - *AA-AAA-123456789-ABC123* is preferable to *AA-AAA-123456789-ABC 123*.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- The `iati-identifier` must begin with either the current IATI organisation identifier for the reporting organisation or a previous identifier reported in the element `other-identifier`.

Further Guidance

Please also consider and refer to the *Organisation Identifiers guidance* when constructing an appropriate identifier.

Activity Dates

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard** several types of dates can be specified.

Dates that relate directly to the `iati-activity`:

- `activity-date` - the planned and actual start/end dates of the `iati-activity`.
- `transaction-date` - the date a specific `transaction` took place.
- `value-date` - the specific date for the `value` of a `budget` or `transaction`, which is used for currency conversion purposes.
- `period-start` and `period-end` dates are used to describe a period of time in a `budget`, `planned-disbursement` or `indicator`

Additionally, a time-sensitive (non-date) declaration works in conjunction with the `activity-date`:

- `activity-status` - a numeric code to declare current stage of the `iati-activity`.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *dates*, the following should be considered:

- Date format for `activity-date`, `period-start`, `period-end`, `transaction-date` and `value-date` must be in ISO 8601 (YYYY-MM-DD), eg: 2014-03-21
- Date format for `generated-datetime last-updated-datetime` must use ISO 8601 date format, e.g. "2014-03-21T18:45:00+01:00".
- A start and end date must be provided - if exact dates are not known then start planned or end planned should be used
- Any start date should be before the end date, or the same
- All dates can be updated at any point
- **An `activity-date` can have four types:**
    - start-planned (code *1*) - the forecast start date for the `iati-activity` (e.g. if the `iati-activity` is in the pipeline stage or the date of the first disbursement is not known).
    - start-actual (code *2*) - the actual start date for the `iati-activity` (e.g. the date of the first disbursement).
    - end-planned (code *3*) - the forecast end date for the `iati-activity`.
    - end-actual (code *4*)- the actual end date for the `iati-activity` (End dates should, wherever possible, reflect the ending of physical activity.).
- The `activity-status` represents the latest stage for the activity. It can be updated at any time.
- When the `activity-status` reaches *ActivityStatus* codes *3*, *4* or *5* then it is recommended that an end-actual (code *4*) date is added.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- The *ActivityDateType* codes for `activity-date` have changed to being numeric in versions 2.01 and above.

- Dates must be a valid *xsd:date*, and a datetimes must be a valid *xsd:dateTime*.

Organisations

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard** *organisations* can be declared in three ways:

- `reporting-org` - the organisation publishing the activity file and associated data.

- `participating-org` - the organisation that has a role within the activity (there can be various roles)

- `provider-org` / `receiver-org` - the organisation providing or receiving a specific `transaction`

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *organisations*, the following should be considered:

- In many cases, an activity file will contain information from the perspective of a single organisation. Most commonly, this will be the same as the `reporting-org`

- It is also expected that this organisation would be cited as a `participating-org`, along with their associated role(s).

- It is possible for multiple `participating-org` to be reported within a single activity.

- Multiple `participating-org` with the same *OrganisationRole* code are also feasible.

- For `reporting-org` and `participating-org` inclusion of the *OrganisationType* code is recommended.

- In all cases, when describing an organisation, reference to their associated unique identifier should be included.

- Should a `provider-org` or `receiver-org` within a `transaction` be the same as the `reporting-org` it is not expected that they are declared, but recommended.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- A `reporting-org` is a mandatory element

- A `participating-org` with *OrganisationRole* of funding (code *1*) and/or implementing (code *4*) is mandatory.

- A `reporting-org` identifier must start with a value published on the *OrganisationRegistrationAgency* codelist.

- Any freetext name for an organisation, must be included in the child `narrative` element, which can be repeated for different languages.

Further Guidance

Please consider and refer to the *Organisation Identifiers guidance* when constructing an appropriate identifier.

Geography

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard** there are three ways to describe the *geography* of an `iati-activity`:

- `recipient-country` - the country that will benefit from the `iati-activity`.
- `recipient-region` - geopolitical region (above the country level) that will benefit from the `iati-activity`.
- `location` - a geographical location of the `iati-activity`.

In addition, the following can also be utilised:

- `activity-scope` - to classify the geographic coverage of the the `iati-activity`.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to describe *geography*, the following should be considered:

- When describing the `recipient-country` the relevant *Country* code must be used.
- When describing the `recipient-region` the relevant *Region* code must be used.
- It is possible to have multiple `recipient-country` in an `iati-activity`
- It is possible to have multiple `recipient-region` in an `iati-activity`
- When declaring multiple `recipient-country` or `recipient-region` then a `@pecentage` must be declared. These must sum to 100%.
- If a `recipient-country` is known, then a `recipient-region` is not expected.
- If a `recipient-country` is not known, then a `recipient-region` is expected.
- The `activity-scope` element should only be used once. It must use a relevant *ActivityScope* code.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- It is not desirable to include the freetext name of any `recipient-country` or `recipient-region`. Only in exceptional circumstances - where the publishing organisation **must** provide different text to the name on the relevant *Country* or *Region* codelist.
- It is feasible to have both a `recipient-country` and `recipient-region` in the same `iati-activity`. In such cases, the `@percentage` must be declared, and sum to 100 across both elements.
- Both a `recipient-country` and `recipient-region` can also be published as child elements of a `transaction`. When this is done, it is expected that **all** `transaction` include such data, whilst the relevant element is subsequently **not** included at the `iati-activity` level.

Country Budget Alignment

Guidance on implementing budget and aid alignment

During the 2.03 upgrade process, decision was made to deprecate BudgetIdentifier codelist. As a result, further guidance was required to provide to publishers on implementing aid and budget alignment. This guidance explains how the methodology now works. It stems from work conducted by the IATI TAG 2017 Working Group on Aid and Budget Alignment, and reflects decisions made by the WP-STAT and IATI Steering Committee. In summary:

1) Publish the capital-spend field

For activities at the commitment stage, the percentage of an activity that is capital expenditure should be published using the `capital-spend` field. The definition of capital expenditure follows the IMF GFS definition:

> Capital spending is generally defined as physical assets with a useful life of more than one year. But it also includes capital improvements or the rehabilitation of physical assets that enhance or extend the useful life of the asset (as distinct from repair or maintenance, which assures that the asset is functional for its planned life). Capital includes all aspects of design and construction that are required to make the asset operational. Source: D Jacobs, 2009, Capital Expenditures and the Budget, IMF PFM Technical Guidance Note No 8. (IMF, Washington)]

This definition was approved by WP-STAT under the written procedure in February 2016.

2) Publish detailed CRS purpose codes in the sector field

(a) Don't use very broad codes

Broad "multisector aid" or "sector not specified" purpose codes are not mappable to budgets and are too aggregate to tell you much that is useful about the activity. Publishers should not use these purpose codes if they want activities to be mappable to budgets.

List of multisector codes that should not be used (source IATI 2012 Study on Better Reflecting Aid Flows in Country Budgets, Annex 4 - codes that are "not classifiable - multisector"):

- 43010 - Multisector aid

- 43050 - Non-agricultural alternative development

- 43081 - Multisector education / training

- 43082 - Research / scientific institutions

- 52010 - Food aid/food security programmes

- 99810 - Sectors not specified

(b) Use the more detailed "voluntary" CRS purpose codes, not "parent" codes

In a fairly broad sample of 35-40 countries, various studies found that more disaggregated ("voluntary") codes under 15 existing CRS purpose codes were needed to map to budgets. Publishers should use the voluntary codes instead of the "parent" codes if they want their activities to be mappable to budgets.

The CRS purpose codes, including the more detailed voluntary codes, are listed in the DAC and CRS codelists Excel sheet .

The additional codes were approved by WP-STAT under the written procedure in February 2016. The IATI Steering Committee approved the use of the more detailed CRS purpose codes (instead of using the "Common Code" codelist) in March 2014.

Classifications

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard** it is expected that *classifications* information is provided for any `iati-activity`

Namely:

- `sector` - the thematic catgory (or set of categories) an `iati-activity` operates with

Additionally, the following classifications enable the publication of various codes (often associated with CRS++ reporting)

- `policy-marker`
- `collaboration-type`
- `default-finance-type`
- `default-flow-type`
- `default-aid-type`
- `default-tied-status`

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *documents*, the following should be considered:

- An `iati-activity` can have singular or multiple `sector`
- When multiple `sector` are described, then a `@percentage` should be declared for each. All reported sectors from the same vocabulary must add up to 100%.
- A `@vocabulary` can be declared when describing a `sector`. This must be on the *Vocabulary* codelist.
- If no `@vocabulary` is declared, then the *DAC 5 digit codelist* is assumed.
- A `reporting-org` can declare their own `@vocabulary`, via using the *99* (Reporting Org) *Vocabulary* code.
- Multiple or singular `policy-marker` can also be described. Unlike `sector`, there is no `@percentage attribute` to add.
- The classifications of `default-finance-type`, `default-flow-type`, `default-aid-type` and `default-tied-status` apply to the whole `iati-activity`. These can be overridden within a single `transaction` via using any of `finance-type`, `flow-type`, `aid-type` and/or `tied-status`.
- If an `iati-activity` is either wholly *tied*, *partially tied* or *untied* it is recommended that the appropriate `default-tied-status` code is used.
- If an `iati-activity` has more than one *tied status* it is recommended that the reported commitment(s) are split into the relevant tied, untied and/or partially-tied amounts and `tied-status` is reported at `transaction` level. (NB that tied status should be reported for commitments only.)

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- A `sector` is mandatory.

- Descriptive text / name is no longer supported for any classification elements.

- A `sector` can also be published as child elements of a `transaction`. When this is done, it is expected that **all** `transaction` include such data, whilst `sector` is subsequently **not** included at the `iati-activity` level.

Budgets

Definition

The monetary *budgets* assigned to a specific `iati-activity` can be described in the **IATI activity standard** using the following:

- `transaction-type` type Commitment (code *2*) can be used to describe the total committed budget for the duration of the activity. Any changes to the original commitment should be reported as additional, incremental transactions (positive or negative) so that the sum of commitments represents the total committed budget.

- `budget` - the value of the `iati-activity budget` for each financial year over the lifetime of the activity, as stated in the original project document or revised accordingly. The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative. The sum of budgets may or may not match the sum of commitments, depending on a publisher's business model and legal frameworks.

- `planned-disbursement` - a scheduled payment, set up against the `budget`

Additionally, there are two areas within the **IATI activity standard** that allow further clarification of budgets:

- `country-budget-item` - alignment of `iati-activity` with the functional and administrative classifications used in the `recipient-country` Chart of Accounts.

- `capital-spend` - the percentage of the total commitment that is for capital spending.

These all relate to the specific `iati-activity` being described.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *budgets*, the following should be considered:

- It is recommended that budgets are presented in financial years.

- A budget must not span a period greater than one year.

- When presenting multiple budgets, then the `budget` element should be repeated accordingly.

- It is expected that the financial years for `reporting-org` are described.

- It is possible to report periods other than years, but this is not recommended.

- Financial periods can be presented using the `period-start` and `period-end` dates.

- For `planned-disbursement` it is valid to only report the `period-start` as a single date.

- It is possible to report budget values in multiple currencies, overriding the default currency set in `iati-activity`

- It is expected that budgets would be described from the `reporting-org` perspective.

- When declaring a `value-date` for any budget, this date must be in the past.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- The `planned-disbursement` element no longer has an `@updated` attribute. This has been replaced by a `@type` attribute

Transaction

Definition

The **IATI activity standard** enables `transaction` information to be published.

The `transaction` data is a core component to IATI, detailing the flow of monies between organisations.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *transaction*, the following should be considered:

- Every `iati-activity` should contain at least one `transaction`. However, this may not always be possible for early-stage activities, for example.

- Every `transaction` must contain a `transaction-date` , `value`, `value-date` and `transaction-type`.

- For every `transaction` a type contained on the *TransactionType* codelist is required,

- **There are several types of transactions. The most common are:**

   - Incoming funds (code*1*) - the funds received from a funding source (e.g. a donor).

   - Outgoing Commitment (code*2*) - the total agreed committed budget for the activity (this may or may not match the value of the activity's budget)

   - Disbursement (code*3*) - the amount transferred to another organisation in the aid delivery chain (e.g. a partner organisation being funded).

   - Expenditure (code*4*) - the outlay on goods and services and project overheads.

- **The `value` of a transaction can be positive or negative, and contain decimals. It should not contain comma separators (eg**

   - example: `3000` or `3000.00` or `-3000` is acceptable. `3,000` is not

- Both the `transaction-date` and `value-date` must be in ISO 8601 format (YYYY-MM-DD), eg: 2014-03-21.

- Neither of `transaction-date` and `value-date` can be in the "future". A `transaction` always describes something that has taken place.

- A `transaction` can be declared in any currency on the *Currency* codelist.

- A `transaction` can also include `finance-type` , `flow-type` , `aid-type` and/or `tied-status` information.

- Both `currency` and `finance-type` , `flow-type` , `aid-type`, `tied-status` can be set as defaults in the `iati-activity` element. There is no requirement to restate these within a `transaction` if they are the same.

- A `transaction` can also contain information on the source and destination organisation. When describing these the `provider-org` and `receiver-org` should be used. Ideally, the unique organisation identifier would be included.

- Where possible, it is recommended that a `transaction` includes the `provider-activity-id` and/or `receiver-activity-id` to reference the `iati-activity` from which funds flow from/to.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- Dates should be a valid *xsd:date*, and a datetimes should be a valid *xsd:dateTime*.

- A `recipient-country`, *recipient-region`* and `sector` can also be published as child elements of a `transaction`. When this is done, it is expected that **all** `transaction` include such data, whilst the relevant element is subsequently **not** included at the `iati-activity` level. Also none of these elements when published as child elements of a `transaction` need or use a percentage attribute as they do at the `iati-activity` level.

Result

Definition

The **IATI activity standard** enables the publishing of information on measurable results from an `iati-activity`, through use of the `result` element via:

- `result` - a container for reporting outputs, outcomes, impacts and other results that stem directly from the `iati-activity`.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *result*, the following should be considered:

- Any `iati-activity` can have multiple `result` elements.

- A `result` must have a `title` and should include a `description` to clarify the information being detailed.

- Every `result` must include an `indicator`, which in turn details a period of time, and then a `target` and `actual` measure.

- An `indicator` must have a `title` and should include a `description` to clarify the information being detailed.

- An `indicator` can be repeated within any `result`.

- It is also recommended to include a `baseline` measure for each `result` recorded.

- Any `target`, `actual` and `baseline` can have attached a `comment` to provide additional narrative or information.

- The free-text instances of `title`, `description` and `comment` can be repeated for multiple languages, using `@xml:lang`.

- The free-text instances of `title`, `description` and `comment` should avoid use of text in CAPITALS, where possible.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- Any freetext title, description or comment must be included in the child `narrative` element, which can be repeated for different languages.

Related Data

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard** it is possible to express relations between `iati-activity` records across different publishers / `reporting-org`.

This can be described through two methods:

- `related-activity` - another `iati-activity` that has relationship to the one being described.

- `transaction` - both `provider-activity-id` & `receiver-activity-id` can be used to link funds from one `iati-activity` to another.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *related data*, the following should be considered:

- A `related-activity` can be one published by any `reporting-org` - it does not have to be from the same publisher.

- When declaring a `related-activity` it is vital to include the reference to the unique `iati-identifier`. This enables structured links to be made.

- It is also recommended to include the type of relationship that is being expressed, through use of the *RelatedActivityType* code.

- When declaring links between different activities, it is recommended to use the `related-activity` element and associated *RelatedActivityType* code in all relevant `iati-activities`, so that all activities are related to each other.

- **At the `transaction` level , it is recommended to connect `iati-activity` through use of the `provider-activity-`**

  - When an Incoming Fund (code *1*) is being described, use the `provider-activity-id` reference to declare the immediate source of the funds, using the relevant `iati-identifier` of the `iati-activity`, if published by the `provider-org`

  - When a Disbursement (code *3*) or Commitment (code *2*) is being described, use the `receiver-activity-id` reference to declare the immediate destination of the funds, using the relevant `iati-identifier` of the `iati-activity`, if published by the `receiver-org`

Related Documents

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard** any number of links to supporting documents can be declared.

The main element for this is:

- `document-link` - a categorized link to an external document.

The following also enable the links from the `iati-activity` to external resources:

- linked data - declaring the path at which information on the specific `iati-activity` is available as linked-data

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *related documents*, the following should be considered:

- All `document-link` should be presented in the form of URLs (eg: http://example.org/exampledocument.odt)

- The URL must resolve to a valid internet address that provides direct access to the document in question.

- Attention should be paid by the publisher to any links that become obsolete.

- If the documents are in different languages, which are available at different URLs, then repeat the `document-link` element

- If the same document has multiple languages within it, then repeat the `language` element.

- For every document presented a `title` and at least one `category` is required

- The `title` element can be repeated for different languages, regardless of the language of the actual document.

- The free-text instances of `title` should avoid use of text in CAPITALS, where possible.

- In the **IATI activity standard**, documents that relate to the specific `iati-activity` would be linked to. Organisation/agency specific documents are published via the **IATI organisation standard**.

- For document `category` in the **IATI activity standard**, it is expected that the *DocumentCategory* code would be have the *A* prefix.

- When a document has multiple categories, then the `category` element can be repeated.

- Using the `@format` attribute helps inform what to expect from the document.

- Use of the `@format` must be accompanied by a code on the `FileFormat` codelist.

- The `document-date/@iso-date` would normally be the production or published date of the relevant document to identify the specific document version.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- The schema data type used for some data fields where a URL is expected is now set as *xsd:anyURI*.

- The `activity-website` element has been removed. These can now be expressed as a `document-link` with the relevant *FileFormat* and *DocumentType* codes.

- Any freetext title must be included in the child `narrative` element, which can be repeated for different languages.

CRS & FSS

Please note: This part of the activity standard is only relevant to organisations that actively report to CRS++ and/or the OECD DAC Forward Spending Survey. OECD Reporting Directives should be followed for guidance.

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard** it is possible to describe items specific to CRS++ and/or the OECD DAC Forward Spending Survey:

- `crs-add` - additional items specific to CRS++ reporting.

- `fss` - allows entry of data required for the OECD DAC Forward Spending Survey at an activity level.

Conditions

Definition

Within the **IATI activity standard** conditions that relate to an `iati-activity` can be described:

- `conditions` - a container element to declare whether `condition` are attached.

- `condition` - the specific statement around a condition.

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *conditions*, the following should be considered:

- An `iati-activity` does not require a `conditions` statement, if none are relevant.

- However, it is also valid to declare that no `conditions` are attached to a specific `iati-activity` via the `@attached` attribute.

- For every `condition` a relevant *ConditionType* code is expected.

- When multiple `condition` exist, these can be presented separately within the same `conditions` element.

- The same `condition` can be presented in different languages, by using the `narrative` child element`` and the relevant *xml:lang*.

- The free-text to describe the condition should avoid jargon

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- Any freetext condition text must be included in the child `narrative` element, which can be repeated for different languages.

Contact Info

Definition

The **IATI activity standard** enables `contact-info` to be included for any `iati-activity`

The following fields can be included:

- `organisation`
- `person-name`
- `job-title`
- `telephone`
- `email`
- `mailing-address`
- `website`

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *contact info*, the following should be considered:

- Any `contact-info` should include at least one of the available fields.
- More than one `contact-info` can be included within an `iati-activity`.
- Use of the *ContactType* code is recommended, especially when declaring multiple `contact-info`.
- Careful attention should be paid to personal data being published. Always include organisational `contact-info`.
- Telephone numbers should include the international dialing code. Avoid presentation of internal `telephone` numbers.
- The free-text instances of `organisation`, `person-name`, `job-title` and `mailing-address` should avoid use of text in CAPITALS, where possible.

2.01+ Considerations

In versions 2.01 and above, the following must also be considered:

- Any freetext text for `organisation`, `person-name`, `job-title` and `mailing-address` must be included in a child `narrative` element, which can be repeated for different languages.

Humanitarian Reporting

Please also see the Humanitarian Reporting Guidelines which are currently out for community review on the IATI Community Discuss Forum

Definition

Within the **IATI activity** standard there are a number of elements and vocabularies that enable humanitarian specific information to be published.

- `humanitarian-scope` defines the emergency or event that a specific activity is in response to.

The `humanitarian-scope` element uses the following vocabularies:

- `HumanitarianScopeType` codelist is used to describe types of humanitarian events.
- `HumanitarianScopeVocabulary` is used to define the public list(s) on which an emergency is referenced.

Humanitarian related information is also on:

- `SectorVocabulary` – code `"10"`: The Humanitarian Global Clusters (Inter-Agency Standing Committee) defines the global clusters to which a a specific activity relates.

The following also enables any activity or transaction that is humanitarian related to be identified:

- The `iati-activity`/@`humanitarian` – indicates that the relevant `iati-activity` is humanitarian-related.
- `transaction`/@`humanitarian` – indicates that a specific `transaction` is humanitarian-related.

Timely Reporting

In the event of any rapid onset or other emergency it is recommended that publishers refresh and re-publish humanitarian activities on a daily or at least weekly basis in order that the most up to date information is continually available to data users. Such data users include, but are not limited to, UN OCHA FTS who are able to automatically import IATI files that contain humanitarian elements into the OCHA FTS systems. This therefore may require a change to a publishers own verification and / or publishing processes in order to enable this to happen as data may not be subject to 'normal' verification processes in order to allow this to happen.

Considerations

When using the IATI activity standard to declare humanitarian related activities the following should be considered:

- It is the data owner who decides if an activity should include humanitarian elements.
- It is recommended that at least the `humanitarian-scope` element and `iati-activity`/@`humanitarian` attribute should be used for each humanitarian related activity.
- If the emergency is included on more than one on of the lists defined on HumanitarianScopeVocabulary then all references should be declared via multiple `humanitarian-scope` elements.
- The title of an emergency can be repeated in different languages via the use of the `<narrative>` field of the `humanitarian-scope` element.
- If an emergency is not defined on any of the lists included on HumanitarianScopeVocabulary then a publisher can declare their own values using code '99'. It is recommended that the title of an emergency is constructed using the format 'location of event + type of event + month of event + year of event' eg 'Nepal Earthquake April 2015'.

- When an activity relates to multiple clusters the `sector` element should be repeated and a `@percentage` attribute must be used. The total of all specified percentages must add up to 100.

- When an activity relates to multiple humanitarian policies the `policy-marker` element should be repeated.

- When defining a humanitarian `policy-marker` element, the `policy-marker/@significance` attribute is not required.

Self-defined Vocabularies

Definition

For several elements in the **IATI activity standard** and the **IATI organisation standard**, the *vocabulary* for a given code can be set via the `@vocabulary` attribute:

A good example of this is the `sector` element, which will typically be given a 5-digit `code` such as "11120". However, this code only makes sense to data users if they know which sector codelist it is from.

To achieve this, the `sector/@vocabulary` should be set to the appropriate entry on the SectorVocabulary codelist. For "11120", this would be vocabulary `"1"` - the *OECD DAC CRS Purpose Codes (5 digit)*, and would hence denote the code for Education facilities and training.

It's important to note that if there are multiple sectors given from the same vocabulary, their `@percentage` attributes should add up to 100.

Here is an example:

```
<iati-activity>
    <!-- Other elements -->
    <sector vocabulary="1" code="11120" percentage="50" />
    <sector vocabulary="1" code="11121" percentage="50" />
    <!-- Other elements -->
</iati-activity>
```

For any given element that has a `@vocabulary` attribute, the guidance on this site will link to the relevant codelist, which can be seen in the guidance for the sector element.

For each of these vocabularies, there is almost always the option for a publisher to provide their own. For instance, if a publisher wants to declare that an activity is "11120" for the OECD DAC 5-digit vocabulary, but also wants to declare it as "general_education" on their own codelist, they would simply have to set the vocabulary to "Reporting Organisation" (which is usually **but not always** `"99"`), and then use the `@vocabulary-uri` attribute to link through to their own (machine-readable) codelist.

Here is an example:

```
<iati-activity>
    <!-- Other elements -->
    <sector vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code=
→"general_education" percentage="100" />
    <!-- Other elements -->
</iati-activity>
```

Considerations

When using the **IATI activity standard** to declare *budgets*, the following should be considered:

- It is very important that @percentages add up to 100 per vocabulary.

- When a publisher uses code `"99"`, or whichever other code denotes that they are using a *Reporting Organisation* provided codelist, they should provide the corresponding @vocabulary-uri (or equivalent) attribute.

Pre 2.02 Considerations

Not all of the elements mentioned above exist in some previous versions of the standard, but most of them do in version 2.01, and this practice should be standard in all 2.xx versions and above.

Example Usage XML

Definition

This page presents *example usage XML* for the **IATI activity standard**

Considerations

These is *example usage XML* and not intended to reflect any real activities, organisations or entities.

Extracts from these example files are used throughout this documentation.

Comments markup is optional and intended to supplement the documentation:

```
<!--iati-identifier ends-->

<!--reporting-org starts-->
```

Download Example Usage File

The *example usage XML* file can be downloaded.

Example Usage File (in full)

```
<iati-activities generated-datetime="2014-09-10T07:15:37Z" version="2.03" linked-data-
↪default="http://data.example.org/">

<!--iati-activity starts-->
<iati-activity xml:lang="en" default-currency="USD" last-updated-datetime="2014-09-
↪10T07:15:37Z" humanitarian="1" linked-data-uri="http://data.example.org/123456789"␣
↪hierarchy="1" budget-not-provided="1">

  <!--iati-identifier starts-->
  <iati-identifier>AA-AAA-123456789-ABC123</iati-identifier>
  <!--iati-identifier ends-->
```

(continues on next page)

```
<!--reporting-org starts-->
<reporting-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="40" secondary-reporter="0">
 <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</reporting-org>
<!--reporting-org ends-->

<!--title starts-->
<title>
 <narrative>Activity title</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Titre de l'activité</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="es">Título de la actividad</narrative>
</title>
<!--title ends-->

<!--description starts-->
<description type="1">
 <narrative>General activity description text.  Long description of the activity␣
→with no particular structure.</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Activité générale du texte de description. Longue␣
→description de l'activité sans structure particulière.</narrative>
</description>
<description type="2">
 <narrative>Objectives for the activity, for example from a logical framework.</
→narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Objectifs de l'activité, par exemple à partir d'un cadre␣
→logique.</narrative>
</description>
<description type="3">
 <narrative>Statement of groups targeted to benefit from the activity.</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Déclaration de groupes ciblés pour bénéficier de l
→'activité.</narrative>
</description>
<!--description ends-->

<!--participating-org starts-->
<participating-org ref="BB-BBB-123456789" role="1" type="40" activity-id="BB-BBB-
→123456789-1234">
 <narrative>Name of Agency B</narrative>
</participating-org>
<participating-org ref="CC-CCC-123456789" role="2" type="10" activity-id="CC-CCC-
→123456789-1234">
 <narrative>Name of Agency C</narrative>
</participating-org>
<participating-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" role="3" type="21" activity-id="AA-AAA-
→123456789-1234" crs-channel-code="000000">
 <narrative>Name of Agency A</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'agence A</narrative>
</participating-org>
<!--participating-org ends-->

<!--other-identifier starts-->
<other-identifier ref="ABC123-XYZ" type="A1">
 <owner-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789">
  <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 </owner-org>
</other-identifier>
```

```xml
<!--other-identifier ends-->

<!--activity-status starts-->
<activity-status code="2" />
<!--activity-status ends-->

<!--activity-date starts-->
<activity-date iso-date="2012-04-15" type="1">
 <narrative>Planned start date of the activity</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Date prévue de début de l'activité</narrative>
</activity-date>
<activity-date iso-date="2012-04-28" type="2" />
<activity-date iso-date="2015-12-31" type="3" />
<!--activity-date ends-->

<!--contact-info starts-->
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
 <email>transparency@example.org</email>
 <website>http://www.example.org</website>
 <mailing-address>
  <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
 </mailing-address>
</contact-info>
<!--contact-info ends-->

<!--activity-scope starts-->
<activity-scope code="3" />
<!--activity-scope ends-->

<!--recipient-country starts-->
<recipient-country code="AF" percentage="25" />
<recipient-country code="AG" percentage="25" />
<!--recipient-country ends-->

<!--recipient-region starts-->
<recipient-region code="489" vocabulary="1" percentage="25" />
<recipient-region code="A1" vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/
↪vocab.html" percentage="25" />
<!--recipient-region ends-->

<!--location-single starts-->
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
  <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
```

```xml
  <name>
 <narrative>Location name</narrative>
  </name>
  <description>
 <narrative>Location description</narrative>
  </description>
  <activity-description>
 <narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
↪narrative>
  </activity-description>
  <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
  <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
   <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
  </point>
  <exactness code="1"/>
  <location-class code="2"/>
  <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
 </location>
 <!--location-single ends-->

 <!--location-additional starts-->
 <location ref="KH-PNH">
  <location-reach code="1" />
  <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1821306" />
  <name>
 <narrative>Location #2 name</narrative>
  </name>
  <description>
 <narrative>Location #2 description</narrative>
  </description>
  <activity-description>
 <narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at location #2</
↪narrative>
  </activity-description>
  <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
  <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
   <pos>11.5500 104.9167</pos>
  </point>
  <exactness code="1" />
  <location-class code="2" />
  <feature-designation code="ADMF" />
 </location>
 <!--location-additional ends-->

 <!--sector starts-->
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" percentage="50" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="112" percentage="50" />
 <sector vocabulary="98" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code="A1"␣
↪percentage="100" />
 <!--sector ends-->

 <!--tag starts-->
 <tag vocabulary="1" code="1">
   <narrative>A description of the tag</narrative>
 </tag>
 <tag vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code="T1">
   <narrative>A description of the tag</narrative>
```

```xml
</tag>
<!--tag ends-->

<!--country-budget-items starts-->
<country-budget-items vocabulary="4">
 <budget-item code="1844" percentage="50">
  <description>
   <narrative>Description text</narrative>
  </description>
 </budget-item>
 <budget-item code="1900" percentage="50">
  <description>
   <narrative>Description text</narrative>
  </description>
 </budget-item>
</country-budget-items>
<!--country-budget-items ends-->

<!--humanitarian-scope starts-->
<humanitarian-scope type="1" vocabulary="1-2" code="EQ-2015-000048-NPL">
        <narrative>Nepal Earthquake April 2015</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr"> Népal Earthquake Avril 2015</narrative>
</humanitarian-scope>
<humanitarian-scope type="1" vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/
↪vocab.html" code="A1">
  <narrative xml:lang="en">Nepal Earthquake April 2015</narrative>
</humanitarian-scope>
<!--humanitarian-scope ends-->

<!--policy-marker starts-->
<policy-marker vocabulary="1" code="2" significance="3" />
<policy-marker vocabulary="1" code="9" significance="4" />
<policy-marker vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code=
↪"A1" significance="3" />
<!--policy-marker ends-->

<!--collaboration-type starts-->
<collaboration-type code="1" />
<!--collaboration-type ends-->

<!--default-flow-type starts-->
<default-flow-type code="10" />
<!--default-flow-type ends-->

<!--default-finance-type starts-->
<default-finance-type code="110" />
<!--default-finance-type ends-->

<!--default-aid-type starts-->
<default-aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
<default-aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
<!--default-aid-type ends-->

<!--default-tied-status starts-->
<default-tied-status code="3" />
<!--default-tied-status ends-->
```

```xml
<!--budget starts-->
<budget type="1" status="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
</budget>
<!--budget ends-->

<!--planned-disbursement starts-->
<planned-disbursement type="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
</planned-disbursement>
<!--planned-disbursement ends-->

<!--planned-disbursement-single-date starts-->
<planned-disbursement type="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
</planned-disbursement>
<!--planned-disbursement ends-->

<!--capital-spend starts-->
<capital-spend percentage="88.8" />
<!--capital-spend ends-->

<!--transaction starts-->
<transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
 <disbursement-channel code="1" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
 <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
 <recipient-country code="TM" />
 <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
```

```xml
  <flow-type code="10" />
  <finance-type code="110" />
  <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
  <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
  <tied-status code="3" />
</transaction>
<!--transaction ends-->

<!--document-link starts-->
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <description>
   <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
↪where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
 </description>
 <category code="A01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
<!--document-link ends-->

<!--related-activity starts-->
<related-activity ref="AA-AAA-123456789-6789" type="1" />
<!--related-activity ends-->

<!--legacy-data starts-->
<legacy-data name="Project Status" value="7" iati-equivalent="activity-status" />
<legacy-data name="cost" value="1000" iati-equivalent="transaction" />
<!--legacy-data ends-->

<!--conditions starts-->
<conditions attached="1">
 <condition type="1">
  <narrative>Conditions text</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Conditions texte</narrative>
 </condition>
</conditions>
<!--conditions ends-->

<!--result starts-->
<result type="1" aggregation-status="1">
 <title>
  <narrative>Result title</narrative>
 </title>
 <description>
  <narrative>Result description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <!--result-document-link example starts-->
 <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
```

```
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
<!--result-document-link example ends-->
<!--result-reference starts-->
  <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/indicators.
→html" />
<!--result-reference ends-->
<!--result-indicator starts-->
  <indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
    <title>
     <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
     <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
    </description>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
    <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
    <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
→indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
    <location ref="AF-KAN" />
    <location ref="KH-PNH" />
    <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
    <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <comment>
     <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
    </comment>
```

```
    </baseline>
    <!--result-baseline ends-->
    <!--result-period starts-->
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </target>
     <actual value="11">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </actual>
    </period>
    <!--result-period ends-->
   </indicator>
   <!--result-indicator ends-->
  </result>
 <!--result ends-->

 <!--crs-add starts-->
 <crs-add>
```

```xml
    <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
    <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
     <repayment-type code="1" />
     <repayment-plan code="4" />
     <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
     <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
     <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
    </loan-terms>
    <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
      <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
      <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
      <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
      <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
    </loan-status>
    <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
   </crs-add>
   <!--crs-add ends-->

   <!--fss starts-->
   <fss extraction-date="2014-05-06" priority="1" phaseout-year="2016">
    <forecast year="2014" value-date="2013-07-03" currency="GBP">10000</forecast>
   </fss>
   <!--fss ends-->

  </iati-activity>
   <!--iati-activity ends-->

</iati-activities>
```

Further guidance

- *IATI activity standard - reference pages*

2.3.2 Elements

This section contains detailed documentation for each XML element in the **IATI Activity Standard**.

For each element, the relevant attributes are listed, with subsequent child elements listed.

For each element, any rules for usage are declared.

Additionally, XML examples are provided for each element, with the relevant markup highlighted.

Further information

All code examples are derived from a single source: *Example Usage XML*.

For an single page table of all elements see *Activity Standard Summary Table*.

For more general material see also the *Overview* section.

Contents

iati-activities

```
iati-activities
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `iati-activities`.

Definition

Top-level list of one or more IATI activity records.

Attributes

@version A number indicating the IATI specification version in use. This is mandatory and must be a valid version.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *Version codelist*.

@generated-datetime A date/time stamp for when this file was generated. This is not necessarily the last-updated date for the individual activity records in it. Use of this attribute is highly recommended, to allow recipients to know when a file has been updated.

> This value must be of type xsd:dateTime.

@linked-data-default If a publisher chooses to publish linked data about their IATI activities then allowing them to declare where this data is published would support discovery of it, and any additional information they may choose to publish as Linked Data alongside it.

> This attribute is a URI path upon which an activity identifier can be appended to get a differentiable URI for any activity contained within a file.
>
> Where a publisher declares using one of these properties that authoritative linked data is accessible for an activity then consuming applications that are generating Linked Data from an IATI XML file should assert an owl:sameAs relationship to the relevant URI.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

Example Usage

Example usage of `iati-activities`.

This element is a parent for other all other elements of the **IATI Activity Standard**.

This example provides a dateTime of *2014-09-10T07:15:37Z* for the `@generated-datetime` attribute.
A dateTime in UTC time is indicated by adding a *Z* behind the time
This example date time format conforms to the *xsd:dateTime* standard.

The `@version` attribute declares a valid code (*2.x*) from the *Version* codelist.
The optional `@linked-data-default` attribute is also included.

```
<iati-activities generated-datetime="2014-09-10T07:15:37Z" version="2.03" linked-data-
↪default="http://data.example.org/">
```

The `iati-activities` element acts as a container for other sub-elements. It is closed as follows:

```
</iati-activities>
```

Changelog

1.02

Introduced the `@linked-data-default` attribute on `iati-activities` element

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

iati-activity

`iati-activities/iati-activity`

This is the reference page for the XML element `iati-activity`.

Definition

Top-level element for a single IATI activity report.

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@last-updated-datetime The last date/time that the data for this specific activity was updated. This date must change whenever the value of any field changes.

This value must be of type xsd:dateTime.

`@last-updated-datetime` must not be more recent than the current date

@xml:lang A code specifying the default language of text in this activity. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If this is not declared then the xml:lang attribute MUST be specified for each narrative element.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

`@xml:lang` must exist, otherwise all `lang` must exist.

@default-currency Default ISO 4217 alphabetic currency code for all financial values in this activity report. If this is not declared then the currency attribute MUST be specified for all monetary values.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

`@default-currency` must exist, otherwise all `currency` must exist.

@humanitarian A process flag to indicate that this activity relates entirely or partially to humanitarian aid.

This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

@hierarchy The hierarchical level within the reporting organisation's subdivision of its units of aid. (eg activity = 1; sub-activity = 2; sub-sub-activity = 3). If hierarchy is not reported then 1 is assumed. If multiple levels are reported then, to avoid double counting, financial transactions should only be reported at the lowest hierarchical level.

This value must be of type xsd:int.

@linked-data-uri A Linked Data URI for a given activity (overrides iati-activities/@linked-data-default if set)

This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@budget-not-provided A code indicating the reason why this activity does not contain any iati-activity/budget elements. The attribute MUST only be used when no budget elements are present.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *BudgetNotProvided codelist*.

Example Usage

Example of `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

This example provides a dateTime of *2014-09-10T07:15:37Z* for the `@last-updated-datetime` attribute.
A dateTime in UTC time is indicated by adding a *Z* behind the time
This example date time format conforms to the *xsd:dateTime* standard.

The `@xml:lang` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *Language* codelist.
The `@default-currency` attribute declares a valid code (*USD*) from the *Currency* codelist.

The optional `@humanitarian` attribute is set as *1*
The optional `@hierarchy` attribute is set as *1*
The optional `@linked-data-uri` attribute is also included.
The optional `@budget-not-provided` attribute is also included.

```
<iati-activity xml:lang="en" default-currency="USD" last-updated-datetime="2014-09-
→10T07:15:37Z" humanitarian="1" linked-data-uri="http://data.example.org/123456789"␣
→hierarchy="1" budget-not-provided="1">
```

The `iati-activity` element acts as a container for other sub-elements. It is closed as follows:

```
</iati-activity>
```

Changelog

2.03

The `@budget-not-provided` attribute was added.

2.02

The `@humanitarian` attribute was added.

2.01

The `@version` attribute was removed.

1.02

Introduced the `@linked-data-uri` attribute on iati-activity element

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

iati-identifier

`iati-activities/iati-activity/iati-identifier`

This is the reference page for the XML element `iati-identifier`.

Definition

A globally unique identifier for the activity.

This MUST be prefixed with EITHER the current IATI organisation identifier for the reporting organisation (reporting-org/@ref) OR a previous identifier reported in other-identifier, and suffixed with the organisation's own activity identifier. The prefix and the suffix should be separated by a hyphen "-".

Once an activity has been reported to IATI its identifier MUST NOT be changed in subsequent updates.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

`iati-identifier` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

Example Usage

Example `iati-identifier` of an `iati-activity`.

Example uses a concatenation of the `reporting-org` identifier *AA-AAA-123456789* and the internal activity identifier *ABC123*.

```
<iati-identifier>AA-AAA-123456789-ABC123</iati-identifier>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

reporting-org

`iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org`

This is the reference page for the XML element `reporting-org`.

Definition

The organisation issuing the report. May be a primary source (reporting on its own activity as donor, implementing agency, etc) or a secondary source (reporting on the activities of another organisation).

Specifying the @ref attribute is mandatory. May contain the organisation name as content.

All activities in an activity xml file must contain the same @ref AND this @ref must be the same as the iati-identifier recorded in the registry publisher record of the account under which this file is published.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@ref Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

`reporting-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

@type The type of organisation issuing the report. See IATI codelist for values.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *OrganisationType codelist*.

@secondary-reporter A flag indicating that the reporting organisation of this activity is acting as a secondary reporter. A secondary reporter is one that reproduces data on the activities of an organisation for which it is not directly responsible. This does not include a publisher officially assigned as a proxy to report on behalf of another.

> This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

Example Usage

Example `reporting-org` for an `iati-activity`

An example organisation `@ref` of *AA-AAA-123456789* is declared.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*40*) from the *OrganisationType* codelist.

The optional `@secondary-reporter` boolean is included, for illustration.

```xml
<reporting-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="40" secondary-reporter="0">
 <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</reporting-org>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the `@ref` attributed was updated.

The definition of the `@secondary-reporter` attributed was updated.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

1.04

The `@secondary-reporter` was introduced in 1.04.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The name of the organisation. May be repeated for different languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `reporting-org` element.

```
<reporting-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="40" secondary-reporter="0">
  <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</reporting-org>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `xml:lang` attribute:

```
<reporting-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="40" secondary-reporter="0">
 <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</reporting-org>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

title

`iati-activities/iati-activity/title`

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title that contains a meaningful summary of the activity. May be repeated for different languages.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example `title` for an `iati-activity`:

```
<title>
 <narrative>Activity title</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Titre de l'activité</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="es">Título de la actividad</narrative>
</title>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` parent element.

```
<title>
 <narrative>Activity title</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Titre de l'activité</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="es">Título de la actividad</narrative>
</title>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<title>
 <narrative>Activity title</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Titre de l'activité</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="es">Título de la actividad</narrative>
</title>
```

Note: It is recommended to provide a `title` in the language(s) spoken in the country(ies) where the `iati-activity` take place, or is aimed at.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

`iati-activities/iati-activity/description`

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A longer, human-readable description containing a meaningful description of the activity. May be repeated for different languages.

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@type The type of description being provided. This is not required if only one general description of the activity is reported.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *DescriptionType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `description` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *DescriptionType* codelist.

```
<description type="1">
   <narrative>General activity description text.  Long description of the activity␣
→with no particular structure.</narrative>
</description>
```

The `description` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.

In this example, three different `description` are declared.

Note - it is optional to include all `DescriptionType`.

```
  <description type="1">
   <narrative>General activity description text.  Long description of the activity␣
→with no particular structure.</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Activité générale du texte de description. Longue␣
→description de l'activité sans structure particulière.</narrative>
  </description>
  <description type="2">
   <narrative>Objectives for the activity, for example from a logical framework.</
→narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Objectifs de l'activité, par exemple à partir d'un cadre␣
→logique.</narrative>
  </description>
  <description type="3">
   <narrative>Statement of groups targeted to benefit from the activity.</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Déclaration de groupes ciblés pour bénéficier de l
→'activité.</narrative>
  </description>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/description/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` parent element.

```
<description type="1">
  <narrative>General activity description text.  Long description of the activity␣
→with no particular structure.</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Activité générale du texte de description. Longue␣
→description de l'activité sans structure particulière.</narrative>
</description>
```

```xml
 <description type="2">
  <narrative>Objectives for the activity, for example from a logical framework.</
→narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Objectifs de l'activité, par exemple à partir d'un cadre␣
→logique.</narrative>
 </description>
 <description type="3">
  <narrative>Statement of groups targeted to benefit from the activity.</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Déclaration de groupes ciblés pour bénéficier de l
→'activité.</narrative>
 </description>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```xml
 <description type="1">
  <narrative>General activity description text.  Long description of the activity␣
→with no particular structure.</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Activité générale du texte de description. Longue␣
→description de l'activité sans structure particulière.</narrative>
 </description>
 <description type="2">
  <narrative>Objectives for the activity, for example from a logical framework.</
→narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Objectifs de l'activité, par exemple à partir d'un cadre␣
→logique.</narrative>
 </description>
 <description type="3">
  <narrative>Statement of groups targeted to benefit from the activity.</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Déclaration de groupes ciblés pour bénéficier de l
→'activité.</narrative>
 </description>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

participating-org

`iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org`

This is the reference page for the XML element `participating-org`.

Definition

An organisation involved with the activity. May be a donor, fund, agency, etc. Specifying the @ref identifier is strongly recommended. May contain the organisation name as narrative.

If the reporting organisation plays a role in the activity it should be repeated here. One organisation may play more than one role (eg, funding and implementing): in such a case each role should be reported and the name of the organisation repeated.

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@ref Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

`participating-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

@type The type of organisation issuing the report. See IATI codelist for values.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *OrganisationType codelist*.

@role An IATI code describing the organisation's role in the activity (donor, agency, etc.).

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *OrganisationRole codelist*.

@activity-id A valid activity identifier published by the participating organisation which points to the activity that it has published to IATI that describes its role in this activity.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@crs-channel-code Under CRS++ Reporting Directives this code identifies the implementing agency. Codes ending in '00' are generic and are similar to the OrganisationType code.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *CRSChannelCode codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `participating-org` in an `iati-activity`.

An example organisation `@ref` of *BB-BBB-123456789* is declared.

The `@role` attribute declares a valid code (*2*) from the *OrganisationRole* codelist.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*40*) from the *OrganisationType* codelist.

The `@activity-id` attribute declares an IATI activity identifier.

The `@crs-channel-code` attribute declares the CRS Channel Code for the participating organisation.

```
<participating-org ref="BB-BBB-123456789" role="2" type="40" activity-id="BB-BBB-
↪123456789-1234">
        <narrative>Name of Agency B</narrative>
</participating-org>
```

As demonstrated in the the above example, it is strongly recommended that the name of the organisation is provided (using the narrative child element) in addition to a valid organisation identifier. Where an organisation identifier is not present the name (using the narrative child element) is mandatory.

The `participating-org` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.

In this example, three `participating-org` are declared.

```
  <participating-org ref="BB-BBB-123456789" role="1" type="40" activity-id="BB-BBB-
↪123456789-1234">
   <narrative>Name of Agency B</narrative>
  </participating-org>
  <participating-org ref="CC-CCC-123456789" role="2" type="10" activity-id="CC-CCC-
↪123456789-1234">
   <narrative>Name of Agency C</narrative>
  </participating-org>
  <participating-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" role="3" type="21" activity-id="AA-AAA-
↪123456789-1234" crs-channel-code="000000">
   <narrative>Name of Agency A</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'agence A</narrative>
  </participating-org>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the `@ref` attribute was updated.

The `@crs-channel-code` attribute was added.

2.02

The `activity-id` attribute was added.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

The `OrganisationRole` codelist was changed to numeric codes

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Either `narrative` or `@ref` must be present.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `participant-org` element.

```
 <participating-org ref="BB-BBB-123456789" role="1" type="40" activity-id="BB-BBB-
↪123456789-1234">
  <narrative>Name of Agency B</narrative>
 </participating-org>
 <participating-org ref="CC-CCC-123456789" role="2" type="10" activity-id="CC-CCC-
↪123456789-1234">
  <narrative>Name of Agency C</narrative>
 </participating-org>
 <participating-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" role="3" type="21" activity-id="AA-AAA-
↪123456789-1234" crs-channel-code="000000">
  <narrative>Name of Agency A</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'agence A</narrative>
 </participating-org>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

One example illustrated below:

```
 <participating-org ref="BB-BBB-123456789" role="1" type="40" activity-id="BB-BBB-
↪123456789-1234">
  <narrative>Name of Agency B</narrative>
 </participating-org>
 <participating-org ref="CC-CCC-123456789" role="2" type="10" activity-id="CC-CCC-
↪123456789-1234">
  <narrative>Name of Agency C</narrative>
 </participating-org>
 <participating-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" role="3" type="21" activity-id="AA-AAA-
↪123456789-1234" crs-channel-code="000000">
  <narrative>Name of Agency A</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'agence A</narrative>
 </participating-org>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

other-identifier

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `other-identifier`.

Definition

An other identifier for the activity. This may be a publishers own identifier that it wishes to record with the activity. This element is also used to trace changes to activity identifiers, for example when and organisation has changed it's organisation identifier.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref The identifier you wish to report. This can be used to report a number of different types of identifiers. See the OtherIdentifierType codelist for details and options.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@type The type of identifier being reported, taken from the OtherIdentifierType codelist.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *OtherIdentifierType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `other-identifier` of an `iati-activity`.

An example `@ref` of *ABC123-XYZ* is declared.
The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*A1*) from the *OtherIdentifierType* codelist.

```
<other-identifier ref="ABC123-XYZ" type="A1">
 <owner-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789">
  <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 </owner-org>
</other-identifier>
```

2.01

Freetext support of the `other-identifier` was removed. A new `other-identifier/@ref` was added as a replacement.

A new attribute `other-identifier/@type` was added, to be used with new code list *OtherIdentifierType*.

The `other-identifier/@owner-ref` and `other-identifier/@owner-name` attributes were removed.

The `owner-org` child element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

owner-org

`iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/owner-org`

This is the reference page for the XML element `owner-org`.

Definition

Where applicable, the organisation that owns the other identifier being reported. When used, then either other-identifier/owner-org/@ref or other-identifier/owner-org/narrative/text() MUST be present.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@ref An organisation identifier. This is NOT MANDATORY but when used MUST contain a valid organisation identifier.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

Example Usage

Example `owner-org` of an `other-identifier` of an `iati-activity`.

An example organisation `@ref` of *AA-AAA-123456789* is declared.

```
<other-identifier ref="ABC123-XYZ" type="A1">
 <owner-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789">
  <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 </owner-org>
</other-identifier>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `owner-org` element was added in version 2.01

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/owner-org/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Either `narrative` or `@ref` must be present.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `owner-org` of an `other-identifier`.

```
<other-identifier ref="ABC123-XYZ" type="A1">
 <owner-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789">
  <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 </owner-org>
</other-identifier>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `owner-org` element was added in version 2.01

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

activity-status

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-status
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `activity-status`.

Definition

The current status of the activity. See codelist for values.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code defining the current status of the activity.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *ActivityStatus codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `activity-status` of an `iati-activity`

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*2*) from the *ActivityStatus* codelist.

```
<activity-status code="2" />
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

activity-date

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `activity-date`.

Definition

The planned and actual start and completion dates of the activity. Start dates may reflect either the commencement of funding, planning or physical activity. End dates should, wherever possible, reflect the ending of physical activity.

The narrative content may contain text (e.g. 2011Q1) for accurately recording less specific dates such as month, quarter, or year.

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

`activity-date[@type='1' or @type='2']` must be present.

Attributes

@type An IATI code defining the type of activity date being reported.

>   This attribute is required.

>   This value must be of type xsd:string.

>   This value must be on the *ActivityDateType codelist*.

@iso-date

>   This attribute is required.

>   This value must be of type xsd:date.

>   `activity-date[@type='1']/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `activity-date[@type='3']/@iso-date`

>   `activity-date[@type='2']/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `activity-date[@type='4']/@iso-date`

```
activity-date[@type='2']/@iso-date must not be in the future.
```

```
activity-date[@type='4']/@iso-date must not be in the future.
```

Example Usage

Example `activity-date` for an``iati-activity``.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *ActivityDateType* codelist.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
Example date format conforms to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<activity-date iso-date="2012-04-28" type="1" />
```

The `activity-date` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.
In this example four `activity-date` are declared.

```
<activity-date iso-date="2012-04-15" type="1">
 <narrative>Planned start date of the activity</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Date prévue de début de l'activité</narrative>
</activity-date>
<activity-date iso-date="2012-04-28" type="2" />
<activity-date iso-date="2015-12-31" type="3" />
```

Note: In some cases, not all *ActivityDateType* codes can be declared, depending on the `activity-status` of the `iati-activity`

Note: All instances of the *ActivityDateType* code *2 & 4* (actual dates) are not expected to be in the *future*.

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

The `ActivityDateType` codelist was changed to numeric codes

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date/narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `activity-date` element.

Note: In this example, free text `narrative` has been included with the just one `activity-date` element. This is entirely optional, and best applied when such text can add additional clarification to the `activity-date`.

```
<activity-date iso-date="2012-04-15" type="1">
 <narrative>Planned start date of the activity</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Date prévue de début de l'activité</narrative>
</activity-date>
<activity-date iso-date="2012-04-28" type="2" />
<activity-date iso-date="2015-12-31" type="3" />
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

One example illustrated below:

```
<activity-date iso-date="2012-04-15" type="1">
 <narrative>Planned start date of the activity</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Date prévue de début de l'activité</narrative>
</activity-date>
<activity-date iso-date="2012-04-28" type="2" />
<activity-date iso-date="2015-12-31" type="3" />
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

contact-info

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info`

This is the reference page for the XML element `contact-info`.

Definition

Contact information for the activity. Specify whatever is available. You may repeat this element for each contact person.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@type The type of contact. See IATI codelist for values.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *ContactType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `contact-info` for an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *ContactType* codelist.

```
<contact-info type="1">
...
</contact-info>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
 <email>transparency@example.org</email>
 <website>http://www.example.org</website>
 <mailing-address>
  <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
 </mailing-address>
</contact-info>
```

Changelog

2.01

The optional `contact-info/department` element was added.

1.03

Added the optional `contact-info/website` element.

Added the optional `contact-info/@type` attribute.

Changed the following subelements of contact-info to allow multiple-language versions explicitly (no change to parsing; purely semantic):

- organisation
- person-name
- job-title
- mailing-address

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

organisation

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/organisation`

This is the reference page for the XML element `organisation`.

Definition

The name of the organisation to contact for more information about the activity.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example `organisation` within `contact-info` of an `iati-activity`

```
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
 <email>transparency@example.org</email>
 <website>http://www.example.org</website>
 <mailing-address>
  <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
 </mailing-address>
</contact-info>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/organisation/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `organisation` element of `contact-info`.

```
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
 <email>transparency@example.org</email>
 <website>http://www.example.org</website>
 <mailing-address>
  <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
 </mailing-address>
</contact-info>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

department

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/department`

This is the reference page for the XML element `department`.

Definition

The department within the organisation to contact for more information about the activity.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example `department` within `contact-info` of an `iati-activity`.

```
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
```

```
  <email>transparency@example.org</email>
  <website>http://www.example.org</website>
  <mailing-address>
   <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
  </mailing-address>
 </contact-info>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `contact-info/department` child element was added

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/department/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `department` element of `contact-info`.

```xml
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
 <email>transparency@example.org</email>
 <website>http://www.example.org</website>
 <mailing-address>
  <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
 </mailing-address>
</contact-info>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

person-name

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/person-name`

This is the reference page for the XML element `person-name`.

Definition

The name of the contact person for the activity.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example `person-name` within `contact-info` of an `iati-activity`

```xml
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
 <email>transparency@example.org</email>
 <website>http://www.example.org</website>
 <mailing-address>
  <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
 </mailing-address>
</contact-info>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/person-name/narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `person-name` element of `contact-info`.

```xml
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
```

```
  <email>transparency@example.org</email>
  <website>http://www.example.org</website>
  <mailing-address>
   <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
  </mailing-address>
 </contact-info>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

job-title

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/job-title`

This is the reference page for the XML element `job-title`.

Definition

The job title of the contact person at the organisation.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example `job-title` within `contact-info` of an `iati-activity`

```
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
 <email>transparency@example.org</email>
 <website>http://www.example.org</website>
 <mailing-address>
  <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
 </mailing-address>
</contact-info>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

1.03

Added the optional `contact-info/job-title` element

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/job-title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `job-title` element of `contact-info`.

```
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
 <email>transparency@example.org</email>
 <website>http://www.example.org</website>
 <mailing-address>
  <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
 </mailing-address>
</contact-info>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

telephone

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/telephone`

This is the reference page for the XML element `telephone`.

Definition

The contact telephone number. May be repeated for multiple numbers.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Example Usage

Example `telephone` within `contact-info` of an `iati-activity`

```
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
```

```
  </job-title>
  <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
  <email>transparency@example.org</email>
  <website>http://www.example.org</website>
  <mailing-address>
   <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
  </mailing-address>
 </contact-info>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

email

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/email
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `email`.

Definition

The contact email address. May be repeated for multiple addresses.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Example Usage

Example `email` within `contact-info` of an `iati-activity`.

```
 <contact-info type="1">
  <organisation>
   <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
  </organisation>
  <department>
   <narrative>Department B</narrative>
  </department>
  <person-name>
   <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
  </person-name>
  <job-title>
   <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
  </job-title>
```

```
<telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
<email>transparency@example.org</email>
<website>http://www.example.org</website>
<mailing-address>
 <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
</mailing-address>
</contact-info>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

website

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/website`

This is the reference page for the XML element `website`.

Definition

The contact web address. May be repeated for multiple sites.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:anyURI.

This element may occur any number of times.

Example Usage

Example `website` within `contact-info` of an `iati-activity`.

```
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
```

```xml
  <email>transparency@example.org</email>
  <website>http://www.example.org</website>
  <mailing-address>
   <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
  </mailing-address>
 </contact-info>
```

Changelog

1.03

Added the optional `contact-info/website` element

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

mailing-address

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/mailing-address`

This is the reference page for the XML element `mailing-address`.

Definition

The contact mailing address.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Example Usage

Example `mailing-address` within `contact-info` of an `iati-activity`

```xml
 <contact-info type="1">
  <organisation>
   <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
  </organisation>
  <department>
   <narrative>Department B</narrative>
  </department>
  <person-name>
   <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
```

```
  </person-name>
  <job-title>
   <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
  </job-title>
  <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
  <email>transparency@example.org</email>
  <website>http://www.example.org</website>
  <mailing-address>
   <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
  </mailing-address>
 </contact-info>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/mailing-address/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `mailing-address` element of `contact-info`.

```
<contact-info type="1">
 <organisation>
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </organisation>
 <department>
  <narrative>Department B</narrative>
 </department>
 <person-name>
  <narrative>A. Example</narrative>
 </person-name>
 <job-title>
  <narrative>Transparency Lead</narrative>
 </job-title>
 <telephone>0044111222333444</telephone>
 <email>transparency@example.org</email>
 <website>http://www.example.org</website>
 <mailing-address>
  <narrative>Transparency House, The Street, Town, City, Postcode</narrative>
 </mailing-address>
</contact-info>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

activity-scope

`iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-scope`

This is the reference page for the XML element `activity-scope`.

Definition

The geographical scope of the activity: regional, national, sub-national, etc.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code The geographical scope. See IATI codelist for values.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *ActivityScope codelist*.

Example Usage

Example of an `activity-scope` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*3*) from the *ActivityScope* codelist.

```
<activity-scope code="3" />
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

1.03

This is a new element, introduced in version 1.03 of the standard

1.02

This element did not exist

1.01

This element did not exist

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

recipient-country

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-country`.

Definition

A country that will benefit from this activity. If a specific country is not known the recipient-region element should be used instead. For geographical location, use the location element.

Multiple countries and regions can be reported, in which case the percentage attribute MUST be used to specify the share of total commitments across all reported countries and regions.

The country can also be specified at transaction rather than activity level. If recipient-country OR recipient-region are reported at the transaction level, ALL transactions MUST contain a recipient-country or recipient-region element and iati-activity/recipient-country and iati-activity/recipient-region MUST NOT be used.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Country codelist*.

@percentage The percentage of total commitments or total activity budget to this item. Content must be a decimal number between 0 and 100 inclusive, with no percentage sign. Percentages for all reported countries and regions within a vocabulary MUST add up to 100.

> This value must be of type xsd:decimal.
>
> The sum of values matched at `recipient-country/@percentage` and `recipient-region/@percentage` must be `100`.
>
> The value of each of the elements described by `recipient-country/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

Example Usage

Example `recipient-country` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*AF*) from the *Country* codelist.

```
<recipient-country code="AF" />
```

The `recipient-country` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.
When multiple `recipient-country` are declared, then the `@percentage` values should sum to 100% for the specific `iati-activity`:

```
<recipient-country code="AF" percentage="50" />
<recipient-country code="AG" percentage="50" />
```

When both the `recipient-region` and `recipient-country`, then the `@percentage` values should sum to 100% for the specific `iati-activity`.

```
<recipient-country code="AF" percentage="50" />
<recipient-region code="489" vocabulary="1" percentage="50" />
```

Changelog

2.03

Definition of `@percentage` attribute updated.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element, but only in particular use-cases.

1.03

Where used, the `@percentage` attribute is now designated as a decimal value and no longer as a positive Integer

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `recipient-country` element.

Note: Both the `recipient-region` and `recipient-country` elements still allow both a `@code` and descriptive text to be specified. This is to cover the isolated cases where the organisation publishing the data may not agree with name of a country or region given by the lookup codelists IATI uses. Example in the case of a `recipient-country` element:

```
<recipient-country code="57" vocabulary="1">
        <narrative>Kosovo (As per UNSCR 1244)<narrative>
</recipient-country>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `recipient-country` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

recipient-region

`iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region`

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-region`.

Definition

A supranational geopolitical region that will benefit from this activity. For sub-national geographical location, use the location element.

Multiple countries and regions can be reported, in which case the percentage attribute MUST be used to specify the share of total commitments across all reported countries and regions. Recipient-region must not be used merely to describe the region of a country reported in recipient-country, but ONLY if the region is a recipient IN ADDITION to the country.

Region can also be reported at transaction rather than activity level. If transaction/recipient-country AND/OR transaction/recipient-region are used THEN ALL transaction elements MUST contain a recipient-country and/or recipient-region element AND iati-activity/recipient-region and iati-activity/recipient-region MUST NOT be used AND each transaction MUST only contain one recipient-country or recipient-region.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code Either an OECD DAC or UN region code. Codelist is determined by vocabulary attribute.

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *Region codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

@vocabulary An IATI code for the vocabulary from which the region code is drawn. If it is not present 1 - 'OECD DAC' is assumed.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *RegionVocabulary codelist*.

@vocabulary-uri The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.

> This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@percentage The percentage of total commitments or total activity budget to this item. Content must be a decimal number between 0 and 100 inclusive, with no percentage sign. Percentages for all reported countries and regions within a vocabulary MUST add up to 100.

> This value must be of type xsd:decimal.

> The sum of values matched at `recipient-region/@percentage` and `recipient-country/@percentage` must be `100`.

> The value of each of the elements described by `recipient-region/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

Example Usage

Example `recipient-region` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*489*) from the *Region* codelist.
The optional `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *RegionVocabulary* codelist.

```
<recipient-region code="489" vocabulary="1" />
```

If a publisher uses a vocabulary of 99 (i.e. 'Reporting Organisation'), then the `@vocabulary-uri` attribute should also be used, for example:

```
<recipient-region code="A1" vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.
→html" />
```

Please note, if using your own vocabulary (i.e. code 99), it is recommended that this is used in addition to the DAC OECD region vocabulary (code 1).

The `recipient-region` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.

When multiple `recipient-region` are declared, then the `@percentage` values should sum to 100% for the specific `iati-activity`.

```
<recipient-region code="489" vocabulary="1" percentage="50" />
<recipient-region code="389" vocabulary="1" percentage="50" />
```

When both the `recipient-region` and `recipient-country`, then the `@percentage` values should sum to 100% for the specific `iati-activity`.

```
<recipient-country code="AF" percentage="50" />
<recipient-region code="489" vocabulary="1" percentage="50" />
```

Changelog

2.03

Definition of `@vocabulary-uri` attribute updated. Definition of `@percentage` attribute updated.

2.02

The `vocabulary-uri` attribute was added.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element, but only in particular use-cases.

1.03

Where used, the `@percentage` attribute is now designated as a decimal value and no longer as a positive Integer

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `recipient-region` element.

Note: Both the `recipient-region` and `recipient-country` elements still allow both a `@code` and descriptive text to be specified. This is to cover the isolated cases where the organisation publishing the data may not agree with name of a country or region given by the lookup codelists IATI uses. Example in the case of a `recipient-region` element:

```
<recipient-region code="589" vocabulary="1">
        <narrative>Middle East, regional (As per WHO Eastern Mediterranean Region)
→<narrative>
</recipient-region>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `recipient-region` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

location

`iati-activities/iati-activity/location`

This is the reference page for the XML element `location`.

Definition

The sub-national geographical identification of the target locations of an activity. These can be described by gazetteer reference, coordinates, administrative areas or a textual description. Any number of locations may be reported.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref An internal reference that describes the location in the reporting organisation's own system.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example `location` for an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

An example organisation `@ref` of *AF-KAN* is declared.

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
...
</location>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
  <location ref="AF-KAN">
   <location-reach code="1" />
   <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
   <name>
  <narrative>Location name</narrative>
   </name>
   <description>
  <narrative>Location description</narrative>
   </description>
   <activity-description>
  <narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
   </activity-description>
   <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
   <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
    <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
   </point>
   <exactness code="1"/>
   <location-class code="2"/>
   <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
  </location>
```

The `location` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`:

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
...
</location>
<location ref="KH-PNH">
...
</location>
```

Changelog

2.01

The following child elements were removed: coordinates; gazetteer-entry; location-type.

The @percentage attribute was removed.

1.04

Note that major changes were made to the subelements of location in version 1.04.

For more information refer to:

- the 1.04 location changes overview guidance
- the Activities Schema Changelog (or the individual subemelement pages)

The @ref attribute was introduced to provide a cross reference that a publisher can use to link back to their own internal system.
The @percentage attribute was deemed unworkable and deprecated in 1.04

1.03

Where used, the @percentage attribute is now designated as a decimal value and no longer as a positive Integer

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

location-reach

`iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-reach`

This is the reference page for the XML element `location-reach`.

Definition

Does this location describe where the activity takes place or where the intended beneficiaries reside?

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code for the geographic scope of the activity.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *GeographicLocationReach codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `location-reach` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *GeographicLocationReach* codelist.

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
```

```
  <location-class code="2"/>
  <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Changelog

1.04

Introduced in 1.04

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

location-id

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-id
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `location-id`.

Definition

A unique code describing the location according to a recognised gazetteer or administrative boundary repository. Administrative areas should only be reported here if the location being defined is the administrative area itself. For describing the administrative area/s within which a more specific location falls the location/administrative element should be used.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code A code from the gazetteer or administrative boundary repository specified by the vocabulary

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

@vocabulary An IATI code for a recognised gazetteer or administrative boundary repository.

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *GeographicVocabulary codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `location-id` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`..

The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*G1*) from the *GeographicVocabulary* codelist.
An example value of *1453782* from that vocabulary is declared in the `@code` attribute.

```xml
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
↪narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Note: If the *GeographicVocabulary G2* (*Open Street Map*) is used, then the `@code` value should be of the form <OSM element>/<OSM identifier>

The OSM element will be a node, way or relation.

Examples:

- node/1234567

- way/1234567

- relation/1234567

```xml
<location-id vocabulary="G2" code="node/25524229" />
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

1.04

New in 1.04
The location-id element was introduced in 1.04 to replace the gazetteer-entry element which was deprecated in 1.04

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

name

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/location/name
```
This is the reference page for the XML element `name`.

Definition

The human-readable name for the location.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `name` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`.:

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
↪narrative>
```

(continues on next page)

```
    </activity-description>
    <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
    <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
     <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
    </point>
    <exactness code="1"/>
    <location-class code="2"/>
    <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
  </location>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/location/name/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only
codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` element can be used to declare freetext for the `name` child element of `location`.

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in
`iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/location/description
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A description that qualifies the location, not the activity.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`.:

```xml
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
↪narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
```

(continues on next page)

```
  <location-class code="2"/>
  <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

1.04

The documentation in the schema has changed from "A human-readable description of the location (not the activity)."

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/location/description/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` child element of `location`.

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

activity-description

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/location/activity-description
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `activity-description`.

Definition

A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location. This should not duplicate information provided in the main activity description, and should typically be used to distinguish between activities at multiple locations within a single iati-activity record.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `activity-description` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`.:

```xml
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
↪narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

1.04

The `activity-description` element was introduced in 1.04.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/location/activity-description/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` element can be used to declare freetext for the `activity-description` child element of `location`.

```
  <location ref="AF-KAN">
   <location-reach code="1" />
   <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
   <name>
  <narrative>Location name</narrative>
   </name>
   <description>
  <narrative>Location description</narrative>
   </description>
   <activity-description>
  <narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
   </activity-description>
   <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
   <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
    <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
   </point>
   <exactness code="1"/>
   <location-class code="2"/>
   <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
  </location>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

administrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/location/administrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `administrative`.

Definition

Coded identification of national and sub-national divisions according to recognised administrative boundary repositories. Multiple levels may be reported.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code The code for the administrative area being reported from the vocabulary specified.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Country codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

@vocabulary An IATI code for a recognised administrative boundary repository.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *GeographicVocabulary codelist*.

@level A number defining a subdivision within a hierarchical system of administrative areas. The precise system for defining the particular meaning of each @level value is determined by the @vocabulary being used.

> This value must be of type xsd:nonNegativeInteger.

Example Usage

Example usage of `administrative` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*G1*) from the *GeographicVocabulary* codelist.
An example value of *1453782* from that vocabulary is declared in the `@code` attribute.
An example value of *1* is declared for the `@level` attribute.

```xml
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Note: Multiple administrative levels can be reported by repeating the `administrative` element:

```xml
<location ref="AF-KAN">
  <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
  <name>Location name</name>
  <description>Location description</description>
  <activity-description>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at␣
→the location</activity-description>
  <administrative level="0" code="1149361" vocabulary="G1" />
  <administrative level="1" code="1453782" vocabulary="G1" />
  <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
   <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
  </point>
  <exactness code="1"/>
  <location-reach code="1" />
  <location-class code="2"/>
  <feature-designation code="PRNQ"/>
</location>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

The @county, @adm1 and @adm2 attributes were removed.

1.04

In 1.04 the @country, @adm1 and @adm2 attributes were deprecated. The new attributes replace the function of the previous ones.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

point

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/location/point
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `point`.

Definition

The point element is based on a subset of the GML 3.3 Point element.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@srsName The name of the spatial reference system used by the coordinates.

> Always: http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example usage of `point` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`.

Note: The `@srsName` attribute should always be populated with *http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326*.

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
↪narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Changelog

1.04

Introduced in 1.04 to align the geocoding standard with Geographic Markup Language (GML)

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

pos

`iati-activities/iati-activity/location/point/pos`

This is the reference page for the XML element `pos`.

Definition

The latitude and longitude coordinates in the format "lat lng"

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `pos`, a child element of the `point` element of `location`.

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Changelog

1.04

Introduced in 1.04 to align the geocoding standard with Geographic Markup Language (GML)

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

exactness

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/location/exactness
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `exactness`.

Definition

Defines whether the location represents the most distinct point reasonably possible for this type of activity or is an approximation due to lack of more detailed information.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A code from the Geographic Exactness Codelist.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *GeographicExactness codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `exactness` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *GeographicExactness* codelist.

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

1.04

New in 1.04
This is used as a replacement for the deprecated location/coordinates/@precision attribute

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

location-class

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-class
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `location-class`.

Definition

Whether the location refers to a structure, a populated place (e.g. city or village), an administrative division, or another topological feature (e.g. river, nature reserve).

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A code from the Location Class codelist

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *GeographicLocationClass codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `location-class` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*2*) from the *GeographicLocationClass* codelist.

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Changelog

1.04

New in 1.04
The location-class element was introduced in 1.04 and replaced the now deprecated location-type element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

feature-designation

`iati-activities/iati-activity/location/feature-designation`

This is the reference page for the XML element `feature-designation`.

Definition

A more refined coded classification of the type of feature referred to by this location.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A feature designation code form the authorised list (maintained by the US National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency)

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *LocationType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `feature-designation` within a `location` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*ADMF*) from the *LocationType* codelist.

```
<location ref="AF-KAN">
 <location-reach code="1" />
 <location-id vocabulary="G1" code="1453782" />
 <name>
<narrative>Location name</narrative>
 </name>
 <description>
<narrative>Location description</narrative>
 </description>
 <activity-description>
<narrative>A description that qualifies the activity taking place at the location.</
→narrative>
 </activity-description>
 <administrative vocabulary="G1" level="1" code="1453782" />
 <point srsName="http://www.opengis.net/def/crs/EPSG/0/4326">
  <pos>31.616944 65.716944</pos>
 </point>
 <exactness code="1"/>
 <location-class code="2"/>
 <feature-designation code="ADMF"/>
</location>
```

Changelog

1.04

New in 1.04

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

sector

`iati-activities/iati-activity/sector`

This is the reference page for the XML element `sector`.

Definition

A recognised code, from a recognised vocabulary, classifying the purpose of the activity. Sector MUST EITHER be reported here OR at transaction level for ALL transactions

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Either `sector` or `transaction/sector` must be present.

`sector` must exist, otherwise all `sector` must exist.

If `count(sector[@vocabulary=98 or @vocabulary=99]) > 0` evaluates to true, then `count(sector[@vocabulary=98 or @vocabulary=99]/narrative) >= count(sector[@vocabulary=98 or @vocabulary=99])` must evaluate to true.

Attributes

@vocabulary An IATI code for the vocabulary (see codelist) used for sector classifications. If omitted, OECD DAC 5-digit Purpose Codes are assumed.

It is recommended that OECD DAC 5-digit Purpose Codes are used wherever possible. It is also recommended that if a publisher has its own classification system or systems then the vocabularies 99 or 98 (Reporting Organisation's own vocabularies) should be used in addition to DAC codes.

Publishers using 98 or 99 must also include a narrative in the narrative element.

Note that if multiple sector codes are used in multiple vocabularies, then each vocabulary's percentages should add up to 100.

Sector can also be reported at the transaction level rather than the activity level. Sector must only be reported at EITHER transaction level OR activity level.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *SectorVocabulary codelist*.

@vocabulary-uri The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 or 98 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.

This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@code The code for the sector.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Sector codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

This value must be on the *SectorCategory codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

This value must be on the *UNSDG-Goals codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

This value must be on the *UNSDG-Targets codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

@percentage The percentage of total commitments or total activity budget to this item. Content must be a decimal number between 0 and 100 inclusive, with no percentage sign. All reported sectors from the same vocabulary MUST add up to 100.

This value must be of type xsd:decimal.

The sum of values matched at `sector[@vocabulary = '1' or not(@vocabulary)]/` `@percentage` must be `100`.

The value of each of the elements described by `sector/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

Example Usage

Example `sector` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*2*) from the *SectorVocabulary* codelist.
An example value *111* from this vocabulary is declared with the `@code` attribute.

```
<sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
```

The `sector` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.
When multiple `sector` are declared, then the `@percentage` values should sum to 100% for the specific `iati-activity`.

```
  <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" percentage="50" />
  <sector vocabulary="2" code="112" percentage="50" />
  <sector vocabulary="98" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code="A1"␣
↪percentage="100" />
```

The `vocabulary` is used to declare which `SectorVocabulary` classification list is in use. If this is omitted, then IATI assumes a *SectorVocabulary* of *1* (OECD DAC CRS Purpose Codes (5 digit)).

If a vocabulary is not on the *SectorVocabulary* codelist, then the value of *99* or *98* (Reporting Organisation) should be declared.

If a publisher uses a vocabulary of 98 or 99 (i.e. 'Reporting Organisation'), then the `@vocabulary-uri` attribute should also be used, for example:

```
<sector vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code="A1" />
```

Changelog

2.03

The `@vocabulary` attribute definition was updated (to remove the % sign).

2.02

The `vocabulary-uri` attribute was added.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element, but only in particular use-cases.

1.03

Where used, the @percentage attribute is now designated as a decimal value and no longer as a positive Integer

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The description of a sector defined by the reporting organisation. (Only to be used when the reporting organisation's own vocabulary is being used).

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `sector` element.

The `narrative` element should be used specially when the *99* (Reporting Organisation) or *98* (Reporting Organisation 2) *SectorVocabulary* are declared.

```
<sector vocabulary="99" code="1">
        <narrative>Health Sector</narrative>
</sector>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

tag

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/tag
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `tag`.

Definition

Categorisations from established taxonomies that enrich the classification of the activity but that, unlike those reported in the sector element, cannot be associated with percentage splits on finances.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code The code for the tag as defined in the specified vocabulary.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *UNSDG-Goals codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.
>
> This value must be on the *UNSDG-Targets codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

@vocabulary An IATI code for the vocabulary or taxonomy (see non-embedded codelist) used for tag classifications.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *TagVocabulary codelist*.

@vocabulary-uri The URI where this vocabulary is defined.

> This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

Example Usage

Example `tag` in a `iati-activity` element.

The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *TagVocabulary* codelist.
An example value *1* from this vocabulary is declared with the `@code` attribute.

```
<tag vocabulary="1" code="1" />
```

The `tag` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.

```
<tag vocabulary="1" code="1">
  <narrative>A description of the tag</narrative>
</tag>
<tag vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code="T1">
  <narrative>A description of the tag</narrative>
</tag>
```

If a vocabulary is not on the *TagVocabulary* codelist, then the value of *99* (Reporting Organisation) should be declared.

If a publisher uses a vocabulary of 99 (i.e. 'Reporting Organisation'), then the @vocabulary-uri attribute should also be used, for example:

```
<tag vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code="T1" />
```

Changelog

2.03

The tag element within a iati-activity element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/narrative

This is the reference page for the XML element narrative.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` element can be used to declare freetext for the `tag` parent element.

```
<tag vocabulary="1" code="1">
  <narrative>A description of the tag</narrative>
</tag>
<tag vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code="T1">
  <narrative>A description of the tag</narrative>
</tag>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

Changelog

2.03

The optional `narrative` element within a `tag` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

country-budget-items

`iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items`

This is the reference page for the XML element `country-budget-items`.

Definition

This item encodes the alignment of activities with both the functional and administrative classifications used in the recipient country's Chart of Accounts. This applies to both on- and off-budget activities.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@vocabulary An IATI code for the common functional classification or country system (This allows for common codes, country-specific, or any other classification agreed between countries and donors).

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *BudgetIdentifierVocabulary codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `country-budget-items` for an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*2*) from the *BudgetIdentifierVocabulary* codelist.

```
<country-budget-items vocabulary="2">
    ...
</country-budget-items>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
<country-budget-items vocabulary="2">
        <budget-item code="1.1.1">
                <description>
                        <narrative>Description text</narrative>
                </description>
        </budget-item>
</country-budget-items>
```

Changelog

1.03

This is a new element, introduced in version 1.03 of the standard.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

budget-item

`iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item`

This is the reference page for the XML element `budget-item`.

Definition

Identifier for a single item in the recipient-country budget. If more than one identifier is reported the percentage share must be reported and all percentages should add up to 100 percent.

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A code for the budget-item from the vocabulary specified.

>   This attribute is required.

>   This value must be of type xsd:string.

>   This value must be on the *BudgetIdentifier codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

@percentage When multiple budget-item elements are declared within a single country-budget-items element, then, for each vocabulary used, the percentage values should sum 100%.

>   This value must be of type xsd:decimal.

>   The value of each of the elements described by `country-budget-items/budget-item/` `@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

Example Usage

Example `budget-item` within `country-budget-items` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a code (*1844*) provided from the *Reporting Organisation's* codelist.

Please note that the vocabulary for the budget-item code is specified in the country-budget-items element.

```xml
<country-budget-items vocabulary="4">
        <budget-item code="1844">
                <description>
                        <narrative>Description text</narrative>
                </description>
        </budget-item>
</country-budget-items>
```

The `budget-item` element can be repeated in any `country-budget-items` of the same `vocabulary`. When multiple `budget-item` elements are declared within a single `country-budget-items` element, then, for each `vocabulary` used, the `percentage` values should sum 100%:

```xml
  <country-budget-items vocabulary="4">
   <budget-item code="1844" percentage="50">
    <description>
     <narrative>Description text</narrative>
    </description>
   </budget-item>
   <budget-item code="1900" percentage="50">
    <description>
     <narrative>Description text</narrative>
    </description>
   </budget-item>
  </country-budget-items>
```

Changelog

1.04

The @percentage attribute had been erroneously set to be required in the schema on it's introduction in 1.03. This has now been set to 'optional' in the schema.

1.03

Added the optional country-budget-item element

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

description

`iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/description`

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A longer, human-readable description of the budget-item. May be repeated for different languages.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` of `budget-item` element, a child element of `country-budget-items`.

```xml
<country-budget-items vocabulary="4">
 <budget-item code="1844" percentage="50">
  <description>
   <narrative>Description text</narrative>
  </description>
 </budget-item>
 <budget-item code="1900" percentage="50">
  <description>
   <narrative>Description text</narrative>
  </description>
 </budget-item>
</country-budget-items>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element, but only in particular use-cases.

The @type attribute was removed.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/description/
narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` parent element.

```
<country-budget-items vocabulary="4">
 <budget-item code="1844" percentage="50">
  <description>
   <narrative>Description text</narrative>
  </description>
 </budget-item>
 <budget-item code="1900" percentage="50">
  <description>
   <narrative>Description text</narrative>
  </description>
 </budget-item>
</country-budget-items>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

humanitarian-scope

`iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope`

This is the reference page for the XML element `humanitarian-scope`.

Definition

Classification of emergencies, appeals and other humanitarian events and actions.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@type A code for the type of event or action being classified.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *HumanitarianScopeType codelist*.

@vocabulary A code for a recognised vocabulary of terms classifying the event or action.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *HumanitarianScopeVocabulary codelist*.

@vocabulary-uri A u.r.i. for the vocabulary specified which provides access to the list of codes and descriptions.

> This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@code A code for the event or action from the vocabulary specified.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example `humanitarian-scope` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *HumanitarianScopeType* codelist.
The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*1-2*) from the *HumanitarianScopeVocabulary* codelist.
The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*EQ-2015-000048-NPL*) from the specified vocabulary.

```
<humanitarian-scope type="1" vocabulary="1-2" code="EQ-2015-000048-NPL">
...
</humanitarian-scope>
```

If a publisher uses a vocabulary of 99 (i.e. 'Reporting Organisation'), then the `@vocabulary-uri` attribute should also be used, for example:

```
<humanitarian-scope type="1" vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.
→html" code="5">
  <narrative>Nepal Earthquake (April 2015)</narrative>
</humanitarian-scope>
```

The `humanitarian-scope` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.

```
<humanitarian-scope type="1" vocabulary="1-2" code="EQ-2015-000048-NPL">
        <narrative>Nepal Earthquake April 2015</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr"> Népal Earthquake Avril 2015</narrative>
</humanitarian-scope>
<humanitarian-scope type="1" vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/
→vocab.html" code="A1">
  <narrative xml:lang="en">Nepal Earthquake April 2015</narrative>
</humanitarian-scope>
```

If a vocabulary is not on the *HumanitarianScopeVocabulary* codelist, then the value of *99* (*Reporting Organisation*) should be declared.

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the `@vocabulary-uri` was updated.

2.02

The `humanitarian-scope` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The description of the code specified.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `humanitarian-scope` element.

The `narrative` element should be used only when the *99 (Reporting Organisation) HumanitarianScopeVocabulary* is declared.

```
<humanitarian-scope type="1" vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.
↪html" code="5">
  <narrative>Nepal Earthquake (April 2015)</narrative>
</humanitarian-scope>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.02

The `humanitarian-scope` and `narrative` elements were introduced in 2.02.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

policy-marker

`iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker`

This is the reference page for the XML element `policy-marker`.

Definition

A policy or theme addressed by the activity. This element was designed for the reporting of OECD DAC CRS policy markers (columns 20-23 and 28-31 of the CRS++ reporting format) but the vocabulary attribute allows it use by other (including local) systems. This element can be repeated for each policy marker.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@vocabulary An IATI code for the vocabulary to be used to define policy markers. If omitted then the OECD DAC vocabulary is assumed.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *PolicyMarkerVocabulary codelist*.

@vocabulary-uri If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined.

This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@code A policy marker code from the codelist specified in the vocabulary.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *PolicyMarker codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

@significance An OECD DAC CRS code indicating the significance of the policy marker for this activity. This attribute MUST be used for all OECD DAC CRS vocabularies.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *PolicySignificance codelist*.

`@significance` must be present if @vocabulary='1' or not(@vocabulary)

Example Usage

Example `policy-marker` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *PolicyMarkerVocabulary* codelist.
The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *PolicyMarker* codelist.
The `@significance` attribute declares a valid code (*3*) from the *PolicySignificance* codelist.

```
<policy-marker vocabulary="1" code="2" significance="3" />
```

If a publisher uses a vocabulary of 99 (i.e. 'Reporting Organisation'), then the @vocabulary-uri attribute should also be used, for example:

```
<policy-marker vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code="A1
↪" significance="3" />
```

The policy-marker element can be repeated in any iati-activity.

```
  <policy-marker vocabulary="1" code="2" significance="3" />
  <policy-marker vocabulary="1" code="9" significance="4" />
  <policy-marker vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code=
↪"A1" significance="3" />
```

If a vocabulary is not on the *PolicyMarkerVocabulary* codelist, then the value of *99* (*Reporting Organisation*) should be declared.

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the @vocabulary-uri was updated.

2.02

The vocabulary-uri attribute was added.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child narrative element, but only in particular use-cases.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

A description of the policy marker. This MUST ONLY be used if vocabulary is 99 (the reporting organisation's own marker vocabulary). May be repeated for multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

`narrative` must be present if @vocabulary='99'

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `policy-marker` element.

The `narrative` element should be used only when the *99 (Reporting Organisation) PolicyMarkerVocabulary* is declared.

```
<policy-marker vocabulary="99" code="10" significance="3">
        <narrative>Policy Marker Text</narrative>
</policy-marker>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

collaboration-type

`iati-activities/iati-activity/collaboration-type`

This is the reference page for the XML element `collaboration-type`.

Definition

The type of collaboration involved in the activity's disbursements, e.g. "bilateral" or "multilateral".

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Bi_Multi" codelist.

   This attribute is required.

   This value must be of type xsd:string.

   This value must be on the *CollaborationType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `collaboration-type` for an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *CollaborationType* codelist.

```
<collaboration-type code="1" />
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

default-flow-type

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/default-flow-type
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `default-flow-type`.

Definition

Whether the activity is funded by Official Development Assistance (ODA), Other Official Flows (OOF), etc

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Type of flow" codelist

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *FlowType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `default-flow-type` for an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*10*) from the *FlowType* codelist.

```
<default-flow-type code="10" />
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

default-finance-type

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/default-finance-type
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `default-finance-type`.

Definition

The type of finance (e.g. grant, loan, debt relief, etc). This the default value for all transactions in the activity report; it can be overridden by individual transactions.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Type of finance" codelist

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *FinanceType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `default-finance-type` for an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*110*) from the *FinanceType* codelist.

```
<default-finance-type code="110" />
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

default-aid-type

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/default-aid-type
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `default-aid-type`.

Definition

The type of aid being supplied (project-type intervention, budget support, debt relief, etc.). This element specifies a default for all the activity's financial transactions; it can be overridden at the individual transaction level.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code A code from the specified vocabulary.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *AidType codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.
>
> This value must be on the *EarmarkingCategory codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.
>
> This value must be on the *CashandVoucherModalities codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

@vocabulary A code for the vocabulary aid-type classifications. If omitted the AidType (OECD DAC) codelist is assumed. The code must be a valid value in the AidTypeVocabulary codelist.

> Each selected vocabulary should only be used once for each activity (iati-activity/default-aid-type) or transaction (iati-activity/transaction/aid-type). All activities and/or transactions should contain a code from the DAC Type of Aid Vocabulary. The above guidelines should be converted to rules at the next integer upgrade.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *AidTypeVocabulary codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `default-aid-type` for an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code from the specified codelist.
The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *AidTypeVocabulary* codelist.

```
<default-aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
```

The default-aid-type element can be repeated in any iati-activity.

```
<default-aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
<default-aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
```

The vocabulary is used to declare which AidType list is in use. If omitted, an AidType Vocabulary of 1 (OECD DAC) is assumed.

Note: The `aid-type` element can override the `default-aid-type` value set in `iati-activity`

Changelog

2.03

The `default-aid-type` element can be reported multiple times within a `iati-activity` element added. The `@code` attribute definition was updated. The `@vocabulary` attribute was added.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

default-tied-status

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/default-tied-status
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `default-tied-status`.

Definition

Whether the aid is untied, tied, or partially tied. This element specifies a default for all the activity's financial transactions; it can be overridden at the individual transaction level.

If an activity is partially tied it is recommended that tied and untied commitments are reported as separate transactions and that transaction/tied-status is used to classify them.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code interpreting the usage of Columns 36-38 of the CRS++ reporting format. (Amount tied, Amount partially untied, Amount tied)

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *TiedStatus codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `default-tied-status` for an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*3*) from the *TiedStatus* codelist.

```
<default-tied-status code="3" />
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

budget

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/budget
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `budget`.

Definition

The value of the activity's budget for each financial quarter or year over the lifetime of the activity. The purpose of this element is to provide predictability for recipient planning on an annual basis. The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative. The sum of budgets may or may not match the sum of commitments, depending on a publisher's business model and legal frameworks.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@type Whether this is the original budget (prepared when the original commitment was made) or has subsequently been revised

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *BudgetType codelist*.

@status The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *BudgetStatus codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `budget` for an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *BudgetType* codelist.

The `@status` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *BudgetStatus* codelist.

```
<budget type="1" status="1">
...
</budget>
```

Note: If the @type attribute is omitted, then *BudgetType* code *1* (Original) is assumed.
Similarly, if the @status attribute is omitted, then *BudgetStatus* code *1* (Indicative) is assumed.

Full example with all child elements:

```
<budget type="1" status="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
</budget>
```

The `budget` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.

Changelog

27/02/2018

The `budget` definition was updated as a bug fix.

2.02

The `status` attribute was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

period-start

`iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/period-start`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-start`.

Definition

The start of the budget period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

Example Usage

Example usage of `period-start` of `budget` for an `iati-activity`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<budget type="1" status="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
</budget>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

period-end

`iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/period-end`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-end`.

Definition

The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

Example Usage

Example usage of `period-end` of `budget` for an `iati-activity`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<budget type="1" status="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
</budget>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

value

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/value
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The budget for this period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `value` of `budget` for an `iati-activity`.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a *Currency* code *EUR*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A *Currency* code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-activity` element.

```
<budget type="1" status="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
</budget>
```

Changelog

1.03

Values are now allowed to be declared as decimals instead of integers.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

planned-disbursement

`iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement`

This is the reference page for the XML element `planned-disbursement`.

Definition

The planned disbursement element should only be used to report specific planned cash transfers. These should be reported for a specific date or a meaningfully predictable period. These transactions should be reported in addition to budgets - which are typically annual breakdowns of the total activity commitment.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@type Whether this is an original plan (prepared when the original commitment was made) or has subsequently been revised.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *BudgetType codelist*.

Usage in practice

The purpose of planned-disbursement is to describe any predefined payment schedule.

Planned disbursements should relate to an actual transfer of funds.

Planned disbursements do not replace the activity-budget.

Example Usage

Example `planned-disbursement` for an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *BudgetType* codelist.

```
<planned-disbursement type="1">
...
</planned-disbursement>
```

Note: If omitted, then *BudgetType* code *1* (Original) is assumed.

Full example with all child elements:

```
  <planned-disbursement type="1">
   <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
   <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
   <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
   <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
   </provider-org>
   <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
  </planned-disbursement>
```

Note: multiple planned disbursements are expressed by repeating the `planned-disbursement` element.

Changelog

2.01

The attribute `@last-updated` was removed.

The attribute `@type` was added.

1.05

A description was added to this element

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

period-start

`iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/period-start`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-start`.

Definition

The exact date of the planned disbursement OR the starting date of the period in which this specific disbursement will be made.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`

Usage in practice

The `period start` should define when the actual transfer of funds will take place, if a specific date is known. If the specific payment date is not known, the period in which the transfer is due to take place should be described by using both `period-start` and `period-end` dates.

The timeframe between `period-start` and `period-end` should not normally exceed 3 calendar months.

Example Usage

Example usage of `period-start` of `planned-disbursement` for an `iati-activity`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<planned-disbursement type="1">
  <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
  <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
  <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
  </provider-org>
  <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
  </receiver-org>
</planned-disbursement>
```

Changelog

2.02

The definition of this element was amended for clarity.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

period-end

`iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/period-end`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-end`.

Definition

The ending date for the period in which this specific disbursement will be made.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`

Usage in practice

The `period start` should define when the actual transfer of funds will take place, if a specific date is known. If the specific payment date is not known, the period in which the transfer is due to take place should be described by using both `period-start` and `period-end` dates.

The timeframe between `period-start` and `period-end` should not normally exceed 3 calendar months.

Example Usage

Example usage of `period-end` of `planned-disbursement` for an `iati-activity`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<planned-disbursement type="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
```

(continues on next page)

```
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
 </planned-disbursement>
```

In some instances, it may not be feasible to declare an `period-end` date. In such cases, the element is not included:

```
<planned-disbursement type="1">
       <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
       <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
</planned-disbursement>
```

Changelog

2.02

The definition of this element was amended for clarity.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

value

`iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The amount that is planned to be disbursed in the specified currency.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `value` in context of `planned-disbursement` element.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a *Currency* code *EUR*, using the `@currency` attribute.

Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-activity` element.

```
<planned-disbursement type="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
</planned-disbursement>
```

Changelog

1.03

Values are now allowed to be declared as decimals instead of integers.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

provider-org

`iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org`

This is the reference page for the XML element `provider-org`.

Definition

The organisation from which the planned disbursement will originate. If omitted the reporting-org is assumed.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@ref Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@provider-activity-id The identifier for the activity in which the planned disbursement will be reported. If omitted the current activity is assumed.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@type The type of organisation providing the funds.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *OrganisationType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `provider-org` of a `planned-disbursement` in an `iati-activity`.

This example declares the organisation identifier with the `@ref` attribute.
This example also declares the type of organisation which provided the funds, using the @type attribute.

```
<provider-org ref="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" />
```

This example declares the unique `iati-identifier` of the reported `iati-activity` from where the transaction is provided, with the `@provider-activity-id` attribute.

```
<provider-org ref="BB-BBB-123456789" type="10" provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-
↪1234AA" />
```

Full example, within a `planned-disbursement`.

```
  <planned-disbursement type="1">
   <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
   <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
   <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
   <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
     <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
   </provider-org>
   <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
     <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
  </planned-disbursement>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the `@ref` attribute was updated.

2.02

The optional `provider-org` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `provider-org` element of a `planned-disbursement`.

```
<planned-disbursement type="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
</planned-disbursement>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.02

Added the optional `receiver-org` element, including the `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

receiver-org

`iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org`

This is the reference page for the XML element `receiver-org`.

Definition

The organisation receiving the money from the planned disbursement.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@ref Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@receiver-activity-id If outgoing funds are being provided to another activity that is reported to IATI, this may, if possible, record the unique IATI activity identifier for that activity.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@type The type of organisation receiving the funds.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *OrganisationType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `receiver-org` of a `planned-disbursement` in an `iati-activity`.

This example declares the organisation identifier with the `@ref` attribute.
This example also declares the type of organisation which received the funds, using the @type attribute.

```
<receiver-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="23">Agency A</receiver-org>
```

This example declares the unique `iati-identifier` of the reported `iati-activity` to where the transaction is received, with the `@receiver-activity-id` attribute.

```
<receiver-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="23" receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-
→1234" />
```

Full example, within a `planned-disbursement`.

```
  <planned-disbursement type="1">
   <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
   <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
   <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
   <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
   </provider-org>
   <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
  </planned-disbursement>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the `@ref` attribute was updated.

2.02

The optional `receiver-org` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `receiver-org` element of a `planned-disbursement`.

```
<planned-disbursement type="1">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2014-01-01">3000</value>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
</planned-disbursement>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.02

Added the optional `receiver-org` element, including the `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

capital-spend

`iati-activities/iati-activity/capital-spend`

This is the reference page for the XML element `capital-spend`.

Definition

The percentage of the total commitment that is for capital spending

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@percentage The percentage of the total commitment allocated to or planned for capital expenditure. Content must be a decimal number between 0 and 100 inclusive, with no percentage sign.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:decimal.

The value of each of the elements described by `capital-spend/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

Example Usage

Example `capital-spend` of an `iati-activity`.

This example uses the `@percentage` attribute to state *88.8%* of the total commitment for the `iati-activity` is for capital expenditure.

```
<capital-spend percentage="88.8" />
```

Changelog

2.03

Definition of `@percentage` attribute updated.

1.03

This is a new element, introduced in version 1.03 of the standard

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

transaction

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction`

This is the reference page for the XML element `transaction`.

Definition

Transactions recording committed or actual funds flowing in or out of an aid activity.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref An internal reference linking this transaction back to the publisher's financial management system.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

@humanitarian A process flag to indicate that this transaction relates entirely or partially to humanitarian aid. If the entire activity relates to humanitarian aid this should be reported using iati-activity/@humanitarian, rather than for each transaction.

> This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

Example Usage

Example `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

An example `@ref` of *1234* is declared.

```
<transaction ref="1234">
....
</transaction>
```

An example which would denote this as a humanitarian transaction i.e. with the `@humanitarian` element set to '1'.

```
<transaction ref="1234">
....
</transaction>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
  <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
   <transaction-type code="1" />
   <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
   <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
   <description>
    <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
   </description>
   <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
   </provider-org>
   <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
   <disbursement-channel code="1" />
   <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
   <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
   <recipient-country code="TM" />
   <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
   <flow-type code="10" />
   <finance-type code="110" />
   <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
   <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
   <tied-status code="3" />
  </transaction>
```

The `transaction` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.

Changelog

2.02

The `humanitarian` attribute was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

transaction-type

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/transaction-type`

This is the reference page for the XML element `transaction-type`.

Definition

The type of the transaction (e.g. commitment, disbursement, expenditure, etc.).

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A code from the specified vocabulary.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *TransactionType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `transaction-type` of `transaction` for an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *TransactionType* codelist.

```xml
 <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
  <transaction-type code="1" />
  <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
  <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
  <description>
   <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
  </description>
  <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
   <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
  </provider-org>
  <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
   <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
  </receiver-org>
  <disbursement-channel code="1" />
  <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
  <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
  <recipient-country code="TM" />
  <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
  <flow-type code="10" />
  <finance-type code="110" />
  <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
  <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
  <tied-status code="3" />
 </transaction>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

transaction-date

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/transaction-date`

This is the reference page for the XML element `transaction-date`.

Definition

The date on which the transaction was made or (in the case of commitments) agreed. The narrative content may contain text (e.g. 2011Q1) for accurately recording less specific dates such as month, quarter, or year.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `transaction-date/@iso-date` must not be in the future.

Example Usage

Example usage of `transaction-date` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
   <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
   <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
 <disbursement-channel code="1" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
 <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
```

(continues on next page)

```
    <recipient-country code="TM" />
    <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
    <flow-type code="10" />
    <finance-type code="110" />
    <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
    <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
    <tied-status code="3" />
  </transaction>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

value

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The amount of the contribution.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

`value/@value-date` must not be in the future.

Example Usage

Example usage of `value` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a *Currency* code *EUR*, using the `@currency` attribute.

Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-activity` element.

```xml
<transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
 <disbursement-channel code="1" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
 <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
 <recipient-country code="TM" />
 <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
 <flow-type code="10" />
 <finance-type code="110" />
 <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
 <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
 <tied-status code="3" />
</transaction>
```

Changelog

1.03

Values are now allowed to be declared as decimals instead of integers.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/description
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A human-readable description of the transaction.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

```xml
  <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
   <transaction-type code="1" />
   <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
   <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
   <description>
    <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
   </description>
   <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
   </provider-org>
   <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
   <disbursement-channel code="1" />
   <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
   <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
   <recipient-country code="TM" />
   <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
   <flow-type code="10" />
   <finance-type code="110" />
   <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
   <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
   <tied-status code="3" />
  </transaction>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/description/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` element of an `transaction`.

```xml
<transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
```

(continues on next page)

```xml
    </description>
    <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
      <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
    </provider-org>
    <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
      <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
    </receiver-org>
    <disbursement-channel code="1" />
    <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
    <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
    <recipient-country code="TM" />
    <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
    <flow-type code="10" />
    <finance-type code="110" />
    <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
    <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
    <tied-status code="3" />
  </transaction>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

provider-org

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org`

This is the reference page for the XML element `provider-org`.

Definition

For incoming funds this is the organisation from which the transaction originated. If omitted on outgoing funds the reporting-org is assumed.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@ref Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

`transaction/provider-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

@provider-activity-id If incoming funds are being provided from the budget of another activity that is reported to IATI, it if STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that this should record the provider's unique IATI activity identifier for that activity.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@type The type of organisation providing the funds.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *OrganisationType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `provider-org` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

This example declares the organisation identifier with the `@ref` attribute.
This example declares the type of organisation who provided the funds, using the `@type` attribute.

```
<provider-org ref="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
</provider-org>
```

This example additionally declares the unique `iati-identifier` of the reported `iati-activity` from where the transaction is provided, with the `@provider-activity-id` attribute.

```
<provider-org ref="BB-BBB-123456789" type="10" provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-
→1234AA">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
</provider-org>
```

Full example, within a `transaction`.

```
  <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
   <transaction-type code="1" />
   <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
   <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
   <description>
    <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
   </description>
   <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
   </provider-org>
   <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
   <disbursement-channel code="1" />
   <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
   <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
   <recipient-country code="TM" />
   <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
   <flow-type code="10" />
   <finance-type code="110" />
   <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
   <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
   <tied-status code="3" />
  </transaction>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the @ref attribute was updated.

2.02

The attribute `@type` was added.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Either `narrative` or `@ref` must be present.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `provider-org` element of a `transaction`.

```xml
 <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
 <disbursement-channel code="1" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
 <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
 <recipient-country code="TM" />
 <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
 <flow-type code="10" />
 <finance-type code="110" />
 <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
 <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
 <tied-status code="3" />
 </transaction>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in
`iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

receiver-org

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org`

This is the reference page for the XML element `receiver-org`.

Definition

The organisation receiving the money from the transaction (if omitted on incoming funds then the receiver organisation is assumed to be the reporting organisation).

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@ref Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

`transaction/receiver-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

@receiver-activity-id If outgoing funds are being provided to another activity that is reported to IATI, this may, if possible, record the unique IATI activity identifier for that activity.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@type The type of organisation receiving the funds.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *OrganisationType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `receiver-org` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

This example declares the organisation identifier with the `@ref` attribute.
This example declares the type of organisation receiving the funds, using the `@type` attribute.

```
<receiver-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="23">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
</receiver-org>
```

This example additionally declares the unique `iati-identifier` of the reported `iati-activity` to where the transaction is received, with the `@receiver-activity-id` attribute.

```
<receiver-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="23" receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-
↪1234">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
</receiver-org>
```

Full example, within a `transaction`.

```
  <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
   <transaction-type code="1" />
   <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
   <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
   <description>
    <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
   </description>
   <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
    <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
   </provider-org>
   <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
   <disbursement-channel code="1" />
   <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
   <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
   <recipient-country code="TM" />
   <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
   <flow-type code="10" />
   <finance-type code="110" />
   <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
   <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
   <tied-status code="3" />
  </transaction>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the `@ref` attribute was updated.

2.02

The attribute `@type` was added.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Either `narrative` or `@ref` must be present.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `receiver-org` element of a `transaction`.

```
  <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
   <transaction-type code="1" />
   <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
   <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
   <description>
    <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
   </description>
   <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
   </provider-org>
   <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
→123456789">
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
   <disbursement-channel code="1" />
   <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
   <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
   <recipient-country code="TM" />
   <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
   <flow-type code="10" />
   <finance-type code="110" />
   <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
   <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
   <tied-status code="3" />
  </transaction>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

disbursement-channel

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/disbursement-channel`

This is the reference page for the XML element `disbursement-channel`.

Definition

The channel through which the funds will flow for this transaction, from an IATI codelist.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code defining channels of disbursement

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *DisbursementChannel codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `disbursement-channel` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *DisbursementChannel* codelist.

```xml
<transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
 <disbursement-channel code="1" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
 <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
 <recipient-country code="TM" />
 <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
```

(continues on next page)

```
    <flow-type code="10" />
    <finance-type code="110" />
    <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
    <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
    <tied-status code="3" />
  </transaction>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

sector

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `sector`.

Definition

A recognised code, from a recognised vocabulary, classifying the purpose of this transaction.

If this element is used then ALL transaction elements should contain a transaction/sector element and iati-activity/sector should NOT be used.

This element can be used multiple times, but only one sector can be reported per vocabulary.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Either `transaction/sector` or `sector` must be present.

Attributes

@vocabulary An IATI code for the vocabulary (codelist) used for sector classifications. If omitted, OECD DAC 5-digit Purpose Codes are assumed.

It is recommended that OECD DAC 5-digit Purpose Codes are used wherever possible. It is also recommended that if a publisher has its own classification system or systems, then the vocabularies 99 or 98 (Reporting Organisation's own vocabularies) should be used in addition to the DAC codes.

Note that at transaction level, only one sector per vocabulary can be reported.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *SectorVocabulary codelist*.

@vocabulary-uri The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 or 98 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOM-MENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.

This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@code The code for the sector.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Sector codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

This value must be on the *SectorCategory codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

This value must be on the *UNSDG-Goals codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

This value must be on the *UNSDG-Targets codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

Example Usage

Example `sector` of a `transaction` within an `iati-activity`.

The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*2*) from the *SectorVocabulary* codelist.
An example value *111* from this vocabulary is declared with the `@code` attribute.

```
<sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
```

The `sector` element can be repeated in any `transaction`.

The `vocabulary` is used to declare which `SectorVocabulary` classification list is in use. If this is omitted, then IATI assumes a *SectorVocabulary* of *1* (OECD DAC CRS Purpose Codes (5 digit)).

If a vocabulary is not on the *SectorVocabulary* codelist, then the value of *99* or *98* (Reporting Organisation) should be declared.

If a publisher uses a vocabulary of 98 or 99 (i.e. 'Reporting Organisation'), then the `@vocabulary-uri` attribute should also be used, for example:

```
<sector vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" code="A1" />
```

Full example:

```
<transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
 <disbursement-channel code="1" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
 <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
 <recipient-country code="TM" />
 <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
 <flow-type code="10" />
 <finance-type code="110" />
 <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
 <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
 <tied-status code="3" />
</transaction>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the `@vocabulary-uri` was updated.

2.02

The `@vocabulary-uri` attribute was added.

2.01

The `sector` element was added as a child element of `transaction`.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text description of the reporting organisation's own sector definition. This can be repeated in multiple languages

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `sector` element of a `transaction`.

The `narrative` element should be used specially when the *99* (Reporting Organisation) or *98* (Reporting Organisation 2) *SectorVocabulary* are declared.

```
<sector vocabulary="99" code="1">
        <narrative>Health Sector</narrative>
</sector>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `sector` element was added to `transaction` in 2.01

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

recipient-country

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-country`

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-country`.

Definition

A country that will benefit from this transaction. If a specific country is not known the recipient-region element should be used instead.

If transaction/recipient-country AND/OR transaction/recipient-region are used THEN ALL transaction elements MUST contain a recipient-country or recipient-region element AND (iati-activity/recipient-country AND iati-activity/recipient-region MUST NOT be used)

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

`transaction/recipient-country` must not be present alongisde `recipient-region` and `recipient-country`.

Attributes

@code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Country codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `recipient-country` of `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*AF*) from the *Country* codelist.

```xml
<recipient-country code="AF" />
```

Full example:

```xml
<transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
 <disbursement-channel code="1" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
 <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
 <recipient-country code="TM" />
 <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
 <flow-type code="10" />
 <finance-type code="110" />
 <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
 <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
 <tied-status code="3" />
</transaction>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `sector` element was added as a child element of `transaction`.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-country/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `recipient-country` element.

Note: Both the `recipient-region` and `recipient-country` elements still allow both a `@code` and descriptive text to be specified. This is to cover the isolated cases where the organisation publishing the data may not agree with name of a country or region given by the lookup codelists IATI uses.

```
<recipient-country code="XK">
      <narrative>Kosovo (As per UNSCR 1244)<narrative>
</recipient-country>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `recipient-country` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

recipient-region

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region`

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-region`.

Definition

A supranational geopolitical region that will benefit from this transaction. If a specific country is not known, then this element MUST be used.

If transaction/recipient-country AND/OR transaction/recipient-region are used THEN ALL transaction elements MUST contain a recipient-country or recipient-region element AND (iati-activity/recipient-country AND iati-activity/recipient-region MUST NOT be used)

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

`transaction/recipient-region` must not be present alongisde `recipient-region` and `recipient-country`.

Attributes

@code Either an OECD DAC or UN region code. Codelist is determined by vocabulary attribute.

>   This attribute is required.

>   This value must be of type xsd:string.

>   This value must be on the *Region codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

@vocabulary An IATI code for the vocabulary from which the region code is drawn. If it is not present 1 - 'OECD DAC' is assumed.

>   This value must be of type xsd:string.

>   This value must be on the *RegionVocabulary codelist*.

@vocabulary-uri The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.

>   This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

Example Usage

Example `recipient-region` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*489*) from the *Region* codelist.
The optional `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *RegionVocabulary* codelist.

```
<recipient-region code="489" vocabulary="1" />
```

If a publisher uses a vocabulary of 99 (i.e. 'Reporting Organisation'), then the `@vocabulary-uri` attribute should also be used, for example:

```
<recipient-region code="A1" vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.
↪html" />
```

Full example:

```
  <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
   <transaction-type code="1" />
   <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
   <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
   <description>
    <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
   </description>
   <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
    <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
   </provider-org>
   <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
    <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
   </receiver-org>
```

(continues on next page)

```xml
    <disbursement-channel code="1" />
    <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
    <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
    <recipient-country code="TM" />
    <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
    <flow-type code="10" />
    <finance-type code="110" />
    <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
    <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
    <tied-status code="3" />
</transaction>
```

Changelog

2.03

Definition of `@vocabulary-uri` attribute updated.

2.02

The `vocabulary-uri` attribute was added.

2.01

The `sector` element was added as a child element of `transaction`.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `recipient-region` element.

Note: Both the `recipient-region` and `recipient-country` elements still allow both a `@code` and descriptive text to be specified. This is to cover the isolated cases where the organisation publishing the data may not agree with name of a country or region given by the lookup codelists IATI uses. Example not shown.

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `recipient-country` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

flow-type

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/flow-type
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `flow-type`.

Definition

Optional element to override the top-level default-flow-type element.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Type of flow" codelist

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *FlowType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `flow-type` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*20*) from the *FlowType* codelist.

Note: The `flow-type` element can override the `default-flow-type` value set in `iati-activity`:

```
 <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
  <transaction-type code="1" />
  <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
  <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
  <description>
   <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
  </description>
  <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
   <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
  </provider-org>
  <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
   <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
  </receiver-org>
  <disbursement-channel code="1" />
  <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
```

<div align="right">(continues on next page)</div>

```xml
<!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
<recipient-country code="TM" />
<recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
<flow-type code="10" />
<finance-type code="110" />
<aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
<aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
<tied-status code="3" />
</transaction>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

finance-type

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/finance-type
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `finance-type`.

Definition

Optional element to override the top-level default-finance-type element on a transaction-by-transaction basis, if needed.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code A code from the OECD DAC CRS "Type of finance" codelist

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *FinanceType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `finance-type` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*111*) from the *FinanceType* codelist.

Note: The `finance-type` element can override the `default-finance-type` value set in `iati-activity`:

```
<transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
 <disbursement-channel code="1" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
 <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
 <recipient-country code="TM" />
 <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
 <flow-type code="10" />
 <finance-type code="110" />
 <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
 <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
 <tied-status code="3" />
</transaction>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

aid-type

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/aid-type
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `aid-type`.

Definition

Optional element to override the top-level default-aid-type element (debt relief, etc.) on a transaction-by-transaction basis if needed.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code A code from the specified vocabulary.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *AidType codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.
>
> This value must be on the *EarmarkingCategory codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.
>
> This value must be on the *CashandVoucherModalities codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

@vocabulary A code for the vocabulary aid-type classifications. If omitted the AidType (OECD DAC) codelist is assumed. The code must be a valid value in the AidTypeVocabulary codelist.

> Each selected vocabulary should only be used once for each activity (iati-activity/default-aid-type) or transaction (iati-activity/transaction/aid-type). All activities and/or transactions should contain a code from the DAC Type of Aid Vocabulary. The above guidelines should be converted to rules at the next integer upgrade.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *AidTypeVocabulary codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `aid-type` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code from the specified codelist.
The `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *AidTypeVocabulary* codelist.

```
<aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
```

The aid-type element can be repeated in any iati-activity.

```
<transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
 <transaction-type code="1" />
 <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
 <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
 <description>
  <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
 </provider-org>
 <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
  <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
 </receiver-org>
 <disbursement-channel code="1" />
 <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
 <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
 <recipient-country code="TM" />
 <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
 <flow-type code="10" />
 <finance-type code="110" />
 <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
 <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
 <tied-status code="3" />
</transaction>
```

The vocabulary is used to declare which AidType list is in use. If omitted, an AidType Vocabulary of 1 (OECD DAC) is assumed.

Note: The `aid-type` element can override the `default-aid-type` value set in `iati-activity`

Changelog

2.03

The `aid-type` element can be reported multiple times within a `transaction` element added. The `@code` attribute definition was updated. The `@vocabulary` attribute was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

tied-status

`iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/tied-status`

This is the reference page for the XML element `tied-status`.

Definition

Optional element to override the top-level default-tied-status element on a transaction-by-transaction basis if needed.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code interpreting the usage of Columns 36-38 of the CRS++ reporting format. (Amount tied, Amount partially untied, Amount tied)

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *TiedStatus codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `tied-status` of a `transaction` in an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*5*) from the *TiedStatus* codelist.

Note: The `tied-status` element can override the `default-tied-status` value set in `iati-activity`:

```
 <transaction ref="1234" humanitarian="1">
  <transaction-type code="1" />
  <transaction-date iso-date="2012-01-01" />
  <value currency="EUR" value-date="2012-01-01">1000</value>
  <description>
   <narrative>Transaction description text</narrative>
  </description>
  <provider-org provider-activity-id="BB-BBB-123456789-1234AA" type="10" ref="BB-BBB-
↪123456789">
   <narrative>Agency B</narrative>
  </provider-org>
  <receiver-org receiver-activity-id="AA-AAA-123456789-1234" type="23" ref="AA-AAA-
↪123456789">
   <narrative>Agency A</narrative>
  </receiver-org>
  <disbursement-channel code="1" />
  <sector vocabulary="2" code="111" />
  <!--Note: only a recipient-region OR a recipient-country is expected-->
  <recipient-country code="TM" />
  <recipient-region code="616" vocabulary="1" />
  <flow-type code="10" />
  <finance-type code="110" />
  <aid-type code="A01" vocabulary="1" />
  <aid-type code="1" vocabulary="2" />
  <tied-status code="3" />
 </transaction>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

document-link

`iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-link`.

Definition

A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@url The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".

>   This attribute is required.

>   This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@format An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".

>   This attribute is required.

>   This value must be of type xsd:string.

>   This value must be on the *FileFormat codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `document-link` in an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@format` attribute declares a valid code (*application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text*) from the *FileFormat* codelist.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.example.
→org/docs/report_en.odt">
...
</document-link>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
    <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
→where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
```
(continues on next page)

```
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

The `document-link` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.

Changelog

2.03

The child element `description` was added.

1.02

Removed `@language` attribute from, and introduced an new `language` child element to, the `document-link` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

title

`iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/title`

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `title` of a `document-link` in an `iati-activity`.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
→where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` element.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
→where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
→where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
```

(continues on next page)

```
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

description

`iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/description`

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` of a `document-link` in a `iati-activity` element.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
    <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
↪where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
   </description>
```

```
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The optional `description` element of a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/description/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` element.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
↪where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `description` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

category

`iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/category`

This is the reference page for the XML element `category`.

Definition

IATI Document Category Code

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code defining the category of the document.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *DocumentCategory codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `category` of a `document-link` in an `iati-activity`.

This examples declares the `DocumentCategory` code *A01*, using the `@code` attribute.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
→where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

The `category` element can be repeated in any `document-link`.

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

language

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/language
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `language`.

Definition

The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multi-lingual documents.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code ISO 639-1 language code

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `language` of a `document-link` in an `iati-activity`.

The `@language` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *Language* codelist. Note: This specifies the language of the document being linked to.

```
 <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
     <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
↪where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 </document-link>
```

In some cases, a `document-link` may be in multiple languages. This is expressed by repeating the `language` element.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.example.
↪org/docs/report.odt">
        <title>
                <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
                <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <language code="fr" />
</document-link>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

In 2.01 this element usage rules were changed, to allow it to be repeated.

1.02

Addition of a `@language` element as a child of the `document-link` element: document-link/language/text() (0..1) - The ISO 639 code for the language of the document

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-date

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/document-date
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-date`.

Definition

The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.

Usage in practice

This `document-date` element would normally be the production or published date of the relevant document to identify the specific document version.

Example Usage

Example usage of the `document-date` element within a `document-link` as part of an `iati-activity`.

This examples declares an ISO date (corresponding to 5th February 2014) using the `@iso-date` attribute.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Project Report 2013</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport de projet 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <description>
```

(continues on next page)

```
    <narrative> Description of the content of the project report or guidance on␣
→where to access the relevant information in this report </narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

The `document-date` element should only be used once for each `document-link` element.

Changelog

2.02

The optional `document-date` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

related-activity

`iati-activities/iati-activity/related-activity`

This is the reference page for the XML element `related-activity`.

Definition

Another separately reported IATI activity that is related to this one. The 'type' attribute describes the type of relationship: (eg. parent, child, multifunded). It is strongly recommended that linkage between activities in a hierarchical group should always be managed by use of this element with @type of 1 (parent) or 2 (child).

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref A valid activity identifier (as defined in iati-activity/iati-identifier).

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

@type An IATI code for the type of relationship

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *RelatedActivityType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `related-activity` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *RelatedActivityType* codelist.
An example `@ref` for another `iati-activity` of *AA-AAA-123456789-6789* is provided.

```
<related-activity ref="AA-AAA-123456789-6789" type="1" />
```

Note: multiple related activities are expressed by repeating the `related-activity` element.

Changelog

2.03

Definition of `related-activity` element updated.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

legacy-data

`iati-activities/iati-activity/legacy-data`

This is the reference page for the XML element `legacy-data`.

Definition

The legacy data element allows for the reporting of values held in a field in the reporting organisation's system which is similar, but not identical to an IATI element.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@name The original field name in the reporting organisation's system

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.

@value The original field value in the reporting organisation's system

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.

@iati-equivalent The name of the equivalent IATI element.

> This value must be of type xsd:NMTOKEN.

Example Usage

Example `legacy-data` of an `iati-activity`.

This example declares two non-IATI values for `activity-status` and `transaction`.

```
<legacy-data name="Project Status" value="7" iati-equivalent="activity-status" />
<legacy-data name="cost" value="1000" iati-equivalent="transaction" />
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

conditions

`iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions`

This is the reference page for the XML element `conditions`.

Definition

Specific terms and conditions attached to the activity that, if not met, may influence the delivery of commitments made by participating organisations.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@attached A yes/no (1/0) value stating whether there are conditions attached to the activity. It is strongly recommended that this attribute is reported, even if there are no conditions attached (i.e. attached="0")

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

Example Usage

Example `conditions` for an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for `condition` child element(s).

The `@attached` *0* boolean is included, for illustration of no conditions.

```
<conditions attached="0"/>
```

The `@attached` *1* boolean is included, for illustration of conditions.

```
<conditions attached="1">
...
</conditions>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
<conditions attached="1">
 <condition type="1">
  <narrative>Conditions text</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Conditions texte</narrative>
 </condition>
</conditions>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

condition

`iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/condition`

This is the reference page for the XML element `condition`.

Definition

The text of a specific condition attached to the activity. Organisation-wide terms and conditions that apply to all activities should not be reported here, but in either iati-organisation/document-link or iati-activity-document-link

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@type An IATI code defining the type of condition.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *ConditionType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `condition` child element of `conditions` of an `iati-activity`.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *ConditionType* codelist.

```
<conditions attached="1">
 <condition type="1">
  <narrative>Conditions text</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Conditions texte</narrative>
 </condition>
</conditions>
```

The `condition` element can be repeated in any `conditions` of an `iati-activity`.

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

1.04

It was always the intention of the standard that a condition could be specified in different languages but the schema has never allowed it.
This has now been fixed.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/condition/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `condition` element.

```
<conditions attached="1">
 <condition type="1">
  <narrative>Conditions text</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Conditions texte</narrative>
 </condition>
</conditions>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<conditions attached="1">
 <condition type="1">
  <narrative>Conditions text</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Conditions texte</narrative>
 </condition>
</conditions>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

result

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `result`.

Definition

A container for reporting outputs, outcomes, impacts and other results that stem directly from the activity. This may be repeated for each type of result reported.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@type An IATI code for the type of result being reported.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *ResultType codelist*.

@aggregation-status Boolean flag indicating whether the data in the result set are suitable for aggregation.

> This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

Example Usage

Example `result` for an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *ResultType* codelist.
The `@aggregation-status` *1* boolean is included, for illustration of suitability for aggregation.

```
<result type="1" aggregation-status="1">
              ...
</result>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
 <result type="1" aggregation-status="1">
  <title>
   <narrative>Result title</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
   <narrative>Result description text</narrative>
  </description>
  <!--result-document-link example starts-->
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
<!--result-document-link example ends-->
<!--result-reference starts-->
  <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/indicators.
→html" />
<!--result-reference ends-->
<!--result-indicator starts-->
  <indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
    <title>
     <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
     <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
    </description>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
```

(continues on next page)

```
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
   <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
   <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
   <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
↪indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
    <location ref="AF-KAN" />
    <location ref="KH-PNH" />
    <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
    <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
     <title>
      <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
     </title>
     <description>
       <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
     </description>
     <category code="A01" />
     <language code="en" />
     <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <comment>
     <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
    </comment>
   </baseline>
   <!--result-baseline ends-->
   <!--result-period starts-->
   <period>
    <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
    <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
    <target value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <comment>
      <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
      </description>
```

```xml
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
     </target>
     <actual value="11">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </actual>
    </period>
    <!--result-period ends-->
  </indicator>
  <!--result-indicator ends-->
</result>
```

The `result` element can be repeated in any `iati-activity`.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

title

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/title`

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `title` in a `result` of an `iati-activity`.

```xml
  <result type="1" aggregation-status="1">
   <title>
    <narrative>Result title</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
    <narrative>Result description text</narrative>
   </description>
   <!--result-document-link example starts-->
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
<!--result-document-link example ends-->
<!--result-reference starts-->
   <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/indicators.
↪html" />
<!--result-reference ends-->
<!--result-indicator starts-->
   <indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
     <title>
      <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
     </title>
     <description>
      <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
     </description>
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
     <title>
      <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
     </title>
     <description>
       <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
     </description>
     <category code="A01" />
     <language code="en" />
```

```xml
            <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
        </document-link>
        <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
        <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
        <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
→indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
        <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
         <location ref="AF-KAN" />
         <location ref="KH-PNH" />
         <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
         <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
         <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
            <title>
             <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
            </title>
            <description>
              <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
            </description>
            <category code="A01" />
            <language code="en" />
            <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
         </document-link>
         <comment>
          <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
         </comment>
        </baseline>
        <!--result-baseline ends-->
        <!--result-period starts-->
        <period>
         <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
         <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
         <target value="10">
          <location ref="AF-KAN" />
          <location ref="KH-PNH" />
          <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
          <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
          <comment>
           <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
          </comment>
          <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
            <title>
             <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
            </title>
            <description>
              <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
            </description>
            <category code="A01" />
            <language code="en" />
            <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
         </document-link>
        </target>
        <actual value="11">
         <location ref="AF-KAN" />
         <location ref="KH-PNH" />
```

```xml
          <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
          <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
          <comment>
            <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
          </comment>
          <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
            <title>
             <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
            </title>
            <description>
              <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
            </description>
            <category code="A01" />
            <language code="en" />
            <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
          </document-link>
         </actual>
       </period>
      <!--result-period ends-->
    </indicator>
   <!--result-indicator ends-->
   </result>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` parent element.

```
<title>
        <narrative>Result title</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Result titre</narrative>
</title>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<title>
        <narrative>Result title</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Result titre</narrative>
</title>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/description`

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A longer, human-readable description.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` in a `result` of an `iati-activity`.

```xml
<result type="1" aggregation-status="1">
 <title>
  <narrative>Result title</narrative>
 </title>
 <description>
  <narrative>Result description text</narrative>
 </description>
 <!--result-document-link example starts-->
 <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 </document-link>
<!--result-document-link example ends-->
<!--result-reference starts-->
  <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/indicators.
↪html" />
<!--result-reference ends-->
<!--result-indicator starts-->
  <indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
    <title>
     <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
     <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
    </description>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
      <title>
```

```xml
      <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
    <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
    <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
→indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
    <location ref="AF-KAN" />
    <location ref="KH-PNH" />
    <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
    <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <comment>
     <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
    </comment>
    </baseline>
    <!--result-baseline ends-->
    <!--result-period starts-->
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
```

```xml
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
    </target>
    <actual value="11">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <comment>
       <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
    </actual>
   </period>
   <!--result-period ends-->
  </indicator>
  <!--result-indicator ends-->
 </result>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

The @type attribute was removed.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/description/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` of a `result`.

```
<description>
        <narrative>Result description text</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Result texte de description</narrative>
</description>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<description>
        <narrative>Result description text</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Result texte de description</narrative>
</description>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-link

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-link`.

Definition

A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@url The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@format An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *FileFormat codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `document-link` in a `result` element.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@format` attribute declares a valid code (*application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text*) from the *FileFormat* codelist.
The `@url` attribute provides the document location.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.example.
→org/docs/result_en.odt">
...
</document-link>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

The `document-link` element can be repeated in any `result` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

title

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/title
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `title` of a `document-link` in a `result` element.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `title` element of a `document-link` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` element.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
```

```
        <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `title` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/description`

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` of a `document-link` in a `result` element.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The optional `description` element of a `document-link` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/description/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only
codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` element.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in
`iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `description` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

category

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/category
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `category`.

Definition

IATI Document Category Code

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code defining the category of the document.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *DocumentCategory codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `category` of a `document-link` in a `result` element.

This examples declares the `DocumentCategory` code *A01*, using the `@code` attribute.

```xml
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

The `category` element can be repeated in any `document-link`.

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `category` element of a `document-link` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

language

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/language`

This is the reference page for the XML element `language`.

Definition

The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multi-lingual documents.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code ISO 639-1 language code

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `language` of a `document-link` in a `result` element.

The `@language` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *Language* codelist.
Note: This specifies the language of the document being linked to.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

In some cases, a `document-link` may be in multiple languages. This is expressed by repeating the `language` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `language` element of a `document-link` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-date

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/document-date`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-date`.

Definition

The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

This `document-date` element would normally be the production or published date of the relevant document to identify the specific document version.

Example Usage

Example usage of the `document-date` element within a `document-link` as part of a `result` element.

This examples declares an ISO date (corresponding to 5th February 2014) using the `@iso-date` attribute.

```xml
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 </document-link>
```

The `document-date` element should only be used once for each `document-link` element.

Changelog

The optional `document-date` element of a `document-link` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

reference

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/reference`

This is the reference page for the XML element `reference`.

Definition

A reference element to allow for the coded identification of a results framework.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code A code from the codelist identified in vocabulary that identifies a results framework.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.

@vocabulary A code for the results framework vocabulary. The code must be a valid value in the ResultVocabulary codelist.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *ResultVocabulary codelist*.

@vocabulary-uri The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.

> This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

Example Usage

Example of `reference` in the context of a `result` element.

This example declares use of `@vocabulary` *99*, with a `@code` of *B1*. The `@vocabulary-uri` attribute should also be used:

```
<reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/indicators.
↪html" />
```

The `reference` element can be repeated in any `result`. If the `reference` element is reported at result level it must not be reported at indicator level:

```
   <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/indicators.
↪html" />
```

Changelog

2.03

The optional `reference` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

indicator

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator`

This is the reference page for the XML element `indicator`.

Definition

The indicator(s) that meet the results. There can be multiple indicators for each result.

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@measure An IATI code defining the unit of measure in which the value is reported.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *IndicatorMeasure codelist*.

@ascending A boolean describing the behaviour of the indicator. It is "true" if the indicator improves from small to large (e.g. clinics built); false if it improves from large to small (e.g. cases of a disease).

> This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

@aggregation-status Boolean flag indicating whether the data in the result set are suitable for aggregation.

> This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

Example Usage

Example usage of `indicator` in a `result` of an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child elements. It is also contained within a `result` element.

The `@measure` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *IndicatorMeasure* codelist.
The `@ascending` boolean of *1* also declares that the data is asscending.
The `@aggregation-status` *1* boolean is included, for illustration of suitability for aggregation.

```
<indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
  <title>
   <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
   <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
  </description>
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

(continues on next page)

```
    <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
    <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
    <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
↪indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
      <comment>
       <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
    </baseline>
    <!--result-baseline ends-->
    <!--result-period starts-->
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </target>
     <actual value="11">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
```

```xml
      <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </actual>
    </period>
    <!--result-period ends-->
  </indicator>
```

The `indicator` element can be repeated in any `result` of an `iati-activity`.

Changelog

2.03

The optional attribute `@aggregation-status` was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

title

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/title`

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `title` in context of an `indicator` in a `result` element.

```xml
  <indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
    <title>
     <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
     <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
    </description>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
    <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
    <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
→indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
     <comment>
      <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```xml
      </comment>
     </baseline>
     <!--result-baseline ends-->
     <!--result-period starts-->
     <period>
      <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
      <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
      <target value="10">
       <location ref="AF-KAN" />
       <location ref="KH-PNH" />
       <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
       <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
       <comment>
        <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
       </comment>
       <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
      </target>
      <actual value="11">
       <location ref="AF-KAN" />
       <location ref="KH-PNH" />
       <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
       <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
       <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
       </comment>
       <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
      </actual>
     </period>
     <!--result-period ends-->
    </indicator>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` parent element.

```
<title>
        <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Indicator titre</narrative>
</title>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<title>
        <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Indicator titre</narrative>
</title>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/description`

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A longer, human-readable description.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` in context of an `indicator` in a `result` element.

```
<indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
  <title>
   <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
   <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
  </description>
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
```

(continues on next page)

```
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
    <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
    <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
↪indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
    <location ref="AF-KAN" />
    <location ref="KH-PNH" />
    <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
    <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <comment>
     <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
    </comment>
    </baseline>
    <!--result-baseline ends-->
    <!--result-period starts-->
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
```

```xml
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
    </target>
    <actual value="11">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <comment>
       <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
    </actual>
   </period>
   <!--result-period ends-->
  </indicator>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

The @type attribute was removed.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/description/narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` of a `result`.

```
<description>
        <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Indicator titre</narrative>
</description>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<description>
        <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Indicator titre</narrative>
</description>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-link

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-link`.

Definition

A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@url The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".

 This attribute is required.

 This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@format An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".

 This attribute is required.

 This value must be of type xsd:string.

 This value must be on the *FileFormat codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `document-link` in a indicator in a result element.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@format` attribute declares a valid code (*application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text*) from the *FileFormat* codelist.
The `@url` attribute provides the document location.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.example.
→org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
...
</document-link>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
   <indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
    <title>
     <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
     <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
    </description>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
     <title>
      <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
     </title>
     <description>
       <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
     </description>
     <category code="A01" />
     <language code="en" />
     <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
    <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
    <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
→indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
```

```xml
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
     <comment>
      <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
    </baseline>
    <!--result-baseline ends-->
    <!--result-period starts-->
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </target>
     <actual value="11">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
```

```
        </document-link>
      </actual>
    </period>
    <!--result-period ends-->
  </indicator>
```

The `document-link` element can be repeated in any `result` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

title

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/title`

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `title` of a `document-link` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

```xml
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `title` element of a `document-link` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` element.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 </document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `title` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/description`

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` of a `document-link` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The optional `description` element of a `document-link` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/description/
narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` element.

```xml
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `description` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

category

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/category`

This is the reference page for the XML element `category`.

Definition

IATI Document Category Code

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code defining the category of the document.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *DocumentCategory codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `category` of a `document-link` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

This examples declares the `DocumentCategory` code *A01*, using the `@code` attribute.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

The `category` element can be repeated in any `document-link`.

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `category` element of a `document-link` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

language

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/language`

This is the reference page for the XML element `language`.

Definition

The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multi-lingual documents.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code ISO 639-1 language code

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `language` of a `document-link` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

The `@language` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *Language* codelist.
Note: This specifies the language of the document being linked to.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

In some cases, a `document-link` may be in multiple languages. This is expressed by repeating the `language` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `language` element of a `document-link` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-date

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/document-date`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-date`.

Definition

The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

This `document-date` element would normally be the production or published date of the relevant document to identify the specific document version.

Example Usage

Example usage of the `document-date` element within a `document-link` in a `indicator` as part of a `result` element.

This examples declares an ISO date (corresponding to 5th February 2014) using the `@iso-date` attribute.

```xml
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

The `document-date` element should only be used once for each `document-link` element.

Changelog

The optional `document-date` element of a `document-link` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

reference

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/reference`

This is the reference page for the XML element `reference`.

Definition

A standardised means of identifying the indicator from a code in a recognised vocabulary. Multiple vocabularies may be specified, but each vocabulary may be specified only once for each indicator.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

There must be no more than one element or attribute matched at `reference[1]` or `../reference[1]`.

Attributes

@vocabulary A code for a recognised vocabulary of indicators. The value for this field should appear in the IndicatorVocabulary codelist.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value should be on the *IndicatorVocabulary codelist*.

@code A code for an indicator defined in the specified vocabulary specified.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@indicator-uri The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.

This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

Example Usage

Example of `reference` in the context of an `indicator` of a `result` element.

This example declares use of `@vocabulary` *1*, with a `@code` of *3429*:

```
<reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
```

If a publisher uses a vocabulary of 99 (i.e. 'Reporting Organisation'), then the `@indicator-uri` attribute should also be used, for example:

```
<reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/indicators.html
↪" />
```

The `reference` element can be repeated in any `indicator`. If the `reference` element is reported at indicator level it must not be reported at result level:

```
  <indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
    <title>
     <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
     <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
    </description>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
    <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
    <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
↪indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
     <comment>
      <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
    </baseline>
    <!--result-baseline ends-->
    <!--result-period starts-->
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
```

(continues on next page)

```
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
      </target>
      <actual value="11">
       <location ref="AF-KAN" />
       <location ref="KH-PNH" />
       <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
       <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
       <comment>
         <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
       </comment>
       <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
      </actual>
     </period>
    <!--result-period ends-->
  </indicator>
```

Changelog

2.03

Definition of `@indicator-uri` attribute updated.

The rule for using the `reference` element was added.

2.02

The optional `reference` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

baseline

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline`

This is the reference page for the XML element `baseline`.

Definition

The baseline value for the indicator

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@iso-date

> This value must be of type xsd:date.

@year The year the baseline value was taken (yyyy)

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:positiveInteger.

@value The baseline value.

> The @value should be omitted for qualitative measures.
>
> The @value must be included for non-qualitative measures.
>
> The @value should be a valid number for all non-qualitative measures.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example of `baseline` in context of an `indicator` in a `result` element.

This example declares `@year` as *2012*, `@iso-date` as *2012-01-01*,with a `@value` of *10*:

```
   <indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
    <title>
     <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
     <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
    </description>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
     <title>
      <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
     </title>
     <description>
       <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
     </description>
     <category code="A01" />
     <language code="en" />
     <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
    <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
    <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
↪indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
     <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
     <comment>
      <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
    </baseline>
    <!--result-baseline ends-->
    <!--result-period starts-->
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
```

```xml
      <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
      <target value="10">
       <location ref="AF-KAN" />
       <location ref="KH-PNH" />
       <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
       <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
       <comment>
        <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
       </comment>
       <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
      </target>
      <actual value="11">
       <location ref="AF-KAN" />
       <location ref="KH-PNH" />
       <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
       <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
       <comment>
         <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
       </comment>
       <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
      </actual>
    </period>
    <!--result-period ends-->
   </indicator>
```

Changelog

2.03

The occurance rules of the `baseline` element were amended so that it can be reported multiple times.

The attribute `@iso-date` was added.

The attribute `@value` was made optional and rules for its use added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

location

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/location`

This is the reference page for the XML element `location`.

Definition

A location already defined and described in the iati-activity/location element.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref A cross-reference to the internal reference assigned to a defined location: iati-activity/location/@ref.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example of `location` in context of a `baseline` element (as part of a parent `result`/`indicator` element).

This example declares `@ref` as *AF-KAN*, which matches the `@ref` value for a location already referenced in iati-activity/location:

```
<location ref="AF-KAN" />
```

The `location` element can be repeated within any `actual` element:

```
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
     <comment>
      <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
    </baseline>
```

Changelog

2.03

The optional `location` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

dimension

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/dimension`

This is the reference page for the XML element `dimension`.

Definition

A category used for disaggregating the result by gender, age, etc.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@name Freetext description of a category being disaggregated.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

@value Description of the value being disaggregated.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example of `dimension` in context of a `baseline` element (as part of a parent `result/indicator` element).

This example declares `@name` as *sex*, with a `@value` of *female*:

```
<dimension name="sex" value="female" />
```

The `dimension` element can be repeated within any `target` element:

```
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
     <comment>
      <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
    </baseline>
```

Changelog

2.03

The optional `dimension` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-link

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-link`.

Definition

A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@url The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@format An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *FileFormat codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@format` attribute declares a valid code (*application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text*) from the *FileFormat* codelist.
The `@url` attribute provides the document location.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.example.
→org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
...
</document-link>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
     <comment>
      <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
    </baseline>
```

The `document-link` element can be repeated in any `result` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

title

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/title`

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `title` of a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `title` element of a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` element.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `title` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/
description
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` of a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The optional `description` element of a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/
description/narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` element.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `description` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

category

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/category
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `category`.

Definition

IATI Document Category Code

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code defining the category of the document.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *DocumentCategory codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `category` of a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

This examples declares the `DocumentCategory` code *A01*, using the `@code` attribute.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

The `category` element can be repeated in any `document-link`.

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `category` element of a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

language

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/language`

This is the reference page for the XML element `language`.

Definition

The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multi-lingual documents.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code ISO 639-1 language code

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `language` of a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

The `@language` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *Language* codelist.
Note: This specifies the language of the document being linked to.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

In some cases, a `document-link` may be in multiple languages. This is expressed by repeating the `language` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `language` element of a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

document-date

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/
document-date
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-date`.

Definition

The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

This `document-date` element would normally be the production or published date of the relevant document to identify the specific document version.

Example Usage

Example usage of the `document-date` element within a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` as part of a `result` element.

This examples declares an ISO date (corresponding to 5th February 2014) using the `@iso-date` attribute.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

The `document-date` element should only be used once for each `document-link` element.

Changelog

The optional `document-date` element of a `document-link` in a `baseline` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

comment

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/comment`

This is the reference page for the XML element `comment`.

Definition

A human-readable comment associated with a piece of aid information.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `comment` for `baseline`:

```
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
     <comment>
      <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
    </baseline>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/comment/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `comment` of a `baseline`.

```
<comment>
        <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Baseline comment texte</narrative>
</comment>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<comment>
        <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Baseline comment texte</narrative>
</comment>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

period

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period`.

Definition

The period covered for the results reported. Multiple periods can be reported for a single indicator.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Example Usage

Example usage of `period` in context of an `indicator` in a `result` element.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

```
<indicator measure="1" ascending="1" aggregation-status="1">
  <title>
   <narrative>Indicator title</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
   <narrative>Indicator description text</narrative>
```

(continues on next page)

```
    </description>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_indicator_en.odt">
     <title>
      <narrative>Results Indicator Report 2013</narrative>
     </title>
     <description>
       <narrative>Report of results indicator</narrative>
     </description>
     <category code="A01" />
     <language code="en" />
     <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
    <reference vocabulary="1" code="3429" />
    <reference vocabulary="7" code="861" />
    <reference vocabulary="99" code="B1" indicator-uri="http://example.com/
→indicators.html" />
<!--result-baseline starts-->
    <baseline year="2012" iso-date="2012-01-01" value="10">
    <location ref="AF-KAN" />
    <location ref="KH-PNH" />
    <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
    <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_baseline_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Baseline Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results baseline</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
     <comment>
      <narrative>Baseline comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
    </baseline>
    <!--result-baseline ends-->
    <!--result-period starts-->
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
```

```xml
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
    </target>
    <actual value="11">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <comment>
       <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </actual>
    </period>
    <!--result-period ends-->
  </indicator>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

period-start

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/period-start`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-start`.

Definition

The start of the reporting period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`

Example Usage

Example usage of `period-start` within `period`, in context of an `indicator` in a `result` element.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```xml
<period>
 <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
 <target value="10">
  <location ref="AF-KAN" />
  <location ref="KH-PNH" />
  <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
  <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
  <comment>
   <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
  </comment>
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
 </target>
 <actual value="11">
  <location ref="AF-KAN" />
```

(continues on next page)

```
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </actual>
    </period>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

period-end

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/period-end`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-end`.

Definition

The end of the reporting period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

`period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`

Example Usage

Example usage of `period-end` within `period`, in context of an `indicator` in a `result` element.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
 <period>
  <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
  <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
  <target value="10">
   <location ref="AF-KAN" />
   <location ref="KH-PNH" />
   <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
   <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
   <comment>
    <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
   </comment>
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
     <title>
      <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
     </title>
     <description>
       <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
     </description>
     <category code="A01" />
     <language code="en" />
     <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
  </target>
  <actual value="11">
   <location ref="AF-KAN" />
   <location ref="KH-PNH" />
   <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
   <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
   <comment>
     <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
   </comment>
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
     <title>
      <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
     </title>
```

```
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
  </actual>
</period>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

target

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target`

This is the reference page for the XML element `target`.

Definition

The target milestone for this period

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@**value** The target value.

> The @value should be omitted for qualitative measures.
>
> The @value must be included for non-qualitative measures.
>
> The @value should be a valid number for all non-qualitative measures.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example usage of `target` within `period`, in context of an `indicator` in a `result` element.

The `@value` attribute declares an example value of *11*

```xml
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </target>
     <actual value="11">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </actual>
    </period>
```

Changelog

2.03

The `target` element of a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element can be reported multiple times added.

The attribute `@value` was made optional and rules for its use added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

location

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/location`

This is the reference page for the XML element `location`.

Definition

A location already defined and described in the iati-activity/location element.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref A cross-reference to the internal reference assigned to a defined location: iati-activity/location/@ref.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example of `location` in context of an `target` element (as part of a parent `result`/`indicator` element).

This example declares `@ref` as *AF-KAN*, which matches the `@ref` value for a location already referenced in iati-activity/location:

```
<location ref="AF-KAN" />
```

The `location` element can be repeated within any `target` element:

```xml
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </target>
     <actual value="11">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </actual>
    </period>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `location` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

dimension

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/dimension`

This is the reference page for the XML element `dimension`.

Definition

A category used for disaggregating the result by gender, age, etc.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@name Freetext description of a category being disaggregated.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

@value Description of the value being disaggregated.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example of `dimension` in context of an `target` element (as part of a parent `result`/`indicator` element).

This example declares `@name` as *sex*, with a `@value` of *female*:

```
<dimension name="sex" value="female" />
```

The `dimension` element can be repeated within any `target` element:

```xml
  <period>
   <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
   <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
   <target value="10">
    <location ref="AF-KAN" />
    <location ref="KH-PNH" />
    <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
    <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
    <comment>
     <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
    </comment>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
   </target>
   <actual value="11">
    <location ref="AF-KAN" />
    <location ref="KH-PNH" />
    <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
    <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
    <comment>
      <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
    </comment>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
   </actual>
  </period>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `dimension` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

comment

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/comment`

This is the reference page for the XML element `comment`.

Definition

A human-readable comment associated with a piece of aid information.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `comment` for `target`:

```xml
<period>
 <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
 <target value="10">
  <location ref="AF-KAN" />
  <location ref="KH-PNH" />
  <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
  <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
  <comment>
   <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
  </comment>
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
   </description>
```

<div align="right">(continues on next page)</div>

```xml
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
    </target>
    <actual value="11">
     <location ref="AF-KAN" />
     <location ref="KH-PNH" />
     <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
     <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
     <comment>
       <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
     </comment>
     <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
     </document-link>
    </actual>
   </period>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/comment/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `comment` of a `target`.

```
<comment>
        <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Target comment texte</narrative>
</comment>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<comment>
        <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Target comment texte</narrative>
</comment>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-link

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-link`.

Definition

A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@url The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@format An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *FileFormat codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@format` attribute declares a valid code (*application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text*) from the *FileFormat* codelist.
The `@url` attribute provides the document location.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.example.
→org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
...
</document-link>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
      </target>
      <actual value="11">
       <location ref="AF-KAN" />
       <location ref="KH-PNH" />
       <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
       <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
       <comment>
         <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
       </comment>
       <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
       </document-link>
      </actual>
     </period>
```

The `document-link` element can be repeated in any `result` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

title

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/
title
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `title` of a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

```xml
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `title` element of a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` element.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `title` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/
description
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` of a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The optional `description` element of a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/
description/narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` element.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `description` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

category

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/
category
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `category`.

Definition

IATI Document Category Code

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code defining the category of the document.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *DocumentCategory codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `category` of a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

This examples declares the `DocumentCategory` code *A01*, using the `@code` attribute.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
  <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

The `category` element can be repeated in any `document-link`.

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `category` element of a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

language

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/
language
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `language`.

Definition

The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multi-lingual documents.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code ISO 639-1 language code

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `language` of a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

The `@language` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *Language* codelist.
Note: This specifies the language of the document being linked to.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

In some cases, a `document-link` may be in multiple languages. This is expressed by repeating the `language` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `language` element of a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-date

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/
document-date
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-date`.

Definition

The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

This `document-date` element would normally be the production or published date of the relevant document to identify the specific document version.

Example Usage

Example usage of the `document-date` element within a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` as part of a `result` element.

This examples declares an ISO date (corresponding to 5th February 2014) using the `@iso-date` attribute.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
```

```
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

The `document-date` element should only be used once for each `document-link` element.

Changelog

The optional `document-date` element of a `document-link` in a `target` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

actual

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual`

This is the reference page for the XML element `actual`.

Definition

A record of the achieved result for this period.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@value The actual measure.

>The @value should be omitted for qualitative measures.
>
>The @value must be included for non-qualitative measures.
>
>The @value should be a valid number for all non-qualitative measures.
>
>This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example usage of `actual` within `period`, in context of an `indicator` in a `result` element.

The `@value` attribute declares an example value of *11*

```xml
<period>
 <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
 <target value="10">
  <location ref="AF-KAN" />
  <location ref="KH-PNH" />
  <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
  <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
  <comment>
   <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
  </comment>
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
     <title>
      <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
     </title>
     <description>
       <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
     </description>
     <category code="A01" />
     <language code="en" />
     <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
 </target>
 <actual value="11">
  <location ref="AF-KAN" />
  <location ref="KH-PNH" />
  <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
  <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
  <comment>
    <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
  </comment>
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
     <title>
      <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
     </title>
```

(continues on next page)

```
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
  </actual>
</period>
```

Changelog

2.03

The `actual` element of a `period` in an `indicator` in a `result` element can be reported multiple times added.

The attribute `@value` was made optional and rules for its use added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

location

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/location`

This is the reference page for the XML element `location`.

Definition

A location already defined and described in the iati-activity/location element.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref A cross-reference to the internal reference assigned to a defined location: iati-activity/location/@ref.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example of `location` in context of an `actual` element (as part of a parent `result`/`indicator` element).

This example declares `@ref` as *AF-KAN*, which matches the `@ref` value for a location already referenced in iati-activity/location:

```
<location ref="AF-KAN" />
```

The `location` element can be repeated within any `actual` element:

```
  <period>
   <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
   <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
   <target value="10">
    <location ref="AF-KAN" />
    <location ref="KH-PNH" />
    <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
    <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
    <comment>
     <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
    </comment>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
   </target>
   <actual value="11">
    <location ref="AF-KAN" />
    <location ref="KH-PNH" />
    <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
    <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
    <comment>
      <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
    </comment>
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
```

(continues on next page)

```
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
  </actual>
 </period>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `location` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

dimension

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/dimension`

This is the reference page for the XML element `dimension`.

Definition

A category used for disaggregating the result by gender, age, etc.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@name Freetext description of a category being disaggregated.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

@value Description of the value being disaggregated.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example of `dimension` in context of an `actual` element (as part of a parent `result/indicator` element).

This example declares `@name` as *sex*, with a `@value` of *female*:

```
<dimension name="sex" value="female" />
```

The `dimension` element can be repeated within any `actual` element:

```
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </target>
     <actual value="11">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
```

(continues on next page)

```
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
        <title>
         <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <description>
          <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
        </description>
        <category code="A01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
    </actual>
  </period>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `dimension` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

comment

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/comment`

This is the reference page for the XML element `comment`.

Definition

A human-readable comment associated with a piece of aid information.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `comment` for `actual`:

```xml
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </target>
     <actual value="11">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </actual>
    </period>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/comment/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `comment` of a `actual`.

```
<comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Actual comment texte</narrative>
</comment>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
        <narrative xml:lang="fr">Actual comment texte</narrative>
</comment>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-link

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-link`.

Definition

A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document expanding on the result.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@url The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".

   This attribute is required.

   This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@format An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".

   This attribute is required.

   This value must be of type xsd:string.

   This value must be on the *FileFormat codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@format` attribute declares a valid code (*application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text*) from the *FileFormat* codelist.
The `@url` attribute provides the document location.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.example.
↪org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
...
</document-link>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
    <period>
     <period-start iso-date="2013-01-01" />
     <period-end iso-date="2013-03-31" />
     <target value="10">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
       <narrative>Target comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_target_en.odt">
       <title>
        <narrative>Results Period Target Report 2013</narrative>
       </title>
       <description>
         <narrative>Report of results period target</narrative>
       </description>
       <category code="A01" />
       <language code="en" />
       <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
      </document-link>
     </target>
     <actual value="11">
      <location ref="AF-KAN" />
      <location ref="KH-PNH" />
      <dimension name="sex" value="female" />
      <dimension name="age" value="adult" />
      <comment>
        <narrative>Actual comment text</narrative>
      </comment>
      <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_period_actual_en.odt">
```

```
      <title>
       <narrative>Results Period Actual Report 2013</narrative>
      </title>
      <description>
        <narrative>Report of results period actual</narrative>
      </description>
      <category code="A01" />
      <language code="en" />
      <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    </document-link>
  </actual>
</period>
```

The `document-link` element can be repeated in any `result` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

title

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/
title
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `title` of a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `title` element of a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/
title/narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` element.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `title` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/
description
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `description` of a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.03

The optional `description` element of a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/
description/narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` element.

```xml
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="A01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
</document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `description` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

category

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/
category
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `category`.

Definition

IATI Document Category Code

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code defining the category of the document.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *DocumentCategory codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `category` of a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

This examples declares the `DocumentCategory` code *A01*, using the `@code` attribute.

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
    <title>
     <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
    </title>
    <description>
      <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
    </description>
    <category code="A01" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  </document-link>
```

The `category` element can be repeated in any `document-link`.

Changelog

2.03

The mandatory `category` element of a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

language

`iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/language`

This is the reference page for the XML element `language`.

Definition

The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multi-lingual documents.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code ISO 639-1 language code

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `language` of a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element.

The `@language` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *Language* codelist.
Note: This specifies the language of the document being linked to.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   </document-link>
```

In some cases, a `document-link` may be in multiple languages. This is expressed by repeating the `language` element.

Changelog

2.03

The optional `language` element of a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-date

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/
document-date
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-date`.

Definition

The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

This `document-date` element would normally be the production or published date of the relevant document to identify the specific document version.

Example Usage

Example usage of the `document-date` element within a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` as part of a `result` element.

This examples declares an ISO date (corresponding to 5th February 2014) using the `@iso-date` attribute.

```
   <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
→example.org/docs/result_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Results Report 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Report of results</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="A01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 </document-link>
```

The `document-date` element should only be used once for each `document-link` element.

Changelog

The optional `document-date` element of a `document-link` in a `actual` in a `period` in a `indicator` in a `result` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

crs-add

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add`

This is the reference page for the XML element `crs-add`.

Definition

Additional items specific to CRS++ reporting.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example `crs-add` for an `iati-activity`.

This element is a parent for other child element.

```
<crs-add attached="1">
...
</crs-add>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

other-flags

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/other-flags`

This is the reference page for the XML element `other-flags`.

Definition

This covers the four CRS++ columns titled: "Free standing technical cooperation"; "Programme-based approach"; "Investment project"; "Associated financing"

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code An IATI code describing the equivalent CRS++ columns

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *CRSAddOtherFlags codelist*.

@significance A boolean indicating whether the flag applies. If 'false' do not report the flag

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

Example Usage

Example usage of `other-flags` of `crs-add` for an `iati-activity`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *CRSAddOtherFlags* codelist.

A `@significance` boolean of *1* indicates that this flag is reported.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

2.01

The element `aid-type-flag` has been renamed.

The associated codelist *AidTypeFlag* has been renamed as *CRSAddOtherFlags*

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

loan-terms

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms`

This is the reference page for the XML element `loan-terms`.

Definition

Loan repayment terms and interest rates

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@**rate-1** Interest Rate. If an ODA loan with variable interest rate, report the variable rate here and the reference fixed rate as rate-2

Enter the rate without the percentage sign.

This value must be of type xsd:decimal.

@**rate-2** Second Interest Rate. If an ODA loan with variable interest rate, report the variable rate as rate-1 and the reference fixed rate here

Enter the rate without the percentage sign.

This value must be of type xsd:decimal.

Example Usage

The `loan-terms` element acts as a container for other elements.

Example usage of `loan-terms` in context of `crs-add` element.

The `@rate-1` attribute declares an example value of *4*.
The `@rate-2` attribute declares an example value of *3*.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

repayment-type

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-type`

This is the reference page for the XML element `repayment-type`.

Definition

The type of loan repayment

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI codelist tabulating CRS-specified values for the type of Repayment.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *LoanRepaymentType codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `repayment-type` within `loan-terms` in context of `crs-add` element.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *LoanRepaymentType* codelist.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

1.03

New in 1.03

Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

repayment-plan

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-plan`

This is the reference page for the XML element `repayment-plan`.

Definition

Number of repayments per annum.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI codelist tabulating CRS-specified values for the number of repayments per annum.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *LoanRepaymentPeriod codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `repayment-plan` within `loan-terms` in context of `crs-add` element.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*4*) from the *LoanRepaymentPeriod* codelist.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
```

(continues on next page)

```
      <repayment-plan code="4" />
      <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
      <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
      <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
   </loan-terms>
   <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
     <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
     <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
     <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
     <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
   </loan-status>
   <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
  </crs-add>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

commitment-date

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/commitment-date`

This is the reference page for the XML element `commitment-date`.

Definition

The CRS++ reported commitment date

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `commitment-date` within `loan-terms` in context of `crs-add` element.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

repayment-first-date

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-first-date`

This is the reference page for the XML element `repayment-first-date`.

Definition

First Repayment Date.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

>This attribute is required.

>This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `repayment-first-date` within `loan-terms` in context of `crs-add` element.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
```

　　Chapter 2. Activity Standard

```
      <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
      <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
  </loan-status>
  <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

repayment-final-date

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-final-date`

This is the reference page for the XML element `repayment-final-date`.

Definition

Final Repayment Date.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `repayment-final-date` within `loan-terms` in context of `crs-add` element.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03

Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

loan-status

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status`

This is the reference page for the XML element `loan-status`.

Definition

The status of loan and interest repayments for the most recently reported financial year

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@year CRS Reporting Year (CRS++ Column 1)

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:decimal.

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

> This attribute is required.

> This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `loan-status` in context of `crs-add` element.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

This example declares the attribute `@year` as *2014*.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a *Currency* code *GBP*, using the `@currency` attribute.

Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-activity` element.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03

Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

interest-received

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/interest-received`

This is the reference page for the XML element `interest-received`.

Definition

Interest received during the reporting year

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:decimal.

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `interest-received` within `loan-status` in context of `crs-add` element.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

principal-outstanding

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/principal-outstanding`

This is the reference page for the XML element `principal-outstanding`.

Definition

The amount of principal owed on the loan at the end of the reporting year.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:decimal.

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `principle-outstanding` within `loan-status` in context of `crs-add` element.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

principal-arrears

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/principal-arrears`

This is the reference page for the XML element `principal-arrears`.

Definition

Arrears of principal at the end of the year. Included in principal-outstanding

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:decimal.

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `principle-arrears` within `loan-status` in context of `crs-add` element.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

interest-arrears

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/interest-arrears`

This is the reference page for the XML element `interest-arrears`.

Definition

Arrears of interest at the end of the year

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:decimal.

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `interest-arrears` within `loan-status` in context of `crs-add` element.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
```

```
  <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03

Added the optional `crs-add` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

channel-code

`iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/channel-code`

This is the reference page for the XML element `channel-code`.

Definition

The CRS channel code for this activity. This should only be used for reporting to CRS. The code list contains both organisation types and names of organisations. For non-CRS purposes these should be reported using the participating-org element.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `channel-code` of `crs-add` for an `iati-activity`.

The contents of the element contain a valid code (*21039*) from the *CRSChannelCode* codelist.

```
<crs-add>
 <other-flags code="1" significance="1" />
 <loan-terms rate-1="4" rate-2="3">
  <repayment-type code="1" />
  <repayment-plan code="4" />
  <commitment-date iso-date="2013-09-01"/>
  <repayment-first-date iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <repayment-final-date iso-date="2020-12-31" />
 </loan-terms>
 <loan-status year="2014" currency="GBP" value-date="2013-05-24">
   <interest-received>200000</interest-received>
   <principal-outstanding>1500000</principal-outstanding>
   <principal-arrears>0</principal-arrears>
   <interest-arrears>0</interest-arrears>
 </loan-status>
 <channel-code>21039</channel-code>
</crs-add>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `channel-code` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

fss

`iati-activities/iati-activity/fss`

This is the reference page for the XML element `fss`.

Definition

This section allows entry of data required for the OECD DAC Forward Spending Survey at an activity level.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@extraction-date The exact date when the information was collected or extracted from donors' aid management systems.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

@priority True if the partner country is a priority partner country.

This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

@phaseout-year If there are plans to phase out operations from the partner country, this column shows the projected year of last disbursements.

This value must be of type xsd:decimal.

Example Usage

Example of `fss` of an `iati-activity`.

An example date is declared in the `@extraction-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares the attribute `@phaseout-year` as *2016*.
A `@priority` boolean *1* declares that this is a partner country priority.

```
<fss extraction-date="2014-05-06" priority="1" phaseout-year="2016">
 <forecast year="2014" value-date="2013-07-03" currency="GBP">10000</forecast>
</fss>
```

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `fss` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

forecast

```
iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/forecast
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `forecast`.

Definition

A container to hold separate forecasts for each of the years specified Text() holds the forecast value for each year.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:decimal.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@year The calendar year that the forward spend covers

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:decimal.

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example of `forecast` for the `fss` of an `iati-activity`.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares the attribute `@year` as *2014*.

This example declares a *Currency* code *GBP*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A *Currency* code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-activity` element.

```
<fss extraction-date="2014-05-06" priority="1" phaseout-year="2016">
 <forecast year="2014" value-date="2013-07-03" currency="GBP">10000</forecast>
</fss>
```

Note: multiple forecasts are expressed by repeating the `forecast` element.

Changelog

1.03

New in 1.03
Added the optional `fss` element and its child elements

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

ORGANISATION STANDARD

This section details the **IATI Organisation standard**. It contains the following main areas:

- *Overview* - an introduction to key aspects of the organisation standard.
- *Elements* - details on each and every element and attribute of the standard, including relevant code lists, rules and example usage.

Additionally:

- A *summary table* provides an overview of all aspects of the organisation standard.
- An *example XML file* is provided, which is also used throughout the documentation.

3.1 Definition

The **IATI organisational standard** is used to describe one or more organisations involved in any stage development cooperation (funding, implementing etc.).

It is designed to report *forward-looking aggregate budget* information for the reported organisations, and planned future budgets to recipient institutions or countries.

The **IATI organisational standard** is also used to report links to relevant public documents.

Organisations publish this data in an *organisation file*. It is expected that every organisation publishing IATI data should include one *organisation file*, which is updated at least annually.

3.2 Considerations

When declaring information using the **IATI organisation standard** the following should be considered:

- Who are the *Organisations* involved?
- How are the *Organisations* unquiely identified?
- What are the organisation's planned future annual total *budgets*?
- What are the organisation's planned future *budgets* for aid given to recipient countries?

- What are the organisation's planned future *budgets* for aid given to recipient organisations?

- Where are the organisation's official public *documents*?

3.3 Contents

3.3.1 Overview

These overview pages provide initial guidance and information about the **IATI organisation standard**.

Further guidance, examples and specific details can be found in the *reference* section.

Organisation Standard Summary Table

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
iati-organisations		Top-level list of one or more IATI organisation records.			iati-organisations		
	version	A number indicating the IATI specification version in use. This is mandatory and must be a valid version.	xsd:string	*Version*	iati-organisations/@version	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	generated-datetime	A date/time stamp for when this file was generated. This is not necessarily the last-updated date for the individual activity records in it. Use of this attribute is highly recommended, to allow recipients to know when a file has been updated.	xsd:dateTime		iati-organisations/@generated-datetime	0..1	
iati-organisation		Top-level element for a single IATI organisation report.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation	1..*	
	last-updated-datetime	The last date/time that the data for this specific organisation was updated. This date must change whenever the value of any field changes.	xsd:dateTime		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/@last-updated-datetime	0..1	`@last-updated-datetim` must not be more recent than the current date

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the default language of text in this organisation. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If this is not declared then the xml:lang attribute MUST be specified for each narrative element.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/@xml:lang	0..1	`@xml:lang` must exist, otherwise all `lang` must exist.
	default-currency	Default ISO 4217 currency code for all financial values in this activity report. If this is not declared then the currency attribute MUST be specified for all monetary values.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/@default-currency	0..1	`@default-currency` must exist, otherwise all `currency` must exist.

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
organisation-identifier		Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/organisation-identifier	1..1	`organisation-identifi` should match the regex `[^\/\&|\?]+`
name		The human-readable name of the organisation.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/name	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/name/narrative	1..*	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/name/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/name/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
reporting-org		The organisation issuing the report. May be a primary source (reporting on its own activity as donor, implementing agency, etc) or a secondary source (reporting on the activities of another organisation). Specifying the @ref attribute is mandatory. May contain the organisation name as content. All activities in an activity xml file must contain the same @ref AND this @ref must be the same as the iati-identifier recorded in the registry publisher record of the account under which this file is published.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org/@ref	1..1	`reporting-org/` `@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\` `|\?]+`
	type	The type of organisation issuing the report. See IATI codelist for values.	xsd:string	*Organisation Type*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org/@type	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Descrip-tion	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	secondary-reporter	A flag indicating that the reporting organisa-tion of this activity is acting as a secondary reporter. A secondary reporter is one that reproduces data on the activities of an or-ganisation for which it is not directly re-sponsible. This does not include a publisher officially assigned as a proxy to report on behalf of another.	xsd:boolean		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org/@secondary-reporter	0..1	
	narrative	The name of the or-ganisation. May be re-peated for different languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org/narrative/text()		

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
total-budget		The total-budget element allows for the reporting of the organisation's own budget. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, the organisation's total annual planned budget for each of the next three years is reported. The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget	0..*	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	status	The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.	xsd:string	*Budget Status*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/@status	0..1	
	period-start	The start of the budget period.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/period-start	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/period-start/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/` `@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/` `@iso-date` The time between `period-start/` `@iso-date` and `period-end/` `@iso-date` must not be over a year

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	period-end	The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/period-end	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/period-end/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/ @iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/ @iso-date` The time between `period-start/ @iso-date` and `period-end/ @iso-date` must not be over a year
	value	The total value of the organisation's aid budget for this period.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/value	1..1	
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/value/@currency	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/value/@value-date	1..1	
	budget-line	A breakdown of the total budget into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent total-budget element. The sum of budget-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line	0..*	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	An internal reference for this budget line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/@ref	0..1	
	value	The budget sub-total. The definition of the sub-division is determined by iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/narrative			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/value	1..1	
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/value/@value-date	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
recipient-org-budget		The recipient-org-budget element allows for the reporting of forward looking budgets for each institution which receives core funding from the reporting organisation. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, annual planned budgets for each recipient institution for each of the next three financial years are reported. This is primarily applicable to donors but any provider of core funding is expected to use it. Earmarked budgets should be reported at activity-level through the			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget	0..*	

| | | Activity Standard. The status explains | | | | | |

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	status	The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.	xsd:string	*Budget Status*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/@status	0..1	
	recipient-org	The organisation that will receive the funds.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/recipient-org	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	ref	Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/recipient-org/@ref	0..1	
	narrative	The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/recipient-org/narrative	1..*	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/recipient-org/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/recipient-org/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	period-start	The start of the budget period.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/period-start	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/period-start/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/` `@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/` `@iso-date` The time between `period-start/` `@iso-date` and `period-end/` `@iso-date` must not be over a year

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	period-end	The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/period-end	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/period-end/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/ @iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/ @iso-date` The time between `period-start/ @iso-date` and `period-end/ @iso-date` must not be over a year
	value	The total value of the money budgeted to be disbursed to the specified recipient organisation during this time period.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/value	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/value/@value-date	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	budget-line	A breakdown of the recipient organisation's budget into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent recipient-org-budget element. The sum of budget-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line	0..*	
	ref	An internal reference for this budget line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/@ref	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	value	The budget sub-total. The definition of the sub-division is determined by iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/narrative			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/value	1..1	
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/value/@value-date	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/narrative	1..*	

　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Chapter 3. Organisation Standard

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
recipient-region-budget		The recipient-region-budget element allows for the reporting of forward looking budgets where the organisation maintains region-wide, rather than or in addition to country-specific budgets. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, the organisation's total annual planned budget for each of the next three financial years is reported for each recipient region. This must NOT include an aggregation of budgets reported in the recipient-country-budget element. It is strongly recommended			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget	0..*	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	status	The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.	xsd:string	*Budget Status*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/@status	0..1	
	recipient-region	The supra-national geographic region where funds have been allocated.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region	1..1	
	vocabulary	An IATI code for the vocabulary from which the region code is drawn. If it is not present, code 1 ('OECD DAC') is assumed.	xsd:string	*Region Vocabulary*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/@vocabulary	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	vocabulary-uri	The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.	xsd:anyURI		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/@vocabulary-uri	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	code	Either an OECD DAC, UN region code or (if code '99' Reporting organisation is selected for recipient-region/@vocabulary) a code from your internal vocabulary. The codelist is determined by vocabulary attribute. The value in recipient-region/@code should appear within the Region codelist, if the vocabulary code 1 ('OECD DAC') is used.	xsd:string	(*Region*)	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/@code	0..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/narrative	0..*	

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	period-start	The start of the budget period.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/period-start	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/period-start/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/ @iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/ @iso-date` The time between `period-start/ @iso-date` and `period-end/ @iso-date` must not be over a year

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	period-end	The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/period-end	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/period-end/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/ @iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/ @iso-date` The time between `period-start/ @iso-date` and `period-end/ @iso-date` must not be over a year
	value	The total value of the money budgeted to be disbursed to the specified region during this time period. This element is required.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/value	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/value/@value-date	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	budget-line	A breakdown of the recipient region's budget into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent recipient-region-budget element. The sum of budget-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line	0..*	
	ref	An internal reference for this budget line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/@ref	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	value	The budget sub-total. The definition of the subdivision is determined by iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/narrative			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/value	1..1	
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/value/@value-date	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/narrative	1..*	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
recipient-country-budget		The recipient-country-budget element allows for the reporting of forward looking budgets for each country in which the organisation operates. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, the organisation's total annual planned budget for each of the next three financial years is reported for each recipient country. It is strongly recommended that the start and end of the reported financial years match those of the recipient country's budgetary/planning cycle. The status explains whether the budget being re-			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget	0..*	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	status	The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.	xsd:string	*Budget Status*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/@status	0..1	
	recipient-country	The recipient country.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/recipient-country	1..1	
	code	ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country.	xsd:string	*Country*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/recipient-country/@code	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/recipient-country/narrative	0..*	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/recipient-country/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/recipient-country/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	period-start	The start of the budget period.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/period-start	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/period-start/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/ @iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/ @iso-date` The time between `period-start/ @iso-date` and `period-end/ @iso-date` must not be over a year

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	period-end	The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/period-end	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/period-end/@iso-date	1..1	`period-start/` `@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/` `@iso-date` The time between `period-start/` `@iso-date` and `period-end/` `@iso-date` must not be over a year
	value	The total value of the money budgeted to be disbursed to the specified country during this time period. This element is required.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/value	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/value/@value-date	1..1	

Chapter 3. Organisation Standard

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	budget-line	A breakdown of the recipient country's budget into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent recipient-country-budget element. The sum of budget-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line	0..*	
	ref	An internal reference for this budget line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/@ref	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	value	The budget sub-total. The definition of the subdivision is determined by iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/narrative			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/value	1..1	
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string	*Currency*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/value/@value-date	1..1	The `budget-line/value/@value-date` must be between the `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` dates.

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
total-expenditure		The total-expenditure element allows for the reporting of the organisation's international development expenditure. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, the organisation's total expenditure for each of the past three years is reported. The expense line allows publishers to record further breakdown.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure	0..*	
	period-start	The start of the budget period.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/period-start	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/period-start/@iso-date	1..1	The time between `period-start/` `@iso-date` and `period-end/` `@iso-date` must not be over a year `period-start/` `@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/` `@iso-date`
	period-end	The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/period-end	1..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/period-end/@iso-date	1..1	The time between `period-start/` `@iso-date` and `period-end/` `@iso-date` must not be over a year `period-start/` `@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/` `@iso-date`
	value	The total value of the organisation's aid expenditure for this period.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/value	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/value/@value-date	1..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	expense-line	A breakdown of the total expenditure into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent total-expenditure element. The sum of expenditure-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line	0..*	
	ref	An internal reference for this expenditure line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/@ref	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	value	The expenditure sub-total. The definition of the sub-division is determined by iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expenditure-line/narrative			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/value	1..1	
	currency	A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.	xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/value/@currency	0..1	
	value-date	The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.	xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/value/@value-date	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/narrative	1..*	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
document-link		A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link	0..*	
	url	The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".	xsd:anyURI		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/@url	1..1	
	format	An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".	xsd:string	*File Format*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/@format	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	recipient-country	The recipient country that is the focus of the document. May be repeated for multiple countries.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/recipient-country	0..*	
	code	ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country.	xsd:string	*Country*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/recipient-country/@code	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/recipient-country/narrative	0..*	
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/recipient-country/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/recipient-country/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	title	A short, human-readable title.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/title	1..1	
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/title/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/title/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	description	A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/description	0..1	

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	narrative	The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/description/narrative	1..*	
			xsd:string		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/description/narrative/text()		
	xml:lang	A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.		*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang	0..1	
	category	IATI Document Category Code			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/category	1..*	
	code	An IATI code defining the category of the document.	xsd:string	*Document Category*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/category/@code	1..1	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Section	Item	Description	Type	Codelist	XML	Occur	Rules
	language	The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multilingual documents.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/language	0..*	
	code	ISO 639-1 language code	xsd:string	*Language*	iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/language/@code	1..1	
	document-date	The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.			iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/document-date	0..1	
	iso-date		xsd:date		iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/document-date/@iso-date	1..1	

```
International Aid Transparency Initiative: Organisation-Information Schema

Release 2.03, 2018-02-19

NOTE: the xml.xsd and iati-common.xsd schemas must be in the
same directory as this one.

This W3C XML Schema defines an XML document type for information
about an aid organisation, following the standard published at
http://iatistandard.org

This document type may be extended with additional elements and
attributes, but they must belong to an explicit XML namespace.
```

Organisation file

Definition

The *organisation file* contains the data defined by the **IATI organisation standard**.

It is an XML file, containing the relevant **IATI organisation standard** fields for the publishing organisation.

The **IATI organisation standard** allows publishers to report on information for multiple organisations: a government agency may report on behalf of other agencies; an INGO may report on behalf of its national associates; a private company may report on behalf of its subsidiaries.

Considerations

When using the **IATI organisation standard** to produce the *organisation file*, the following should be considered:

- An IATI publisher should publish one *organisation file*.
- An *organisation file* should contain at least one `iati-organisation`
- It should be updated at least annually.
- It must be well-formed XML.
- It must validate against the relevant version of the *IATI organisation schema*
- The *organisation file* must have `iati-organisations` as the root element - to contain all other elements.
- The `generated-datetime` attribute of `iati-organisations` - a date/time stamp for when this *activity-file* was generated - is highly recommended.
- A link to the organisation file should be published on the **IATI Registry**.
- Ideally, this link would be to an *organisation file* on the publisher website or open data portal. However, third party tools are available to generate and host files on behalf of publishers.
- **When creating the *organisation file* it is recommended to avoid spaces and non-ascii characters in file names and urls. For**

  - `iatiorganisation.xml` is preferable to `IATI Organisation.xml`
  - `http://example.org/files/iatidata/iatiorganisation.xml` is preferable to `http://example.org/files/iati data/IATI Organisation.xml`.

2.01 Considerations

In version 2.01, the following must also be considered:

- It is recommended that a single *organisation-file* does not exceed 40MB in file size.
- The order of the elements presented in an *organisation-file* must follow the order set out in the schema.
- The version of the IATI standard being used must be declared via the `version` attribute of the `iati-organisations` element. This must be a valid value on the *Version* codelist.

Further Guidance

- For *well-formed XML* tests, see the W3C XML Validator
- The IATI Validator tests data against the relevant version of the **IATI organisation schema**.

IATI Organisation

Definition

Within the **IATI organisation standard**. the `iati-organisation` is the building block to describe organisations.

An `iati-organisation` represents a distinct grouping of information that reports various facts about an organisation.

For each `iati-organisation` described, the following are expected as a minium:

- `iati-identifier` is the unique reference for the organisation.
- `name` - a human-readable name of the organisation.

Considerations

When using the **IATI organisation standard** to declare an *iati-organisation*, the following should be considered:

- Every `iati-organisation` must use a globally unique `organisation-identifier`
- The `organisation-identifier` should have no leading or trailing whitespace.
- It is recommended that no forward slashes (/) or spaces should be contained within the `organisation-identifier`.
- **It is recommended to avoid spaces and non-ascii characters. For example:**
    - `AA-AAA-123456789` is preferable to `AA-AAA 123456789`.
- A default language and `@default-currency` can be set for any `iati-organisation`. This can be overridden in subsequent elements.
- The `@last-updated-datetime` date must change whenever the value of any field within the associated `iati-organisation` are updated.
- The `name` can be repeated for different languages.
- The free-text instance of `name` should avoid use of text in CAPITALS, where possible.

2.01 Considerations

In version 2.01, the following must also be considered:

- The `iati-identifier` in the Organisation standard has been renamed to `organisation-identifier`
- A `reporting-org` identifier must start with a value published on the *OrganisationRegistrationAgency* codelist.
- Any freetext `name` for an organisation, must be included in the child `narrative` element, which can be repeated for different languages.

Further Guidance

Please also consider and refer to the *Organisation Identifiers guidance* when constructing an appropriate identifier.

Type of Organisations

Definition

Within the **IATI organisation standard** three types of *organisations* can be declared:

- `reporting-org` - the organisation publishing the data within the *organisation file*.
- `iati-organisation` - the organisation that the data is about
- `recipient-org` - the organisation in receipt of budgets specified in `recipient-org-budget`

Considerations

When using the **IATI organisation standard** to declare *organisations*, the following should be considered:

- In many cases, an *organisation file* will contain information from the perspective of a single `iati-organisation`. Most commonly, this will be the same as the `reporting-org`
- Multiple `iati-organisation` can be described in a single *organisation file*.
- `reporting-org` and `iati-organisation` should include reference to their associated unique `iati-identifier`
- For `reporting-org`, inclusion of the `OrganisationType` code is recommended.
- An `iati-organisation` should include a `name` element - free text title of the organisation
- Single or multiple `recipient-org` entries can be recorded.
- For each `recipient-org` multiple forward looking `recipient-org-budget` can be recorded.

2.01 Considerations

In version 2.01, the following must also be considered:

- A `reporting-org` is a mandatory element

- A `reporting-org` identifier must start with a value published on the *OrganisationRegistrationAgency* codelist.

- Any freetext `name` for an organisation, must be included in the child `narrative` element, which can be repeated for different languages.

Further Guidance

Please also consider and refer to the *Organisation Identifiers guidance* when constructing an appropriate identifier.

Budgets

Definition

Within the **IATI organisation standard** three types of *budgets* can be declared.

These all relate to the specific `iati-organisation` being described:

- `total-budget` - total annual planned budget of the `iati-organisation`.

- `recipient-org-budget` - budget for disbursements to another organisation.

- `recipient-country-budget` - budget for each country in which the `iati-organisation` operates.

Considerations

When using the **IATI organisation standard** to declare *budgets*, the following should be considered:

- It is recommended that budgets in the **IATI organisation standard** are forward-looking.

- It is recommended, where possible, that budgets are presented for the next three financial years.

- When presenting multiple budgets, then the relevant `budget` element should be repeated accordingly.

- It is possible to report periods other than financial years, but this is not recommended.

- Financial periods are presented using the `period-start` and `period-end` dates.

- It is expected that financial years appropriate to the relevant `iati-organisation` would be described.

- It is strongly recommended that the `period-start` and `period-end` of the financial years described for any `recipient-country-budget` match the budgetary/planning cycle of the `recipient-country`.

- It is possible to report budget values in multiple `@currency`.

- The `@default-currency` can be set in the `iati-organisation` element. Should subsequent budgets be in the same `@currency` then there is no need to restate.

- When declaring a `value-date` for any budget, this date must be in the past.

2.01 Considerations

In version 2.01, the following must also be considered:

- The `budget-line` element was introduced.

Documents

Definition

Within the **IATI organisation standard** any number of links to relevant *documents* can be declared using:

- `document-link` - a categorized link to an external document.

Considerations

When using the **IATI organisation standard** to declare *documents*, the following should be considered:

- In the **IATI organisation standard**, documents that relate to the organisation/agency would be linked to. `iati-activity` specific documents are published via the **IATI activity standard**.

- All `document-link` should be presented in the form of URLs (eg: http://example.org/exampledocument.odt)

- The URL must resolve to a valid internet address that provides direct access to the document in question.

- Attention should be paid by the publisher to any links that become obsolete.

- If the documents are in different languages, which are available at different URLs, then repeat the `document-link` element

- If the same document has multiple languages within it, then repeat the `language` element.

- For every document presented either a `title` or `category` is expected (or both).

- The `title` element can be repeated for different languages, regardless of the language of the actual document.

- The free-text instances of `title` should avoid use of text in CAPITALS, where possible.

- For document `category` in the **IATI organisation standard**, it is expected that the *DocumentCategory* code would be have the *B* prefix.

- *DocumentCategory* code *A* documents should only be reported if there is a good reason for the document not to be linked to a specific `iati-activity`.

- Using the `@format` attribute helps inform what to expect from the document.

- Use of the `@format` must be accompanied by a code on the *FileFormat* codelist.

2.01 Considerations

In version 2.01, the following must also be considered:

- In version 2.01 of the IATI Standard, the schema data type used for some data fields where a URL is expected is now set as *xsd:anyURI*.

- Any freetext title must be included in the child `narrative` element, which can be repeated for different languages.

Example Usage XML

Definition

This page presents *example usage XML* for the **IATI organisation standard**.

Considerations

This is a *example usage XML* and not intended to reflect any real organisations or entities.

Extracts from this example are used throughout this documentation.

Comments markup is optional and intended to supplement the documentation:

```
<!--organisation-identifier ends-->

<!--name starts-->
```

Download Example Usage File

The *example usage XML* file can be downloaded.

Example Usage File (in full)

Full XML example usage of the **IATI organisation standard**:

```xml
<iati-organisations generated-datetime="2014-09-10T07:15:37Z" version="2.03">

<!--iati-organisation starts-->
<iati-organisation default-currency="EUR" last-updated-datetime="2014-09-10T07:15:37Z
↪" xml:lang="en">

 <!--organisation-identifier starts-->
 <organisation-identifier>AA-AAA-123456789</organisation-identifier>
 <!--organisation-identifier ends-->

 <!--name starts-->
 <name>
  <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
 </name>
 <!--name ends-->

 <!--reporting-org starts-->
 <reporting-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="40" secondary-reporter="0">
  <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
 </reporting-org>
 <!--reporting-org ends-->

 <!--total-budget starts-->
 <total-budget status="2">
  <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
```

(continues on next page)

```xml
   <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
   <budget-line ref="1234">
    <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
    <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
   </budget-line>
 </total-budget>
 <!--total-budget ends-->

 <!--recipient-org-budget starts-->
 <recipient-org-budget status="2">
  <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
   <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
  </recipient-org>
  <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
  <budget-line ref="1234">
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
    <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
  </budget-line>
 </recipient-org-budget>
 <!--recipient-org-budget ends-->

 <!--recipient-region-budget starts-->
 <recipient-region-budget status="2">
  <recipient-region vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html"
↪code="A1" />
  <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
  <budget-line ref="1234">
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
   <narrative xml:lang="en">Budget Line</narrative>
  </budget-line>
 </recipient-region-budget>
 <!--recipient-region-budget ends-->

 <!--recipient-country-budget starts-->
 <recipient-country-budget status="2">
  <recipient-country code="AF" />
  <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
  <budget-line ref="1234">
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
   <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
  </budget-line>
 </recipient-country-budget>
 <!--recipient-country-budget ends-->

 <!--total-expenditure starts-->
 <total-expenditure>
  <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
  <expense-line ref="1234">
```

```xml
    <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
    <narrative xml:lang="en">Expense Line</narrative>
  </expense-line>
</total-expenditure>
<!--total-expenditure ends-->

<!--document-link starts-->
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
<!--document-link ends-->

<!--document-link-title starts-->
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
   <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport annuel 2013</narrative>
  </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
<!--document-link-title ends-->

<!--document-link-lang starts-->
 <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_fr.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport annuel 2013</narrative>
  </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="fr" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
<!--document-link-lang ends-->

<!--multi-cat-document-link starts-->
 <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport annuel 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Description of the document</narrative>
  </description>
```

```xml
    <category code="B01" />
    <category code="B02" />
    <category code="B03" />
    <language code="en" />
    <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
    <recipient-country code="AF" />
  </document-link>
  <!--multi-cat-document-link ends-->

  <!--multi-country-document-link starts-->
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
   <title>
    <narrative>Country Report 2013</narrative>
    <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport Pays 2013</narrative>
   </title>
   <description>
     <narrative>Description of the document</narrative>
   </description>
   <category code="B01" />
   <language code="en" />
   <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
   <recipient-country code="AF" />
   <recipient-country code="AX" />
   <recipient-country code="AL" />
  </document-link>
  <!--multi-country-document-link ends-->

 </iati-organisation>
 <!--iati-organisation ends-->

</iati-organisations>
<!--iati-organisations ends-->
```

Further guidance

- *IATI organisation standard - reference pages*

3.3.2 Elements

This section contains detailed documentation for each XML element in the **IATI Organisation Standard**.

For each element, the relevant attributes are listed, with subsequent child elements listed.

For each element, any rules for usage are declared.

Additionally, XML examples are provided for each element, with the relevant markup highlighted.

Further information

All code examples are derived from a single source: *Example Usage XML*.

For an single page table of all elements see *Organisation Standard Summary Table*.

For more general material see also the *Overview* section.

Contents

iati-organisations

`iati-organisations`

This is the reference page for the XML element `iati-organisations`.

Definition

Top-level list of one or more IATI organisation records.

Attributes

@version A number indicating the IATI specification version in use. This is mandatory and must be a valid version.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *Version codelist*.

@generated-datetime A date/time stamp for when this file was generated. This is not necessarily the last-updated date for the individual activity records in it. Use of this attribute is highly recommended, to allow recipients to know when a file has been updated.

> This value must be of type xsd:dateTime.

Example Usage

Example usage of `iati-organisations`.

This element is a parent for other all other elements of the **IATI Organisation Standard**.

This example provides a dateTime of *2014-09-10T07:15:37Z* for the `@generated-datetime` attribute.
A dateTime in UTC time is indicated by adding a *Z* behind the time
This example dateTime format conforms to the *xsd:dateTime* standard.

The `@version` attribute declares a valid code (*2.01*) from the *Version* codelist.

```
<iati-organisations generated-datetime="2014-09-10T07:15:37Z" version="2.03">
```

The `iati-organisation` element acts as a container for other sub-elements. It is closed as follows:

```
</iati-organisations>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

iati-organisation

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation`

This is the reference page for the XML element `iati-organisation`.

Definition

Top-level element for a single IATI organisation report.

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@last-updated-datetime The last date/time that the data for this specific organisation was updated. This date must change whenever the value of any field changes.

This value must be of type xsd:dateTime.

`@last-updated-datetime` must not be more recent than the current date

@xml:lang A code specifying the default language of text in this organisation. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If this is not declared then the xml:lang attribute MUST be specified for each narrative element.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

`@xml:lang` must exist, otherwise all `lang` must exist.

@default-currency Default ISO 4217 currency code for all financial values in this activity report. If this is not declared then the currency attribute MUST be specified for all monetary values.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

`@default-currency` must exist, otherwise all `currency` must exist.

Example Usage

Example usage of `iati-organisation`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

This example provides a dateTime of *2014-09-10T07:15:37Z* for the `@last-updated-datetime` attribute.
A dateTime in UTC time is indicated by adding a *Z* behind the time
This example dateTime format conforms to the *xsd:dateTime* standard.

The `@xml:lang` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *Language* codelist.
The `@default-currency` attribute declares a valid code (*EUR*) from the *Currency* codelist.

```
<iati-organisation default-currency="EUR" last-updated-datetime="2014-09-10T07:15:37Z
→" xml:lang="en">
```

The `iati-organisation` element acts as a container for other sub-elements. It is closed as follows:

```
</iati-organisation>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `version` attribute was removed

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

organisation-identifier

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/organisation-identifier`

This is the reference page for the XML element `organisation-identifier`.

Definition

Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

`organisation-identifier` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

Example Usage

Example `organisation-identifier` of an `iati-organisation`.

```
<organisation-identifier>AA-AAA-123456789</organisation-identifier>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the `organisation-identifier` element was updated.

2.01

The `iati-identifier` element was renamed as `organisation-identifier`

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

name

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/name`

This is the reference page for the XML element `name`.

Definition

The human-readable name of the organisation.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example of `name` of an `iati-organisation`.

```xml
<name>
  <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
  <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</name>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/name/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `name` element.

```
<name>
 <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</name>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<name>
 <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</name>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

reporting-org

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `reporting-org`.

Definition

The organisation issuing the report. May be a primary source (reporting on its own activity as donor, implementing agency, etc) or a secondary source (reporting on the activities of another organisation).

Specifying the @ref attribute is mandatory. May contain the organisation name as content.

All activities in an activity xml file must contain the same @ref AND this @ref must be the same as the iati-identifier recorded in the registry publisher record of the account under which this file is published.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@ref Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationA-gency}.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

`reporting-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

@type The type of organisation issuing the report. See IATI codelist for values.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *OrganisationType codelist*.

@secondary-reporter A flag indicating that the reporting organisation of this activity is acting as a secondary reporter. A secondary reporter is one that reproduces data on the activities of an organisation for which it is not directly responsible. This does not include a publisher officially assigned as a proxy to report on behalf of another.

This value must be of type xsd:boolean.

Example Usage

Example `reporting-org` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example organisation `@ref` of *AA-AAA-123456789* is declared.
The `@type` attribute declares a valid code (*40*) from the *OrganisationType* codelist.
The optional `@secondary-reporter` boolean is included, for illustration.

```xml
<reporting-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="40" secondary-reporter="0">
 <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</reporting-org>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the `@ref` attributed was updated.
The definition of the `@secondary-reporter` attributed was updated.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

1.04

The `@secondary-reporter` attribute was introduced in 1.04.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The name of the organisation. May be repeated for different languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `reporting-org` element.

```
<reporting-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="40" secondary-reporter="0">
 <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</reporting-org>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute:

```
<reporting-org ref="AA-AAA-123456789" type="40" secondary-reporter="0">
 <narrative>Organisation name</narrative>
 <narrative xml:lang="fr">Nom de l'organisme</narrative>
</reporting-org>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

total-budget

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget`

This is the reference page for the XML element `total-budget`.

Definition

The total-budget element allows for the reporting of the organisation's own budget. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, the organisation's total annual planned budget for each of the next three years is reported. The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@status The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *BudgetStatus codelist*.

Example Usage

Example of `total-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

```
<total-budget status="1">
...
</total-budget>
```

Full example with all child elements.

```
<total-budget status="2">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</total-budget>
```

The `total-budget` element can be repeated in any `iati-organisation`.

Changelog

2.02

The `status` attribute was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

period-start

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/period-start`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-start`.

Definition

The start of the budget period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

Example Usage

Example `period-start` of `total-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```xml
<total-budget status="2">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</total-budget>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

period-end

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/period-end
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-end`.

Definition

The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a
> year

Example Usage

Example `period-end` of `total-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```xml
<total-budget status="2">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
```

```
    </budget-line>
  </total-budget>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

value

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The total value of the organisation's aid budget for this period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example `value` of `total-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a *Currency* code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.

Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-organisation` element.

```
<total-budget status="2">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</total-budget>
```

Changelog

1.03

Currency values are now allowed to be declared as decimals instead of integers.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

budget-line

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line`

This is the reference page for the XML element `budget-line`.

Definition

A breakdown of the total budget into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent total-budget element. The sum of budget-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref An internal reference for this budget line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example `budget-line` for `total-budget` of an `iati-organisation`.

An example `@ref` attribute is included.

```xml
<total-budget status="2">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</total-budget>
```

The `budget-line` element can be repeated in any `total-budget`.

Changelog

2.01

The `budget-line` element was added as a child element of `total-budget`.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

value

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The budget sub-total. The definition of the sub-division is determined by iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/narrative

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `value` in context of `budget-line` element.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a `Currency` code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-organisation` element.

```
<total-budget status="2">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
```

```
    </budget-line>
  </total-budget>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `budget-line` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `budget-line` element.

```
<total-budget status="2">
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</total-budget>
```

Note: The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `budget-line` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

recipient-org-budget

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget`

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-org-budget`.

Definition

The recipient-org-budget element allows for the reporting of forward looking budgets for each institution which receives core funding from the reporting organisation. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, annual planned budgets for each recipient institution for each of the next three financial years are reported. This is primarily applicable to donors but any provider of core funding is expected to use it. Earmarked budgets should be reported at activity-level through the Activity Standard. The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@status The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *BudgetStatus codelist*.

Example Usage

Example of `recipient-org-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

```
<recipient-org-budget status="1">
...
</recipient-org-budget>
```

Full example with all child elements.

```
  <recipient-org-budget status="2">
   <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
    <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
   </recipient-org>
   <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
   <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
   <budget-line ref="1234">
    <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
     <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
   </budget-line>
  </recipient-org-budget>
```

The `recipient-org-budget` element can be repeated in any `iati-organisation`.

Changelog

2.02

The `status` attribute was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

recipient-org

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/recipient-org`

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-org`.

Definition

The organisation that will receive the funds.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@ref Machine-readable identification string for the organisation issuing the report. Must be in the format {RegistrationAgency}-{RegistrationNumber} where {RegistrationAgency} is a valid code in the Organisation Registration Agency code list and {RegistrationNumber} is a valid identifier issued by the {RegistrationAgency}. If this is not present then the narrative MUST contain the name of the organisation.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example usage of `recipient-org` in context of `recipient-org-budget` element:

This example declares the organisation identifier with the `@ref` attribute.

```
<recipient-org-budget status="2">
 <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
  <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
 </recipient-org>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
   <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-org-budget>
```

Changelog

2.03

The definition of the @ref attribute was updated.

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child narrative element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/recipient-org/
narrative

This is the reference page for the XML element narrative.

Definition

The name of the organisation. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `recipient-org` element.

```
<recipient-org-budget status="2">
 <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
  <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
 </recipient-org>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
   <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-org-budget>
```

Note: The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

period-start

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/period-start`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-start`.

Definition

The start of the budget period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

Example Usage

Example `period-start` of `recipient-org-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<recipient-org-budget status="2">
 <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
  <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
 </recipient-org>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
```

(continues on next page)

```xml
  <budget-line ref="1234">
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
    <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
  </budget-line>
 </recipient-org-budget>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

period-end

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/period-end`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-end`.

Definition

The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

Example Usage

Example `period-end` of `recipient-org-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```xml
<recipient-org-budget status="2">
 <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
  <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
 </recipient-org>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
    <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-org-budget>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

value

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The total value of the money budgeted to be disbursed to the specified recipient organisation during this time period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example `value` of `recipient-org-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a *Currency* code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.

Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-organisation` element.

```
<recipient-org-budget status="2">
 <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
  <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
 </recipient-org>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
   <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-org-budget>
```

Changelog

1.03

Currency values are now allowed to be declared as decimals instead of integers.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

budget-line

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `budget-line`.

Definition

A breakdown of the recipient organisation's budget into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent recipient-org-budget element. The sum of budget-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref An internal reference for this budget line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example `budget-line` for `recipient-org-budget` of an `iati-organisation`.

An example `@ref` attribute is included.

```xml
<recipient-org-budget status="2">
 <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
  <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
 </recipient-org>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
   <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-org-budget>
```

The `budget-line` element can be repeated in any `recipient-org-budget`.

Changelog

2.01

The `budget-line` element was added as a child element of `recipient-org-budget`.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

value

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The budget sub-total. The definition of the sub-division is determined by iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/narrative

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `value` in context of `budget-line` element.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a `Currency` code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-organisation` element.

```xml
<recipient-org-budget status="2">
 <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
  <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
 </recipient-org>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
   <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-org-budget>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `budget-line` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

narrative

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/
narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `budget-line` element.

```
<recipient-org-budget status="2">
 <recipient-org ref="AA-ABC-1234567">
  <narrative>Org Name</narrative>
 </recipient-org>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2500000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
   <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-org-budget>
```

Note: The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `budget-line` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

recipient-region-budget

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget`

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-region-budget`.

Definition

The recipient-region-budget element allows for the reporting of forward looking budgets where the organisation maintains region-wide, rather than or in addition to country-specific budgets. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, the organisation's total annual planned budget for each of the next three financial years is reported for each recipient region. This must NOT include an aggregation of budgets reported in the recipient-country-budget element. It is strongly recommended that publishers report to existing defined regions wherever possible. The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@**status** The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *BudgetStatus codelist*.

Example Usage

Example of `recipient-region-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

```
<recipient-region-budget status="1">
...
</recipient-region-budget>
```

Full example with all child elements.

```
  <recipient-region-budget status="2">
   <recipient-region vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html"
↪code="A1" />
   <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
   <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
   <budget-line ref="1234">
    <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
    <narrative xml:lang="en">Budget Line</narrative>
   </budget-line>
  </recipient-region-budget>
```

The `recipient-region-budget` element can be repeated in any `iati-organisation`.

Changelog

2.02

The optional `recipient-region-budget` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

Subelements

recipient-region

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region`

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-region`.

Definition

The supranational geographic region where funds have been allocated.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@vocabulary An IATI code for the vocabulary from which the region code is drawn. If it is not present, code 1 ('OECD DAC') is assumed.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *RegionVocabulary codelist*.

@vocabulary-uri The URI where this vocabulary is defined. If the vocabulary is 99 (reporting organisation), the URI where this internal vocabulary is defined. While this is an optional field it is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that all publishers use it to ensure that the meaning of their codes are fully understood by data users.

> This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@code Either an OECD DAC, UN region code or (if code '99' Reporting organisation is selected for recipient-region/@vocabulary) a code from your internal vocabulary. The codelist is determined by vocabulary attribute. The value in recipient-region/@code should appear within the Region codelist, if the vocabulary code 1 ('OECD DAC') is used.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *Region codelist*, if the relevant vocabulary is used.

Example Usage

Example usage of `recipient-region` in context of `recipient-region-budget` element:

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*489*) from the *Region* codelist.
The optional `@vocabulary` attribute declares a valid code (*1*) from the *RegionVocabulary* codelist.

```xml
<recipient-region code="489" vocabulary="1" />
```

If a publisher uses a vocabulary of 99 (i.e. 'Reporting Organisation'), then the `@vocabulary-uri` attribute should also be used, for example: .. code-block:: xml

> <recipient-region code="A1" vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html" />

Example of `recipient-region` in context of a complete `recipient-region-budget` element:

```xml
<recipient-region-budget status="2">
 <recipient-region vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html"
↪code="A1" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative xml:lang="en">Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-region-budget>
```

Changelog

2.03

Definition of `@vocabulary-uri` attribute updated.

2.02

The optional `recipient-region-budget` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/
narrative
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `recipient-region` element.

Note: Both the `recipient-region` and `recipient-country` elements still allow both a `@code` and descriptive text to be specified. This is to cover the isolated cases where the organisation publishing the data may not agree with name of a country or region given by the lookup codelists IATI uses. Example in the case of a `recipient-region` element:

```
<recipient-region code="589" vocabulary="1">
        <narrative>Middle East, regional (As per WHO Eastern Mediterranean Region)
→<narrative>
</recipient-region>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-activity`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.02

The optional `recipient-region-budget` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

period-start

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/period-start`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-start`.

Definition

The start of the budget period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

Example Usage

Example `period-start` of `recipient-region-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```xml
<recipient-region-budget status="2">
 <recipient-region vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html"
↪code="A1" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative xml:lang="en">Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-region-budget>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `recipient-region-budget` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

period-end

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/period-end`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-end`.

Definition

The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

Example Usage

Example `period-end` of `recipient-region-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<recipient-region-budget status="2">
 <recipient-region vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html"
→code="A1" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
```

(continues on next page)

```
      <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
      <narrative xml:lang="en">Budget Line</narrative>
    </budget-line>
  </recipient-region-budget>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `recipient-region-budget` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

value

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The total value of the money budgeted to be disbursed to the specified region during this time period. This element is required.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example `value` of `recipient-region-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a *Currency* code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the
`iati-organisation` element.

```
<recipient-region-budget status="2">
 <recipient-region vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html"
→code="A1" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative xml:lang="en">Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-region-budget>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `recipient-region-budget` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

budget-line

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line`

This is the reference page for the XML element `budget-line`.

Definition

A breakdown of the recipient region's budget into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent recipient-region-budget element. The sum of budget-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref An internal reference for this budget line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example `budget-line` for `recipient-region-budget` of an `iati-organisation`.

An example `@ref` attribute is included.

```
<recipient-region-budget status="2">
 <recipient-region vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html"␣
↪code="A1" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative xml:lang="en">Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-region-budget>
```

The `budget-line` element can be repeated in any `recipient-region-budget`.

Changelog

2.02

The optional `recipient-region-budget` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

value

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The budget sub-total. The definition of the sub-division is determined by iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/narrative

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `value` in context of `budget-line` element.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a `Currency` code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-organisation` element.

```
<recipient-region-budget status="2">
 <recipient-region vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html"␣
↪code="A1" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative xml:lang="en">Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-region-budget>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `recipient-region-budget` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/`
`narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `budget-line` element.

```
<recipient-region-budget status="2">
 <recipient-region vocabulary="99" vocabulary-uri="http://example.com/vocab.html"
↪code="A1" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative xml:lang="en">Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-region-budget>
```

Note: The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.02

The optional `recipient-region-budget` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

recipient-country-budget

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget`

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-country-budget`.

Definition

The recipient-country-budget element allows for the reporting of forward looking budgets for each country in which the organisation operates. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, the organisation's total annual planned budget for each of the next three financial years is reported for each recipient country. It is strongly recommended that the start and end of the reported financial years match those of the recipient country's budgetary/planning cycle. The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@status The status explains whether the budget being reported is indicative or has been formally committed. The value should appear within the BudgetStatus codelist. If the @status attribute is not present, the budget is assumed to be indicative.

> This value must be of type xsd:string.

> This value must be on the *BudgetStatus codelist*.

Example Usage

Example of `recipient-country-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

```
<recipient-country-budget status="1">
...
</recipient-country-budget>
```

Full example with all child elements.

```
<recipient-country-budget status="2">
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-country-budget>
```

The `recipient-country-budget` element can be repeated in any `iati-organisation`.

Changelog

2.02

The `status` attribute was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

recipient-country

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/
recipient-country
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-country`.

Definition

The recipient country.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Country codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `recipient-country` in context of `recipient-country-budget` element:

```
<recipient-country-budget status="2">
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-country-budget>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element, but only in particular use-cases.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/recipient-country/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `recipient-country` element.

Note: Both the `recipient-region` and `recipient-country` elements still allow both a `@code` and descriptive text to be specified. This is to cover the isolated cases where the organisation publishing the data may not agree with name of a country or region given by the lookup codelists IATI uses. Example in the case of a `recipient-country` element:

```
<recipient-country code="XK">
        <narrative>Kosovo (As per UNSCR 1244)<narrative>
</recipient-country>
```

Note: The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

---

period-start

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/period-start`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-start`.

Definition

The start of the budget period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

Example Usage

Example `period-start` of `recipient-country-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.

This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<recipient-country-budget status="2">
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-country-budget>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

period-end

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/period-end`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-end`.

Definition

The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.
>
> `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
>
> The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

Example Usage

Example `period-end` of `recipient-country-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<recipient-country-budget status="2">
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
```

(continues on next page)

```
    <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
  </budget-line>
</recipient-country-budget>
```

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

value

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/value
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The total value of the money budgeted to be disbursed to the specified country during this time period. This element is required.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example `value` of `recipient-country-budget` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a *Currency* code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-organisation` element.

```
<recipient-country-budget status="2">
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-country-budget>
```

Changelog

1.03

Values are now allowed to be declared as decimals instead of integers.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

budget-line

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line`

This is the reference page for the XML element `budget-line`.

Definition

A breakdown of the recipient country's budget into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent recipient-country-budget element. The sum of budget-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref An internal reference for this budget line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example `budget-line` for `recipient-country-budget` of an `iati-organisation`.

An example `@ref` attribute is included.

```xml
<recipient-country-budget status="2">
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-country-budget>
```

The `budget-line` element can be repeated in any `recipient-country-budget`.

Changelog

2.01

The `budget-line` element was added as a child element of `recipient-country-budget`.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

value

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/
value
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The budget sub-total. The definition of the sub-division is determined by iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/narrative

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

This value must be on the *Currency codelist*.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

The `budget-line/value/@value-date` must be between the `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` dates.

Example Usage

Example usage of `value` in context of `budget-line` element.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a `Currency` code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-organisation` element.

```
<recipient-country-budget status="2">
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-country-budget>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `budget-line` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `budget-line` element.

```
<recipient-country-budget status="2">
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">25000000</value>
 <budget-line ref="1234">
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">2000000</value>
  <narrative>Budget Line</narrative>
 </budget-line>
</recipient-country-budget>
```

Note: The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `budget-line` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

total-expenditure

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure`

This is the reference page for the XML element `total-expenditure`.

Definition

The total-expenditure element allows for the reporting of the organisation's international development expenditure. The recommendation is that, where and when possible, the organisation's total expenditure for each of the past three years is reported. The expense line allows publishers to record further breakdown.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Example Usage

Example of `total-expenditure` for an `iati-organisation`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

```
<total-expenditure>
...
</total-expenditure>
```

Full example with all child elements.

```
  <total-expenditure>
   <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
   <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
   <expense-line ref="1234">
     <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
     <narrative xml:lang="en">Expense Line</narrative>
   </expense-line>
 </total-expenditure>
```

The `total-expenditure` element can be repeated in any `iati-organisation`.

Changelog

2.02

The optional `total-expenditure` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

period-start

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/period-start`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-start`.

Definition

The start of the budget period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

`period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`

Example Usage

Example `period-start` of `total-expenditure` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<total-expenditure>
  <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
  <expense-line ref="1234">
    <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
    <narrative xml:lang="en">Expense Line</narrative>
  </expense-line>
</total-expenditure>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `total-expenditure` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

period-end

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/period-end`

This is the reference page for the XML element `period-end`.

Definition

The end of the period (which must not be greater than one year)

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

`period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`

Example Usage

Example `period-end` of `total-expenditure` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@iso-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

```
<total-expenditure>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <expense-line ref="1234">
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
   <narrative xml:lang="en">Expense Line</narrative>
 </expense-line>
</total-expenditure>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `total-expenditure` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

value

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The total value of the organisation's aid expenditure for this period.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example `value` of `total-expenditure` for an `iati-organisation`.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a *Currency* code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-organisation` element.

```
 <total-expenditure>
  <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
  <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
  <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
  <expense-line ref="1234">
    <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
    <narrative xml:lang="en">Expense Line</narrative>
  </expense-line>
</total-expenditure>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `total-expenditure` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

expense-line

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line`

This is the reference page for the XML element `expense-line`.

Definition

A breakdown of the total expenditure into sub-totals. The breakdown is determined by the reporting organisation and described in the narrative. The period covered is the same as that covered by the parent total-expenditure element. The sum of expenditure-line values does not have to equal the value given in the parent element.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@ref An internal reference for this expenditure line taken from the reporting organisation's own system. Optional.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

Example Usage

Example `expense-line` for `total-expenditure` of an `iati-organisation`.

An example `@ref` attribute is included.

```
<total-expenditure>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <expense-line ref="1234">
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
   <narrative xml:lang="en">Expense Line</narrative>
 </expense-line>
</total-expenditure>
```

The `expense-line` element can be repeated in any `total-expenditure`.

Changelog

2.02

The optional `total-expenditure` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

value

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/value`

This is the reference page for the XML element `value`.

Definition

The expenditure sub-total. The definition of the sub-division is determined by iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expenditure-line/narrative

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@currency A three letter ISO 4217 code for the original currency of the amount. This is required for all currency amounts unless the iati-organisation/@default-currency attribute is specified.

This value must be of type xsd:string.

@value-date The date to be used for determining the exchange rate for currency conversions.

This attribute is required.

This value must be of type xsd:date.

Example Usage

Example usage of `value` in context of `expense-line` element.

An example date is declared in the `@value-date` attribute.
This example date format conform to the *xsd:date* standard - for most cases *YYYY-MM-DD* is sufficient.

This example declares a `Currency` code *USD*, using the `@currency` attribute.
Note: A `Currency` code should only be declared if different to `@default-currency` in the `iati-organisation` element.

```
<total-expenditure>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <expense-line ref="1234">
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
   <narrative xml:lang="en">Expense Line</narrative>
 </expense-line>
</total-expenditure>
```

Changelog

2.02

The optional `total-expenditure` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `expense-line` element.

```
<total-expenditure>
 <period-start iso-date="2014-01-01" />
 <period-end iso-date="2014-12-31" />
 <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">250000000</value>
 <expense-line ref="1234">
   <value currency="USD" value-date="2014-01-01">200000000</value>
   <narrative xml:lang="en">Expense Line</narrative>
 </expense-line>
</total-expenditure>
```

Note: The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.02

The optional `total-expenditure` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

document-link

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-link`.

Definition

A link to an online, publicly accessible web page or document.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@url The target URL of the external document, e.g. "http://www.example.org/doc.odt".

>   This attribute is required.

>   This value must be of type xsd:anyURI.

@format An IANA code for the MIME type of the document being referenced, e.g. "application/pdf".

>   This attribute is required.

>   This value must be of type xsd:string.

>   This value must be on the *FileFormat codelist*.

Example Usage

Example `document-link` in an `iati-organisation`.

This element is a parent for other child elements.

The `@format` attribute declares a valid code (*application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text*) from the *FileFormat* codelist.

```
    <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.
↪example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
    ...
</document-link>
```

Full example with all child elements:

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
↪example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
```

The `document-link` element can be repeated in any `iati-organisation`.

Changelog

2.03

The `description` element was added.

1.02

Removed `@language` attribute from, and introduced an new `language` child element to, the `document-link` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

recipient-country

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/recipient-country`

This is the reference page for the XML element `recipient-country`.

Definition

The recipient country that is the focus of the document. May be repeated for multiple countries.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Country codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `recipient-country` of a `document-link` in an `iati-organisation`.

The `@code` attribute declares a valid code (*AF*) from the *Country* codelist.

```xml
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
↪example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
```

The `recipient-country` element can be repeated in any `document-link`.

Example declaring multiple `recipient-country` elements for the same `document-link`:

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Country Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport Pays 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Description of the document</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="B01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  <recipient-country code="AF" />
  <recipient-country code="AX" />
  <recipient-country code="AL" />
</document-link>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `recipient-country` element was added as a child element of `document-link`.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/recipient-country/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `recipient-country` element.

Note: Both the `recipient-region` and `recipient-country` elements still allow both a `@code` and descriptive text to be specified. This is to cover the isolated cases where the organisation publishing the data may not agree with name of a country or region given by the lookup codelists IATI uses.

```
<recipient-country code="XK">
        <narrative>Kosovo (As per UNSCR 1244)<narrative>
</recipient-country>
```

Note: The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `@xml:lang` attribute. Example not shown.

Changelog

2.01

The `recipient-country` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

title

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/title
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `title`.

Definition

A short, human-readable title.

Rules

This element must occur once and only once (within each parent element).

Example Usage

Example usage of `title` of a `document-link` in an `iati-organisation`.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
↪example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed with this element. It should now be declared with the new child `narrative` element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/title/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `title` element.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
↪example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
    <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
    <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport annuel 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <category code="B01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
```

Changelog

2.01

The `narrative` element was introduced in 2.01.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

description

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/description`

This is the reference page for the XML element `description`.

Definition

A description of the document contents, or guidance on where to access the relevant information in the document.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

Subelements

narrative

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/description/narrative`

This is the reference page for the XML element `narrative`.

Definition

The free text name or description of the item being described. This can be repeated in multiple languages.

Rules

The text in this element must be of type xsd:string.

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@xml:lang A code specifying the language of text in this element. It is recommended that wherever possible only codes from ISO 639-1 are used. If not present, the default language is assumed.

This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

The `narrative` child element can be used to declare freetext for the `description` element.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
```

The `narrative` element can be repeated for any language additional to the default language set in `iati-organisation`, by using the `xml:lang` attribute.

Note: This relates to the language of the text in the XML.

Changelog

2.03

This mandatory `narrative` element of a `description` in a `document-link` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

category

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/category
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `category`.

Definition

IATI Document Category Code

Rules

This element must occur at least once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@code An IATI code defining the category of the document.

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value must be on the *DocumentCategory codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `category` of a `document-link` in an `iati-organisation`.

This examples declares the `DocumentCategory` code *B01*, using the `@code` attribute.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
```

The `category` element can be repeated in any `document-link`.

Example declaring multiple `DocumentCategory` codes for the same `document-link`:

```
  <document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
   <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
   <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport annuel 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <description>
    <narrative>Description of the document</narrative>
  </description>
  <category code="B01" />
  <category code="B02" />
  <category code="B03" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
  <recipient-country code="AF" />
 </document-link>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

language

```
iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/language
```

This is the reference page for the XML element `language`.

Definition

The ISO 639-1 language code in which target document is written, e.g. "en". Can be repeated to describe multi-lingual documents.

Rules

This element may occur any number of times.

Attributes

@code ISO 639-1 language code

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:string.
>
> This value should be on the *Language codelist*.

Example Usage

Example usage of `language` of a `document-link` in an `iati-organisation`.

The `@language` attribute declares a valid code (*en*) from the *Language* codelist.
Note: This specifies the language of the document being linked to.

```xml
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
  <title>
    <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
    <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport annuel 2013</narrative>
  </title>
  <category code="B01" />
  <language code="en" />
  <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
```

```
    <recipient-country code="AF" />
  </document-link>
```

In some cases, a `document-link` may be in multiple languages. This is expressed by repeating the `language` element.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http:www.example.
↪org/docs/report.odt">
        <title>
                <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
                <narrative xml:lang="fr">Rapport annuel 2013</narrative>
        </title>
        <category code="B01" />
        <language code="en" />
        <language code="fr" />
</document-link>
```

Changelog

2.01

Freetext is no longer allowed within this element.

In 2.01 this element usage rules were changed, to allow it to be repeated.

1.02

Addition of a `@language` element as a child of the `document-link` element: document-link/language/text() (0..1) - The ISO 639 code for the language of the document

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema

- Extra Documentation

document-date

`iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/document-date`

This is the reference page for the XML element `document-date`.

Definition

The date of publication of the document that is being linked to.

Rules

This element must occur no more than once (within each parent element).

Attributes

@iso-date

> This attribute is required.
>
> This value must be of type xsd:date.

Usage in practice

This `document-date` element would normally be the production or published date of the relevant document to identify the specific document version.

Example Usage

Example usage of the `document-date` element within a `document-link` as part of an `iati-organisation`.

This examples declares an ISO date (corresponding to 5th February 2014) using the `@iso-date` attribute.

```
<document-link format="application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text" url="http://www.
→example.org/docs/report_en.odt">
 <title>
  <narrative>Annual Report 2013</narrative>
 </title>
 <category code="B01" />
 <language code="en" />
 <document-date iso-date="2014-02-05" />
 <recipient-country code="AF" />
</document-link>
```

The `document-date` element should only be used once for each `document-link` element.

Changelog

2.02

Added the optional `document-date` element was added.

Developer tools

Find the source of this documentation on github:

- Schema
- Extra Documentation

NAMESPACES & EXTENSIONS

4.1 Adding other information

There will be situations where reporting organisations want to publish additional data that are not covered by the default IATI elements, or want to specify the data using the original formats or values to avoid information loss. IATI provides two mechanisms for doing so:

- Use an XML namespace to extend the schema.

- Use the legacy-data element to provide original data values.

4.2 XML namespaces

The first approach allows reporting organisations to invent any required markup and add it to an IATI activity report. IATI users who don't recognise the extended markup are required simply to ignore it, without reporting an error. Here is an example:

```
<iati-activity xmlns:acme="http://example.org/acme/ns#">

...

  <acme:risk-level>3</acme:risk-level>

...

</iati-activity>
```

In this example, ACME has defined its own namespace using the URL `http://example.org/acme/ns#` and mapped that to the prefix `acme`. It then adds the new element, `acme:risk-level`, to provide information about its risk assessment for the activity. IATI users who don't recognise the `http://example.org/acme/ns#` namespace are required to ignore the `acme:risk element` rather than reporting an error, so the extended markup does not harm compatibility. Users who are familiar with the namespace, however, can take advantage of the additional information.

4.3 Adding XML namespaces in versions 2.0x

Please note: elements must occur in the order they are specified in the Schema. When adding XML namespaces in versions 2.0x of the IATI standard, they should be placed as the last element. At the activity level, they must only be included at the end of the activity (before </iati-activity>). If added as a subelement, the namespace element must be placed as the last subelement. Example:

1) XML namespace at activity level

```
<iati-activity xmlns:acme="http://example.org/acme/ns#">

...

  </fss>
  <acme:risk-level>3</acme:risk-level>

...

</iati-activity>
```

2) XML namespace as a subelement within transaction

```
<iati-activity xmlns:acme="http://example.org/acme/ns#">

...

  <transaction>

...

    </value>
    <acme:risk-level>3</acme:risk-level>
  </transaction>

...

</iati-activity>
```

CODELISTS

The **IATI codelists** are key to making IATI activity and organisation data from different publishers **comparable**.

Codes are used to represent many standard values in an **IATI activity**. For example, codelists such as *organisation type* ensure that different publishers have unambiguous, comparable definitions (e.g. 23 = Regional NGO; 60 = Foundation; or 70 = Private Sector) they can use when describing activities.

Codelists are updated through a *managed process*. A codelist can either be embedded (centrally managed by IATI) or non-embedded (derived from an authority source).

For every codelist, the embedded status, alongside the relevant IATI element(s) are declared and linked to.

An *API is also available* for accessing codelists.

5.1 General Information about Codelists

5.1.1 IATI Codelist Management

The IATI codelists are key to making IATI data from different publishers comparable.

These lists need to be managed to deal with additions, amendments, bugs, and deletions. We use GitHub as a tool to manage our change control process. By placing codelists in GitHub, we have the ability to track very minor changes and to 'tag' major releases.

The structure of the codelists themselves is governed by a schema that is versioned and maintained in the GitHub repository for each version of the standard. e.g. for v2.02: https://github.com/IATI/IATI-Codelists/blob/version-2.02/codelist.xsd

In managing the codelists we make a distinction between 'embedded' and 'non-embedded' codelists. In addition, we may refer to these lists as either 'complete' or 'incomplete'.

Embedded Codelists

These are 'functional' codelists that are core to IATI. Changing them has a big impact on all those publishing and using IATI data. For example, adding, removing or renaming something on the transaction-types codelist http://iatistandard. org/codelists/transaction_type/ could be very disruptive.

Embedded codelists are managed via GitHub at: https://github.com/IATI/IATI-Codelists/

- Any changes to these codelists should be handled through a formal decimal or integer upgrade process. (http: //dev.iatistandard.org/upgrades/). (except bug fixes - see below)

- Releases are tagged in line with the IATI Standard versions. This means you can grab a snapshot of e.g. everything to do with version 1.03.

- There are branches for each version of the standard. These can change between decimal and integer releases of the standard ONLY for bug fixes, typos, and translations. Users can chose to track changes to those branches if they like but our documentation (from v1.04 onwards) will always track the corresponding branch.

- During an upgrade to the standard, the new version of a new branch is created for development.

Non-Embedded Codelists

These 'non-functional' codelists usually provide lookup information on e.g. currencies, languages in use, countries, etc. Often they are derived from third party lists and an addition or modification has a minor impact on the sense and use of the data.

Non-embedded codelists are managed via GitHub at: https://github.com/IATI/IATI-Codelists-NonEmbedded

- We aim to make changes to these lists quickly to allow data users to take advantage of the changes immediately. These changes can be made outside of a formal decimal or integer upgrade process.

- Releases would be tagged in line with standard but the minor changes will be available on the master branch of this repository.

Updates to Non-embedded Codelists

Potential changes to Non-embedded Codelists may come to the team via:

- Personal requests/Support tickets

- Email notifications

- Announcements from the source organisations

- Automatic detection of changes to external sources compared with our own lists.

All proposals will be added to the The Non-embedded Codelist-Amendments Forum

The IATI Technical Team hold regular team meetings once a week. All outstanding proposals will be discussed at that meeting. The IATI Technical Lead (Bill Anderson) has the ultimate responsibility for decisions taken.

If a decision has been made to make a change to a non-embedded list the IATI Standard discussion thread will be notified (within 1 working day) about the change that is to be made and the date that the change will take effect (usually within 7 calendar days). The proposal will be marked as 'Planned' on the support forum. At this point people have the right to disagree. Discussion should take place via the IATI Standard discussion thread. Unresolved matters can be taken to the following team meeting.

In most circumstances the decision to alter these codelists is straightforward. In rare cases, the team may decide to seek further clarification, or to consult further on whether or not to adopt a change. If so, a timetable outlining the process and time scales will be issued.

Once a change has been agreed, a GitHub issue will be created and will be linked to from the forum post.

When the change has been made and accepted into the master branch of the Non-embedded Codelist repository, the change will be 'live' to anyone who consumes these codelists directly from Github or via the API.

At this point the technical team will:

- Update the Non-Embedded Codelist changelog record

- Regenerate the IATI Standard Website.

- Mark the forum post as 'Done'

A summary of all changes to all non-emebedded codelists is published on the IATI Standard website. They can also be found via the list of commits to the GitHub repository.

Special Cases

File Format The IATI Technical Team will use its judgement to assess the importance of a change to the file format list and whether or not an announcement is required (i.e. the list may alter to stay inline with the external source, but announcements will not necessarily be made).

Organisation Registration Agency Because there is a need to add registration agencies quickly, so that people can do their work, and because we anticipate many additions that will not be of interest to most people, we will add values to this list without making announcements. Values to be added will be agreed at the weekly team meeting.

Code status, addition and withdrawal dates

All new codes added to codelist from the release of version 2.02 (December 2015) will feature `status="active"` and `activation-date` attributes in the underlying GitHub source code repositories. Similarly, codes withdrawn from the release of version 2.02 (December 2015) will feature `status="withdrawn"` and `withdrawal-date` attributes.

Complete vs Incomplete Codelists

Some codelists, such as the ISO country codes, are not 'complete' lists of all possible values that might be used. In the case of countries, publishers may use extra user defined codes (such as 'XK' for Kosovo) or valid historical values that are not on our maintained list.

For other codelists, such as the DescriptionType codelist, if the value is not on the codelist the data doesn't make any sense - it is invalid. This is an example of a 'complete' codelist.

We distinguish between these two types of codelists by the use of an xml attribute: `complete="1"`

5.1.2 Codelist API

IATI provides two machine readable ways for people to consume the codelists needed to create and interpret IATI data.

You can:

1. use the Codelist API to request a codelist via a URL

2. From version 1.04 of the IATI standard upwards, you can work directly with our GitHub repositories

API Calls

To download a codelist. Select your endpoint (see below) and then specify the codelist name and the format:

<endpoint><codelist name>.<extension (xml/json/csv)>

Codelist Mappings

There exists a machine readable mapping from attributes to the codelist they should be on. This is available on GitHub as an XML file: https://github.com/IATI/IATI-Codelists/blob/version-2.01/mapping.xml

It is also available as XML and JSON from the codelist API:

```
http://iatistandard.org/{105,201}/codelists/downloads/clv{1,2,3}/mapping.{xml,json}
```

Endpoints

The codelists used in each version of the standard are derived from different endpoints as a result of the historical management of the codelist API. From May 2014, these are now under in-house control at IATI.

Therefore anyone relying on the services at:

- http://datadev.aidinfolabs.org/data/, or
- http://data.aidinfolabs.org/data/

is strongly advised to migrate to the new endpoints given below.

- v1.01 of the standard - used datadev - change to http://codelists102.archive.iatistandard.org/data/
- v1.02 of the standard - used datadev - change to - http://codelists102.archive.iatistandard.org/data/
- v1.03 of the standard - used data - change to - http://codelists103.archive.iatistandard.org/data/

Codelists in Version 1.x after v1.03 (e.g. v1.04, v1.05) of the standard

In v1.04 of the standard a new codelists structure was introduced. See **Why create a new structure for codelists?** below.

We call this 'codelist version 2 (CLv2)'. This forms the 'single source of truth' from which codelists in various forms can be produced.

As this new structure would force a change on data users/producers to alter their routines for consuming codelists, we use the single source of truth to generate codelists in the previous format that they are used to. We named that format 'codelist version 1 (CLv1)'.

Data users/producers can choose which format they wish to consume via the API. To stick with the old format, use CLv1.

The codelists matching the highest decimal version of the version 1.x standard will always be found using either:

- http://iatistandard.org/codelists/downloads/clv1/, or
- http://iatistandard.org/codelists/downloads/clv2/

To 'lock in' to a particular version of the codelists (above v1.03) you may specify

- http://iatistandard.org/<version>/codelists/downloads/clv1/

For example: (note: use version number without the decimal point)

- http://iatistandard.org/104/codelists/downloads/clv1/ will always return v1.04 codelists

- http://iatistandard.org/105/codelists/downloads/clv1/ will always return v1.05 codelists

By locking into a specified version in this way, you can always guarantee you are getting the lists associated with that particular version of the standard, and not accidentally move up to a new version when a new version is released.

From version 1.04 onwards, developers might also choose to work directly with GitHub to get the data (see below).

New Codelist version (CLv3) in Version 2.01 of the IATI Standard

Version 2.01 of the IATI Standard sees a significant change to the way multilingual text can be reported. (see http://iatistandard.org/201/upgrades/integer-upgrade-to-2-01/migrating/#handling-translations)

As codelists can also supply definitions and descriptions in multiple languages, we decided to bring the XML format of the codelists into line with rest of the standard.

This change applies to the 'source' XML files from which the codelist API, the documentation on the website, and so on, is generated.

We are changing the format of the source XML in the IATI-Codelists and IATI-Codelists-NonEmbedded repositories. This is the third change we have made to the codelist format over the lifetime of IATI, so we are calling this CLv3 (Code List format version 3). The XML schema that defines the new format is available here: https://github.com/IATI/IATI-Codelists/blob/version-2.01/codelist.xsd

Anyone **who fetches their codelists directly from GitHub** will be affected by this change.

Developers dealing with version 1.04, 1.05 (and any subsequent version 1.x decimal versions) data with need to work with both the CLv2 format in the IATI-Codelists repository on the version-1.x branch, AND the CLv3 version of the IATI-Codelists-NonEmbedded repository (master branch)

However, the old XML formats (CLv1,CLv2) are still available from the web API. Since the API is versioned, the new CLv3 XML will only be served via the API to those explicitly requesting it.

To compare the old style XML with the new see for example:

Old style XML (CLv2):
http://iatistandard.org/201/codelists/downloads/clv2/xml/ActivityDateType.xml

New Style XML (CLv3):
http://iatistandard.org/201/codelists/downloads/clv3/xml/ActivityDateType.xml

Working with GitHub Directly

The codelist source is now on GitHub:

Embedded Codelists

As of version 1.04, each version of the standard has it's own branch in this repository. Branches are named version-<version-number> e.g. version-1.05. So, for example, the version 1.05 codelists can be found at:

- https://github.com/IATI/IATI-Codelists/tree/version-1.05/xml

Non-Embedded Codelists

These values on these lists can change independently of IATI versions. The latest versions are always on the 'master' branch.

- https://github.com/IATI/IATI-Codelists-NonEmbedded/tree/master/xml

This repository now uses the Codelist Version 3 format.

We use this source to create all derived versions, (CSV, JSON and all forms of codelist version 1, and codelist version 2 files, as well as all the documentation on the iatistandard.org website)

If you wish to use the new style XML, or are prepared to run the supplied python scripts for converting to a different format of your choice, you can fetch the codelists from GitHub directly.

Developers dealing with version 1.04, 1.05 (and any subsequent version 1.x decimal versions) data with need to work with both the CLv2 format in the IATI-Codelists repository on the version-1.x branch, AND the CLv3 version of the IATI-Codelists-NonEmbedded repository (master branch)

Why did we create a new structure for codelists for verison 1.04?

As part of our move towards creating a Single Source of Truth for the IATI Standard, we have started to take a different approach to codelists. See background paper previously circulated: https://docs.google.com/document/d/1oeH-8BFB__2IYF4MLnUwx2LcXZCVd5e-iYsXtQ4ViTk/edit

As this work progressed, it became evident that for the codelists to work in that environment we would need to make a few changes. As a result:

1. The newer codelist files are more consistent:

- they don't include the element name as a tag name

- all have language information described the same way as IATI XML.

2. There is also a codelist schema that all the source XML validates against - https://github.com/IATI/IATI-Codelists/blob/version-1.04/codelist.xsd.

3. Finally, more metadata, including a description, is now included in the codelists.

If you rely on the codelist API you should also read the notes on **Codelist API Compatibility in version 1.04 of the IATI Standard and above** below.

Codelist API Compatibility in version 1.04 of the IATI Standard and above

For version 2.01 data, a more sustainable approach would be to migrate your codelist handling routines to deal with the latest CLv3 format.

If moving from a version before 1.04 to a higher 1.x decimal version you might first consider moving your data to version 2.01 instead. If you decide to upgrade to a higher 1.x version, you should consider going to the highest decimal version your data can accommodate. If you do this you may not need to alter the way you deal with codelists, but there are a few things that anyone relying on CLv1 should be aware of.

- The 'metadata' link/call is no longer available (instead, some of this is now available in the CLv2 style code lists, and some is stored in the github repository metadata to be consistent with the rest of the Single Source of Truth)

- Only the latest versions (those required in v1.04 of the standard and above) will be available through the API. If you need an older version use the static archives detailed above.

- URLs containing the version and/or language do not work. (for example in the past a url like: /data/codelist/AidTypeFlag/version/1.0/lang/en was possible. This will not work using the /codelists/downloads/clv1/ endpoint. Instead, translations, where available, are maintained in the codelist version 2 (CLv2) files.

- The 'fields' element is no longer provided in the index XML/JSON (See http://data.aidinfolabs.org/data/codelist.xml and compare with http://iatistandard.org/codelists/downloads/clv1/codelist.xml

- Version information is no longer provided in the XML.

- Specific changes to codelists:

  - *Budget Identifier* has different categories, and no 'sector' elements.

  - Names in the *File Format* list are no longer there as they make little sense, and the list now tracks the IANA source it is derived from directly.

5.2 All Codelists

5.2.1 Activity Date Type

Types of date for activities.

There are many different business models and dates that can be used to describe the start and end of activities. It is recommended that each publisher adopts their own consistent approach that provides users with a meaningful indication of the lifespan of an activity.

This is a Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Planned start	The date on which the activity is planned to start, for example the date of the first planned disbursement or when physical activity starts.
2	Actual start	The actual date the activity starts, for example the date of the first disbursement or when physical activity starts.
3	Planned End	The date on which the activity is planned to end, for example the date of the last planned disbursement or when physical activity is complete.
4	Actual end	The actual date the activity ends, for example the date of the last disbursement or when physical activity is complete.

Changelog

2.01

The *ActivityDateType* codelist was amended to numeric values.

5.2.2 Activity Scope

Geographic scope of activity

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-scope/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Global	The activity scope is global
2	Regional	The activity scope is a supranational region
3	Multi-national	The activity scope covers multiple countries, that don't constitute a region
4	National	The activity scope covers one country
5	Sub-national: Multi-first-level administrative areas	The activity scope covers more than one first-level subnational administrative areas (e.g. counties, provinces, states)
6	Sub-national: Single first-level administrative area	The activity scope covers one first-level subnational administrative area (e.g. country, province, state)
7	Sub-national: Single second-level administrative area	The activity scope covers one second-level subnational administrative area (e.g. municipality or district)
8	Single location	The activity scope covers one single location (e.g. town, village, farm)

5.2.3 Activity Status

Lifecycle status of the activity from pipeline to completion

This is a Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-status/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Pipeline/identification	The activity is being scoped or planned
2	Implementation	The activity is currently being implemented
3	Finalisation	Physical activity is complete or the final disbursement has been made, but the activity remains open pending financial sign off or M&E
4	Closed	Physical activity is complete or the final disbursement has been made.
5	Cancelled	The activity has been cancelled
6	Suspended	The activity has been temporarily suspended

5.2.4 Aid Type

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/default-aid-type/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/aid-type/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	Category
A01	General budget support	Unearmarked contributions to the government budget including funding to support the implementation of macroeconomic reforms (structural adjustment programmes, poverty reduction strategies). Budget support is a method of financing a recipient country's budget through a transfer of resources from an external financing agency to the recipient government's national treasury. The funds thus transferred are managed in accordance with the recipient's budgetary procedures. Funds transferred to the national treasury for financing programmes or projects managed according to different budgetary procedures from those of the recipient country, with the intention of earmarking the resources for specific uses, are therefore excluded.	A
A02	Sector budget support	Sector budget support, like general budget support, is a financial contribution to a recipient government's budget. However, in sector budget support, the dialogue between donors and partner governments focuses on sector-specific concerns, rather than on overall policy and budget priorities.	A
B01	Core support to NGOs, other private bodies, PPPs and research institutes	Funds are paid over to NGOs (local, national and international) for use at the latter's discretion, and contribute to programmes and activities which NGOs have developed themselves, and which they implement on their own authority and responsibility. Core contributions to PPPs, funds paid over to foundations (e.g. philanthropic foundations), and contributions to research institutes (public and private) are also recorded here. Annex 2 of the DAC Directives provides a list of INGOs, PPPs and networks core contributions to which may be reported under B01. This list is not exclusive.	B
B02	Core contributions to multilateral institutions	These funds are classified as multilateral ODA (all other categories fall under bilateral ODA). The recipient multilateral institution pools contributions so that they lose their identity and become an integral part of its financial assets. See Annex 2 of the DAC Directives for a comprehensive list of agencies core contributions to which may be reported under B02 (Section I. Multilateral institutions).	B
B03	Contributions to specific-purpose programmes and funds managed by implementing partners	In addition to their core-funded operations, international organisations, NGOs, PPPs and networks, both in provider and in third countries, set up programmes and funds with a specific sectoral, thematic or geographical focus. Donors' bilateral contributions to such programmes and funds are recorded here.	B

B031	Contributions	Funding mechanisms that pool contributions from several donors and that are implemented by several multilateral entities e.g. UN inter-agency pooled funds, including CERF and	*B03*

5.2.5 Aid Type (category)

This codelists exists to group the Aid Type codelist into categories. It is not used as a codelist in its own right.

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
A	Budget support	For contributions under this category, the donor relinquishes the exclusive control of its funds by sharing the responsibility with the recipient.
B	Core contributions and pooled programmes and funds	For contributions under this category, the donor relinquishes the exclusive control of its funds by sharing the responsibility with other stakeholders (other donors, NGOs, multilateral institutions, Public Private Partnerships). The category covers both core contributions (B01 and B02), and pooled contributions with a specific earmarking (B03 and B04).
C	Project-type interventions	N.B. Within this category, members able to do so are requested to report the aggregate amount used for financing donor experts/consultants on Table DAC11. Where the activity consists solely of experts' costs, report under category D.
D	Experts and other technical assistance	This category covers the provision, outside projects as described in category C, of know-how in the form of personnel, training and research.
E	Scholarships and student costs in donor countries	
F	Debt relief	
G	Administrative costs not included elsewhere	
H	Other in-donor expenditures	Groups a number of contributions that do not give rise to a cross-border flow.

5.2.6 Aid Type Vocabulary

The AidTypeVocabulary codelist defines a range of external codelists which themselves provide codes and descriptions for aid type.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/default-aid-type/@vocabulary*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/aid-type/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	URL
1	OECD DAC	List of codes provided by the OECD DAC used to distinguish types of aid	http://reference.iatistandard.org/codelists/AidType/
2	Earmarking Category	This vocabulary has been created by IATI and is derived from the Grand Bargain Earmarking Modality codelist	http://reference.iatistandard.org/codelists/EarmarkingCategory/
3	Earmarking Modality	Codes A to L replicated directly from Grand Bargain document found in Annex 1 (pg.16)	https://reliefweb.int/sites/reliefweb.int/files/resources/Grand_Bargain_final_22_May_FINAL-2.pdf
4	Cash and Voucher Modalities	This vocabulary has been created by IATI, following agreements and recommendations of the Tracking Cash and Voucher Assistance (CVA) Working Group.	http://reference.iatistandard.org/codelists/CashandVoucherModalities/

5.2.7 Budget Identifier

IATI Functional and Administrative Common Code : One of several possible Budget Identifier Vocabularies. As of version 2.03 this codelist has been deprecated.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name
1.1.1	Executive - executive
1.2.1	Legislative - legislative
1.3.1	Accountability - macroeconomic policy
1.3.2	Accountability - budgeting
1.3.3	Accountability - planning
1.3.4	Accountability - Treasury/Accounts
1.3.5	Accountability - debt and aid management
1.3.6	Accountability - tax policy
1.3.7	Accountability - tax collection
1.3.8	Accountability - local government finance
1.3.9	Accountability - other central transfers to institutions
1.3.10	Accountability - national audit
1.3.11	Accountability - national monitoring and evaluation
1.3.12	Accountability - monetary institutions
1.3.13	Accountability - financial sector policy and regulation
1.4.1	External Affairs - foreign affairs
1.4.2	External Affairs - diplomatic missions
1.4.3	External Affairs - official development assistance
1.5.1	General Personnel Services - general personnel services
1.6.1	Statistics - statistics
1.7.1	Other General Services - support to civil society
1.7.2	Other General Services - central procurement
1.7.3	Other General Services - Local Government Administration
1.7.4	Other General Services - other general services
1.8.1	Elections - elections
2.1.1	Justice, Law and Order - policy, planning and administration
2.1.2	Justice, Law and Order - fire or police
2.1.3	Justice, Law and Order - judicial affairs
2.1.4	Justice, Law and Order - Ombudsman
2.1.5	Justice, Law and Order - human rights affairs
2.1.6	Justice, Law and Order - immigration
2.1.7	Justice, Law and Order - anti corruption
2.1.8	Justice, Law and Order - prisons

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Code	Name
2.1.9	Justice, Law and Order - peace building
2.1.10	Justice, Law and Order - demobilisation
2.2.1	Defence - policy, planning and administration
2.2.2	Defence - military
2.2.3	Defence - civil defence
2.2.4	Defence - foreign military aid
3.1.1	General Economic, Commercial and Labour Affairs - policy, planning and administration
3.1.2	General Economic, Commercial and Labour Affairs - general economic affairs
3.1.3	General Economic, Commercial and Labour Affairs - investment promotion
3.1.4	General Economic, Commercial and Labour Affairs - privatisation
3.1.5	General Economic, Commercial and Labour Affairs - trade
3.1.6	General Economic, Commercial and Labour Affairs - labour
3.1.7	General Economic, Commercial and Labour Affairs - national standards development
3.2.1	Public Works - policy, planning and administration
3.2.2	Public Works - construction regulation
3.2.3	Public Works - mechanical services
3.3.1	Agriculture - policy, planning and administration
3.3.2	Agriculture - irrigation
3.3.3	Agriculture - inputs
3.3.4	Agriculture - food crop
3.3.5	Agriculture - industrial crop
3.3.6	Agriculture - livestock
3.3.7	Agriculture - agricultural training and extension
3.3.8	Agriculture - research
3.3.9	Agriculture - other services
3.4.1	Forestry - policy, planning and administration
3.4.2	Forestry - development and services
3.4.3	Forestry - education/training
3.4.4	Forestry - research
3.5.1	Fishing and Hunting - policy, planning and administration
3.5.2	Fishing and Hunting - development and services
3.5.3	Fishing and Hunting - education and training
3.5.4	Fishing and Hunting - research
3.6.1	Energy - policy, planning and administration
3.6.2	Energy - education and training
3.6.3	Energy - energy regulation
3.6.4	Energy - electricity transmission
3.6.5	Energy - nuclear
3.6.6	Energy - power generation
3.6.7	Energy - gas
3.7.1	Mining and Mineral Development - policy, planning and administration
3.7.2	Mining and Mineral Development - prospection and exploration
3.7.3	Mining and Mineral Development - coal and other solid mineral fuels
3.7.4	Mining and Mineral Development - petroleum and gas
3.7.6	Mining and Mineral Development - other fuel
3.7.7	Mining and Mineral Development - non fuel minerals
3.8.1	Transport - policy, planning and administration
3.8.2	Transport - transport regulation
3.8.3	Transport - feeder road construction

Code	Name
3.8.4	Transport - feeder road maintenance
3.8.5	Transport - national road construction
3.8.6	Transport - national road maintenance
3.8.7	Transport - rail
3.8.8	Transport - water
3.8.9	Transport - air
3.8.10	Transport - pipeline
3.8.11	Transport - storage and distribution
3.8.12	Transport - public transport services
3.8.13	Transport - meteorological services
3.8.14	Transport - education and training
3.9.1	Industry - policy, planning and administration
3.9.2	Industry - development and services
3.9.3	Industry - industrial research
3.9.4	Industry - (investment in industry)
3.10.1	Communications - policy, planning and administration
3.10.2	Communications - ICT Infrastructure
3.10.3	Communications - telecoms and postal services
3.10.4	Communications - information services
3.11.1	Tourism - policy, planning and administration
3.11.2	Tourism - services
3.12.1	Microfinance and financial services - Microfinance and financial services
4.1.1	Water supply and Sanitation - policy, planning and administration
4.1.2	Water supply and Sanitation - education/training
4.1.3	Water supply and Sanitation - rural water supply and sanitation
4.1.4	Water supply and Sanitation - urban water supply and sanitation
4.1.5	Water supply and Sanitation - rural water supply
4.1.6	Water supply and Sanitation - urban water supply
4.1.7	Water supply and Sanitation - rural sanitation
4.1.8	Water supply and Sanitation - urban sanitation
4.1.9	Water supply and Sanitation - sewage and waste management
4.2.1	Environment - policy, planning and administration
4.2.2	Environment - research/ education and training
4.2.3	Environment - natural resource management
4.2.4	Environment - water resources management
4.2.5	Environment - wildlife protection, parks and site preservation
5.1.1	Health - policy, planning and administration
5.2.1	Recreation, Culture and Religion - recreation and sport
5.2.2	Recreation, Culture and Religion - culture
5.2.3	Recreation, Culture and Religion - broadcasting and publishing
5.2.4	Recreation, Culture and Religion - religion
5.3.1	Education - administration, policy and planning
5.3.2	Education - research
5.3.3	Education - pre-primary
5.3.4	Education - primary
5.3.5	Education - lower secondary
5.3.6	Education - upper secondary
5.3.7	Education - post secondary non tertiary
5.3.8	Education - tertiary

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Code	Name
5.3.9	Education - vocational training
5.3.10	Education - advanced technical and managerial training
5.3.11	Education - basic adult education
5.3.12	Education - teacher training
5.3.13	Education - subsidiary services
5.4.1	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - policy, planning and administration
5.4.2	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - social security (excl pensions)
5.4.3	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - general pensions
5.4.4	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - civil service and military pensions
5.4.5	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - social services (incl youth development and women+ children)
5.4.6	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - land policy and management
5.4.7	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - rural devt
5.4.8	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - urban devt
5.4.9	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - housing and community amenities
5.4.10	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - emergency relief
5.4.11	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - disaster prevention and preparedness
5.4.12	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities - support to refugees and internally displaced persons
6.1.1	Development Partner affairs - policy planning and administration
6.1.2	Development Partner affairs - Technical staff services
7.1.1	External to government sector - External to general government sector
7.2.1	General Budget Support - General Budget Support

5.2.8 Budget Identifier Sector

This codelists exists to group the Budget Identifier codelist into sectors. It is not used as a codelist in its own right.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	Category
1.1	Executive		*1*
1.2	Legislative		*1*
1.3	Accountability		*1*
1.4	External Affairs		*1*
1.5	General Personnel Services		*1*
1.6	Statistics		*1*

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
1.7	Other General Services		*1*
1.8	Elections		*1*
2.1	Justice, Law and Order		*2*
2.2	Defence		*2*
3.1	General Economic, Commercial and Labour Affairs		*3*
3.2	Public Works		*3*
3.3	Agriculture		*3*
3.4	Forestry		*3*
3.5	Fishing and Hunting		*3*
3.6	Energy		*3*
3.7	Mining and Mineral Development		*3*
3.8	Transport		*3*
3.9	Industry		*3*
3.10	Communications		*3*
3.11	Tourism		*3*
3.12	Microfinance and financial services		*3*
4.1	Water supply and Sanitation		*4*
4.2	Environment		*4*
5.1	Health		*5*
5.2	Recreation, Culture and Religion		*5*
5.3	Education		*5*
5.4	Social Protection, Land Housing and Community Amenities		*5*
6.1	Development Partner affairs		*6*
7.1	External to government sector		*7*
7.2	General Budget Support		*7*

5.2.9 Budget Identifier Sector (category)

This codelists exists to group the Budget Identifier codelist into categories. It is not used as a codelist in its own right.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	General Public Service	
2	Justice, Law, Order and Security	
3	Economic Affairs	
4	Water, Natural Resource Management and Environment	
5	Social Affairs	
6	Development Partner Affairs	
7	General Budget Support and Aid support external to General Government Sector	

5.2.10 Budget Identifier Vocabulary

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1 (withdrawn)	IATI	The budget identifier reported uses IATI budget identifier categories
2	Country Chart of Accounts	The budget identifier reported corresponds to the recipient country chart of accounts
3	Other Country System	The budget identifier reported corresponds to a recipient country system other than the chart of accounts
4	Reporting Organisation	The budget identifier reported corresponds to categories that are specific to the reporting organisation
5	Other	The budget identifier reported uses a different vocabulary, not specified in the codelist

5.2.11 Budget Not Provided

A codelist defining the reasons why an activity does not contain any iati-activity/budget elements.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/@budget-not-provided*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Commercial Restrictions	
2	Legal Restrictions	
3	Rapid Onset Emergency	

5.2.12 Budget Status

Code to denote if the described budget is binding.

This is a Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/@status*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/@status*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/@status*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/@status*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/@status*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Indicative	A non-binding estimate for the described budget.
2	Committed	A binding agreement for the described budget.

5.2.13 Budget Type

This is a Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/@type*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Original	The original budget allocated to the activity
2	Revised	The updated budget for an activity

5.2.14 CRS Additional Other Flags

OECD DAC classification used to distinguish aid modalities.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/other-flags/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Free standing technical coopera-tion	Free standing technical cooperation (Col 24 in CRS++ Reporting for-mat)
2	Programme-based approach	Programme-based approach (Col 25 in CRS++ Reporting format)
3	Investment project	Investment project (Col 26 in CRS++ Reporting format)
4	Associated financing	Associated financing (Col 27 in CRS++ Reporting format)

Changelog

2.01

The *AidTypeFlag* was renamed to *CRSAddOtherFlags*

5.2.15 CRS Channel Code

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/@crs-channel-code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name
10000	Public Sector Institutions
11000	Donor Government
11001	Central Government
11002	Local Government
11003	Public corporations
11004	Other public entities in donor country
12000	Recipient Government
12001	Central Government
12002	Local Government
12003	Public corporations
12004	Other public entities in recipient country
13000	Third Country Government (Delegated co-operation)
20000	Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO) and Civil Society
21000	International NGO
21001	Association of Geoscientists for International Development
21002	Agency for International Trade Information and Co-operation
21003	Latin American Council for Social Sciences
21004	Council for the Development of Economic and Social Research in Africa
21005	Consumer Unity and Trust Society International
21006	Development Gateway Foundation
21007	Environmental Liaison Centre International
21008	Eurostep
21009	Forum for Agricultural Research in Africa
21010	Forum for African Women Educationalists
21011	Global Campaign for Education
21013	Health Action International
21014	Human Rights Information and Documentation Systems
21015	International Catholic Rural Association
21016	International Committee of the Red Cross
21017	International Centre for Trade and Sustainable Development
21018	International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
21019	International Federation of Settlements and Neighbourhood Centres
21020	International HIV/AIDS Alliance

Code	Name
21021	International Institute for Environment and Development
21022	International Network for Alternative Financial Institutions
21023	International Planned Parenthood Federation
21024	Inter Press Service, International Association
21025	International Seismological Centre
21026	International Service for Human Rights
21027	ITF Enhancing Human Security
21028	International University Exchange Fund - IUEF Stip. in Africa and Latin America
21029	Doctors Without Borders
21030	Pan African Institute for Development
21031	PANOS Institute
21032	Population Services International
21033	Transparency International
21034	International Union Against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease
21035	World Organisation Against Torture
21036	World University Service
21037	Women's World Banking
21038	International Alert
21039	International Institute for Sustainable Development
21040	International Women's Tribune Centre
21041	Society for International Development
21042	International Peacebuilding Alliance
21043	European Parliamentarians for Africa
21044	International Council for the Control of Iodine Deficiency Disorders
21045	African Medical and Research Foundation
21046	Agency for Cooperation and Research in Development
21047	AgriCord
21048	Association of African Universities
21049	European Centre for Development Policy Management
21050	Geneva Call
21051	Institut Supérieur Panafricaine d'Economie Coopérative
21053	IPAS-Protecting Women's Health, Advancing Women's Reproductive Rights
21054	Life and Peace Institute
21055	Regional AIDS Training Network
21056	Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency Partnership
21057	International Centre for Transitional Justice
21058	International Crisis Group
21059	Africa Solidarity Fund
21060	Association for the Prevention of Torture
21061	International Rehabilitation Council for Torture Victims
21062	The Nature Conservancy
21063	Conservation International
21064	Clinton Health Access Initiative, Inc.
21501	OXFAM International
21502	World Vision
21503	Family Health International 360
21504	International Relief and Development
21505	Save the Children
21506	International Rescue Committee

Code	Name
21507	Pact World
22000	Donor country-based NGO
22501	OXFAM - provider country office
22502	Save the Children - donor country office
23000	Developing country-based NGO
23501	National Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
30000	Public-Private Partnerships (PPP) and Networks
30001	Global Alliance for Improved Nutrition
30003	Global e-Schools and Communities Initiative
30004	Global Water Partnership
30005	International AIDS Vaccine Initiative
30006	International Partnership on Microbicides
30007	Global Alliance for ICT and Development
30008	Cities Alliance
30009	Small Arms Survey
30010	International drug purchase facility
30011	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
30012	Global Climate Partnership Fund
30013	Microfinance Enhancement Facility
30014	Regional Micro, Small and Medium Enterprise Investment Fund for Sub-Saharan Africa
30015	Global Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Fund
30016	European Fund for Southeast Europe
30017	SANAD Fund for Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises
31000	Public-Private Partnerships (PPP)
31001	Global Development Network
31002	Global Knowledge Partnership
31003	International Land Coalition
31004	Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative International Secretariat
31005	Parliamentary Network on the World Bank
31006	Coalition for Epidemic Preparedness Innovations
32000	Networks
40000	Multilateral Organisations
41000	United Nations (UN) agency, fund or commission
41100	UN entities (core contributions reportable in full)
41101	Convention to Combat Desertification
41102	Desert Locust Control Organisation for Eastern Africa
41103	Economic Commission for Africa
41104	Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean
41105	Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia
41106	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
41107	International Atomic Energy Agency (Contributions to Technical Cooperation Fund Only)
41108	International Fund for Agricultural Development
41109 (withdrawn)	International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women
41110	Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS
41111	United Nations Capital Development Fund
41112	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
41114	United Nations Development Programme
41116	United Nations Environment Programme
41119	United Nations Population Fund

Code	Name
41120	United Nations Human Settlement Programme
41121	United Nations Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
41122	United Nations Children's Fund
41123	United Nations Industrial Development Organisation
41124 (withdrawn)	United Nations Development Fund for Women
41125	United Nations Institute for Training and Research
41126	United Nations Mine Action Service
41127	United Nations Office of Co-ordination of Humanitarian Affairs
41128	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
41129	United Nations Research Institute for Social Development
41130	United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East
41131	United Nations System Staff College
41132	United Nations System Standing Committee on Nutrition
41133	United Nations Special Initiative on Africa
41134	United Nations University (including Endowment Fund)
41135	United Nations Volunteers
41136	United Nations Voluntary Fund on Disability
41137	United Nations Voluntary Fund for Technical Co-operation in the Field of Human Rights
41138	United Nations Voluntary Fund for Victims of Torture
41140	World Food Programme
41141	United Nations Peacebuilding Fund
41142	United Nations Democracy Fund
41143	World Health Organisation - core voluntary contributions account
41144	International Labour Organisation - Regular Budget Supplementary Account
41145	International Maritime Organization - Technical Co-operation Fund
41146	United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women
41147	Central Emergency Response Fund
41148	United Nations Department of Political Affairs, Trust Fund in Support of Political Affairs
41149	United Nations Development Coordination Office
41150	United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research
41151	International Agency for Research on Cancer
41300	Other UN (Core Contributions Reportable in Part)
41301	Food and Agricultural Organisation
41302	International Labour Organisation - Assessed Contributions
41303	International Telecommunications Union
41304	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
41305	United Nations
41306	Universal Postal Union
41307	World Health Organisation - assessed contributions
41308	World Intellectual Property Organisation
41309	World Meteorological Organisation
41310	United Nations Department of Peacekeeping Operations [only MINURSO, MINUSCA, MINUSMA, MINUJUS
41311 (withdrawn)	United Nations Peacebuilding Fund (Window One: Flexible Contributions Only)
41312	International Atomic Energy Agency - assessed contributions
41313	United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (extrabudgetary contributions only)
41314	United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (extrabudgetary contributions only)
41315	United Nations International Strategy for Disaster Reduction
41316	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
41317	Green Climate Fund

Code	Name
41318	Global Mechanism
41319	World Tourism Organization
41320	Technology Bank for Least Developed Countries
41400	UN inter-agency pooled funds
41401	UN-Multi Partner Trust Fund Office
41500	UN single-agency thematic funds
41501	United Nations Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation
41502	United Nations Office for Project Services
41503	UN-led Country-based Pooled Funds
41600	Existing UN channels not included in Standard I - UN entity- of the UN Data Cube reporting framework
42000	European Union Institutions
42001	European Commission - Development Share of Budget
42003	European Commission - European Development Fund
42004	European Investment Bank
42005 (withdrawn)	Facility for Euro-Mediterranean Investment and Partnership Trust Fund
43000	International Monetary Fund (IMF)
43001	International Monetary Fund - Poverty Reduction and Growth Trust
43002	International Monetary Fund - Poverty Reduction and Growth - Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Debt Relief In
43003	International Monetary Fund - Subsidization of Emergency Post Conflict Assistance/Emergency Assistance for
43004	International Monetary Fund - Poverty Reduction and Growth - Multilateral Debt Relief Initiative Trust
43005	International Monetary Fund - Post-Catastrophe Debt Relief Trust
43006	Catastrophe Containment and Relief Trust
44000	World Bank Group (WB)
44001	International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
44002	International Development Association
44003	International Development Association - Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Debt Initiative Trust Fund
44004	International Finance Corporation
44005	Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency
44006	Advance Market Commitments
44007	International Development Association - Multilateral Debt Relief Initiative
45000	World Trade Organisation (WTO)
45001	World Trade Organisation - International Trade Centre
45002	World Trade Organisation - Advisory Centre on WTO Law
45003	World Trade Organisation - Doha Development Agenda Global Trust Fund
46000	Regional Development Banks
46002	African Development Bank
46003	African Development Fund
46004	Asian Development Bank
46005	Asian Development Fund
46006	Black Sea Trade and Development Bank
46007	Central American Bank for Economic Integration
46008	Development Bank of Latin America
46009	Caribbean Development Bank
46012	Inter-American Development Bank, Inter-American Investment Corporation and Multilateral Investment Fund
46013	Inter-American Development Bank, Fund for Special Operations
46015	European Bank for Reconstruction and Development
46016	European Bank for Reconstruction and Development – technical co-operation and special funds (ODA-eligible
46017	European Bank for Reconstruction and Development – technical co-operation and special funds (all EBRD cou
46018	European Bank for Reconstruction and Development - Early Transition Countries Fund

Code	Name
46019	European Bank for Reconstruction and Development - Western Balkans Joint Trust Fund
46020	Central African States Development Bank
46021	West African Development Bank
46022	African Export Import Bank
46023	Eastern and Southern African Trade and Development Bank
46024	Council of Europe Development Bank
46025	Islamic Development Bank
46026	Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank
46027	Financial Fund for the Development of the River Plate Basin
47000	Other multilateral institutions
47001	African Capacity Building Foundation
47002	Asian Productivity Organisation
47003	Association of South East Asian Nations: Economic Co-operation
47004 (withdrawn)	ASEAN Cultural Fund
47005	African Union (excluding peacekeeping facilities)
47008	World Vegetable Centre
47009	African and Malagasy Council for Higher Education
47010	Commonwealth Agency for Public Administration and Management
47011	Caribbean Community Secretariat
47012	Caribbean Epidemiology Centre
47013	Commonwealth Foundation
47014 (withdrawn)	Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation
47015	CGIAR Fund
47016 (withdrawn)	Commonwealth Institute
47017	International Centre for Tropical Agriculture
47018	Centre for International Forestry Research
47019	International Centre for Advanced Mediterranean Agronomic Studies
47020	International Maize and Wheat Improvement Centre
47021	International Potato Centre
47022	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna
47023 (withdrawn)	Commonwealth Legal Advisory Service
47024 (withdrawn)	Commonwealth Media Development Fund
47025	Commonwealth of Learning
47026	Community of Portuguese Speaking Countries
47027	Colombo Plan
47028	Commonwealth Partnership for Technical Management
47029	Sahel and West Africa Club
47030 (withdrawn)	Commonwealth Scientific Council
47031 (withdrawn)	Commonwealth Small States Office
47032 (withdrawn)	Commonwealth Trade and Investment Access Facility
47033 (withdrawn)	Commonwealth Youth Programme
47034	Economic Community of West African States
47035	Environmental Development Action in the Third World
47036	European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organisation
47037	Eastern-Regional Organisation of Public Administration
47038 (withdrawn)	INTERPOL Fund for Aid and Technical Assistance to Developing Countries
47040	Forum Fisheries Agency
47041	Food and Fertilizer Technology Centre
47042	Foundation for International Training

Code	Name
47043	Global Crop Diversity Trust
47044	Global Environment Facility Trust Fund
47045	Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria
47046	International Organisation of the Francophonie
47047	International African Institute
47048 (withdrawn)	Inter-American Indian Institute
47049 (withdrawn)	International Bureau of Education - International Educational Reporting System (IERS)
47050	International Cotton Advisory Committee
47051	International Centre for Agricultural Research in Dry Areas
47053	International Centre for Diarrhoeal Disease Research, Bangladesh
47054	International Centre of Insect Physiology and Ecology
47055	International Centre for Development Oriented Research in Agriculture
47056	World AgroForestry Centre
47057	International Crop Research for Semi-Arid Tropics
47058	International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance
47059	International Development Law Organisation
47060 (withdrawn)	International Institute for Cotton
47061	Inter-American Institute for Co-operation on Agriculture
47062	International Institute of Tropical Agriculture
47063	International Livestock Research Institute
47064	International Network for Bamboo and Rattan
47065	Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission
47066	International Organisation for Migration
47067	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
47068	Asia-Pacific Fishery Commission
47069	Bioversity International
47070	International Rice Research Institute
47071	International Seed Testing Association
47073	International Tropical Timber Organisation
47074	International Vaccine Institute
47075	International Water Management Institute
47076	Justice Studies Centre of the Americas
47077	Mekong River Commission
47078	Multilateral Fund for the Implementation of the Montreal Protocol
47079	Organisation of American States
47080	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (Contributions to special funds for Technical Co-ope
47081	OECD Development Centre
47082	Organisation of Eastern Caribbean States
47083	Pan-American Health Organisation
47084	Pan-American Institute of Geography and History
47085 (withdrawn)	Pan-American Railway Congress Association
47086	Private Infrastructure Development Group
47087	Pacific Islands Forum Secretariat
47088 (withdrawn)	Relief Net
47089	Southern African Development Community
47090 (withdrawn)	Southern African Transport and Communications Commission
47091 (withdrawn)	(Colombo Plan) Special Commonwealth African Assistance Programme
47092	South East Asian Fisheries Development Centre
47093	South East Asian Ministers of Education

Code	Name
47094 (withdrawn)	South Pacific Applied Geoscience Commission
47095	South Pacific Board for Educational Assessment
47096	Secretariat of the Pacific Community
47097	Pacific Regional Environment Programme
47098	Unrepresented Nations and Peoples' Organisation
47099	University of the South Pacific
47100	West African Monetary Union
47101	Africa Rice Centre
47102 (withdrawn)	World Customs Organisation Fellowship Programme
47103	World Maritime University
47104	WorldFish Centre
47105	Common Fund for Commodities
47106	Geneva Centre for the Democratic Control of Armed Forces
47107	International Finance Facility for Immunisation
47108 (withdrawn)	Multi-Country Demobilisation and Reintegration Program
47109	Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation Support Fund (except contributions tied to counter-terrorism activities)
47110	Organisation of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation
47111	Adaptation Fund
47112	Central European Initiative - Special Fund for Climate and Environmental Protection
47113	Economic and Monetary Community of Central Africa
47116	Integrated Framework for Trade-Related Technical Assistance to Least Developed Countries
47117	New Partnership for Africa's Development
47118	Regional Organisation for the Strengthening of Supreme Audit Institutions of Francophone Sub-Saharan Countr
47119	Sahara and Sahel Observatory
47120	South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation
47121	United Cities and Local Governments of Africa
47122	Global Alliance for Vaccines and Immunization
47123	Geneva International Centre for Humanitarian Demining
47127	Latin-American Energy Organisation
47128	Nordic Development Fund
47129	Global Environment Facility - Least Developed Countries Fund
47130	Global Environment Facility - Special Climate Change Fund
47131	Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe
47132	Commonwealth Secretariat (ODA-eligible contributions only)
47134	Clean Technology Fund
47135	Strategic Climate Fund
47136	Global Green Growth Institute
47137	African Risk Capacity Group
47138	Council of Europe
47139	World Customs Organization Customs Co-operation Fund
47140	Organisation of Ibero-American States for Education, Science and Culture
47141	African Tax Administration Forum
47142	OPEC Fund for International Development
47143	Global Community Engagement and Resilience Fund
47144	International Renewable Energy Agency
47145	Center of Excellence in Finance
47146	International Investment Bank
47147	International Finance Facility for Education
47148	World Organisation for Animal Health

Code	Name
47400	European Space Agency (ESA) programme 'Space in support of International Development Aid'
47501	Global Partnership for Education
47502	Global Fund for Disaster Risk Reduction
47503	Global Agriculture and Food Security Program
47504	Forest Carbon Partnership Facility
50000 (withdrawn)	Others
51000	University, college or other teaching institution, research institute or think-tank
51001	International Food Policy Research Institute
52000 (withdrawn)	Other
60000	Private Sector Institutions
61000	Private sector in provider country
61001	Banks (deposit taking corporations)
61002 (withdrawn)	Private exporter in provider country
61003	Investment funds and other collective investment institutions
61004	Holding companies, trusts and Special Purpose Vehicles
61005	Insurance Corporations
61006	Pension Funds
61007	Other financial corporations
61008	Exporters
61009	Other non-financial corporations
61010	Retail investors
62000	Private sector in recipient country
62001	Banks (deposit taking corporations except Micro Finance Institutions)
62002	Micro Finance Institutions (deposit and non-deposit)
62003	Investment funds and other collective investment institutions
62004	Holding companies, trusts and Special Purpose Vehicles
62005	Insurance Corporations
62006	Pension Funds
62007	Other financial corporations
62008	Importers/Exporters
62009	Other non-financial corporations
62010	Retail investors
63000	Private sector in third country
63001	Banks (deposit taking corporations except Micro Finance Institutions)
63002	Micro Finance Institutions (deposit and non-deposit)
63003	Investment funds and other collective investment institutions
63004	Holding companies, trusts and Special Purpose Vehicles
63005	Insurance Corporations
63006	Pension Funds
63007	Other financial corporations
63008	Exporters
63009	Other non-financial corporations
63010	Retail investors
90000	Other

5.2.16 Cash and Voucher Modalities

This codelist has been created by IATI following agreements and recommendations of the Tracking Cash and Voucher Assistance (CVA) Working Group. Definitions of the codes have been aligned with the CaLP Glossary:http://www.cashlearning.org/resources/glossary.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/default-aid-type/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/aid-type/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Cash Transfer	The provision of assistance in the form of money - either physical currency or e-cash - to recipients (individuals, households or communities). Cash transfers are by definition unrestricted in terms of use and distinct from restricted modalities including vouchers and in-kind assistance.
2	Voucher	A paper, token or e-voucher that can be exchanged for a set quantity or value of goods or services, denominated either as a cash value (e.g. $15) or predetermined commodities (e.g. 5 kg maize) or specific services (e.g. milling of 5 kg of maize), or a combination of value and commodities. Vouchers are restricted by default, although the degree of restriction will vary based on the programme design and type of voucher. They are redeemable with preselected vendors or in 'fairs' created by the implementing agency. The terms vouchers, stamps, or coupons might be used interchangeably.

5.2.17 Collaboration Type

OECD DAC classification used to determine the character of resource flows (bilateral or multilateral).

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/collaboration-type/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Bilateral	
2	Multilateral (inflows)	
3	Bilateral, core contributions to NGOs and other private bodies / PPPs	
4	Multilateral outflows	
6	Private Sector Outflows	
7	Bilateral, ex-post reporting on NGOs' activities funded through core contributions	
8	Bilateral, triangular co-operation.	Activities where one or more bilateral providers of development co-operation or international organisations support South-South co-operation, joining forces with developing countries to facilitate a sharing of knowledge and experience among all partners involved. (Activities that only involve bilateral providers or multilateral agencies without a South-South co-operation element (e.g. joint programming, pooled funding or delegated co-operation) should not be assigned bi_multi 8.)

5.2.18 Condition Type

Condition type – e.g. policy, performance.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/condition/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Policy	The condition attached requires a particular policy to be implemented by the recipient
2	Performance	The condition attached requires certain outputs or outcomes to be achieved by the recipient
3	Fiduciary	The condition attached requires use of certain public financial management or public accountability measures by the recipient

5.2.19 Contact Type

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	General Enquiries	General Enquiries
2	Project Management	Project Management
3	Financial Management	Financial Management
4	Communications	Communications

5.2.20 Country

The Country codelist is generated from the ISO 3166-1 part of the ISO 3166 standard. The standard makes allowance, alongside the officially assigned codes, for code elements to be expanded by using either reserved codes or user-assigned codes. IATI currently defines additional codes in the XA -XZ range.

External URL: http://www.iso.org/iso/home/standards/country_codes.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/administrative/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-country/@code*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/recipient-country/@code*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/recipient-country/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
AF	Afghanistan	
AX	Åland Islands	
AL	Albania	
DZ	Algeria	
AS	American Samoa	
AD	Andorra	
AO	Angola	
AI	Anguilla	

Table 4 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
AQ	Antarctica	
AG	Antigua and Barbuda	
AR	Argentina	
AM	Armenia	
AW	Aruba	
AU	Australia	
AT	Austria	
AZ	Azerbaijan	
BS	Bahamas (the)	
BH	Bahrain	
BD	Bangladesh	
BB	Barbados	
BY	Belarus	
BE	Belgium	
BZ	Belize	
BJ	Benin	
BM	Bermuda	
BT	Bhutan	
BO	Bolivia (Plurinational State of)	
BQ	Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba	
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	
BW	Botswana	
BV	Bouvet Island	
BR	Brazil	
IO	British Indian Ocean Territory (the)	
BN	Brunei Darussalam	
BG	Bulgaria	
BF	Burkina Faso	
BI	Burundi	
KH	Cambodia	
CM	Cameroon	
CA	Canada	
CV	Cabo Verde	
KY	Cayman Islands (the)	
CF	Central African Republic (the)	
TD	Chad	
CL	Chile	
CN	China	
CX	Christmas Island	
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands (the)	
CO	Colombia	
KM	Comoros (the)	
CG	Congo (the)	
CD	Congo (the Democratic Republic of the)	
CK	Cook Islands (the)	
CR	Costa Rica	
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	
HR	Croatia	
CU	Cuba	

Table 4 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
CW	Curaçao	
CY	Cyprus	
CZ	Czechia	
DK	Denmark	
DJ	Djibouti	
DM	Dominica	
DO	Dominican Republic (the)	
EC	Ecuador	
EG	Egypt	
SV	El Salvador	
GQ	Equatorial Guinea	
ER	Eritrea	
EE	Estonia	
ET	Ethiopia	
FK	Falkland Islands (the) [Malvinas]	
FO	Faroe Islands (the)	
FJ	Fiji	
FI	Finland	
FR	France	
GF	French Guiana	
PF	French Polynesia	
TF	French Southern Territories (the)	
GA	Gabon	
GM	Gambia (the)	
GE	Georgia	
DE	Germany	
GH	Ghana	
GI	Gibraltar	
GR	Greece	
GL	Greenland	
GD	Grenada	
GP	Guadeloupe	
GU	Guam	
GT	Guatemala	
GG	Guernsey	
GN	Guinea	
GW	Guinea-Bissau	
GY	Guyana	
HT	Haiti	
HM	Heard Island and McDonald Islands	
VA	Holy See (the)	
HN	Honduras	
HK	Hong Kong	
HU	Hungary	
IS	Iceland	
IN	India	
ID	Indonesia	
IR	Iran (Islamic Republic of)	
IQ	Iraq	

Table 4 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
IE	Ireland	
IM	Isle of Man	
IL	Israel	
IT	Italy	
JM	Jamaica	
JP	Japan	
JE	Jersey	
JO	Jordan	
KZ	Kazakhstan	
KE	Kenya	
KI	Kiribati	
KP	Korea (the Democratic People's Republic of)	
KR	Korea (the Republic of)	
XK	Kosovo	
KW	Kuwait	
KG	Kyrgyzstan	
LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic (the)	
LV	Latvia	
LB	Lebanon	
LS	Lesotho	
LR	Liberia	
LY	Libya	
LI	Liechtenstein	
LT	Lithuania	
LU	Luxembourg	
MO	Macao	
MK	North Macedonia	
MG	Madagascar	
MW	Malawi	
MY	Malaysia	
MV	Maldives	
ML	Mali	
MT	Malta	
MH	Marshall Islands (the)	
MQ	Martinique	
MR	Mauritania	
MU	Mauritius	
YT	Mayotte	
MX	Mexico	
FM	Micronesia (Federated States of)	
MD	Moldova (the Republic of)	
MC	Monaco	
MN	Mongolia	
ME	Montenegro	
MS	Montserrat	
MA	Morocco	
MZ	Mozambique	
MM	Myanmar	
NA	Namibia	

Table 4 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
NR	Nauru	
NP	Nepal	
NL	Netherlands (the)	
AN (withdrawn)	NETHERLAND ANTILLES	
NC	New Caledonia	
NZ	New Zealand	
NI	Nicaragua	
NE	Niger (the)	
NG	Nigeria	
NU	Niue	
NF	Norfolk Island	
MP	Northern Mariana Islands (the)	
NO	Norway	
OM	Oman	
PK	Pakistan	
PW	Palau	
PS	Palestine, State of	
PA	Panama	
PG	Papua New Guinea	
PY	Paraguay	
PE	Peru	
PH	Philippines (the)	
PN	Pitcairn	
PL	Poland	
PT	Portugal	
PR	Puerto Rico	
QA	Qatar	
RE	Réunion	
RO	Romania	
RU	Russian Federation (the)	
RW	Rwanda	
BL	Saint Barthélemy	
SH	Saint Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha	
KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis	
LC	Saint Lucia	
MF	Saint Martin (French part)	
PM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon	
VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	
WS	Samoa	
SM	San Marino	
ST	Sao Tome and Principe	
SA	Saudi Arabia	
SN	Senegal	
RS	Serbia	
SC	Seychelles	
SL	Sierra Leone	
SG	Singapore	
SX	Sint Maarten (Dutch part)	
SK	Slovakia	

Table 4 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
SI	Slovenia	
SB	Solomon Islands	
SO	Somalia	
ZA	South Africa	
GS	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands	
SS	South Sudan	
ES	Spain	
LK	Sri Lanka	
SD	Sudan (the)	
SR	Suriname	
SJ	Svalbard and Jan Mayen	
SZ	Eswatini	
SE	Sweden	
CH	Switzerland	
SY	Syrian Arab Republic	
TW	Taiwan (Province of China)	
TJ	Tajikistan	
TZ	Tanzania, United Republic of	
TH	Thailand	
TL	Timor-Leste	
TG	Togo	
TK	Tokelau	
TO	Tonga	
TT	Trinidad and Tobago	
TN	Tunisia	
TR	Turkey	
TM	Turkmenistan	
TC	Turks and Caicos Islands (the)	
TV	Tuvalu	
UG	Uganda	
UA	Ukraine	
AE	United Arab Emirates (the)	
GB	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the)	
US	United States of America (the)	
UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands (the)	
UY	Uruguay	
UZ	Uzbekistan	
VU	Vanuatu	
VE	Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	
VN	Viet Nam	
VG	Virgin Islands (British)	
VI	Virgin Islands (U.S.)	
WF	Wallis and Futuna	
EH	Western Sahara	
YE	Yemen	
ZM	Zambia	
ZW	Zimbabwe	

5.2.21 Currency

ISO 4217 Currency used for all transactions and budgets

External URL: http://www.iso.org/iso/home/standards/currency_codes.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/budget/value/@currency*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/value/@currency*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/value/@currency*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-status/@currency*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/fss/forecast/@currency*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/@default-currency*
- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/value/@currency*
- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/value/@currency*
- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/value/@currency*
- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/value/@currency*
- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/value/@currency*
- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/value/@currency*
- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/value/@currency*
- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/@default-currency*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
AED	UAE Dirham	
AFN	Afghani	
ALL	Lek	
AMD	Armenian Dram	
ANG	Netherlands Antillian Guilder	
AOA	Kwanza	

Table 5 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
ARS	Argentine Peso	
AUD	Australian Dollar	
AWG	Aruban Guilder	
AZN	Azerbaijanian Manat	
BAM	Convertible Marks	
BBD	Barbados Dollar	
BDT	Taka	
BGN	Bulgarian Lev	
BHD	Bahraini Dinar	
BIF	Burundi Franc	
BMD	Bermudian Dollar	
BND	Brunei Dollar	
BOB	Boliviano	
BOV	Mvdol	
BRL	Brazilian Real	
BSD	Bahamian Dollar	
BTN	Ngultrum	
BWP	Pula	
BYR (withdrawn)	Belarussian Ruble	Withdrawn from ISO Currency codelist. U
BYN	Belarussian Ruble	
BZD	Belize Dollar	
CAD	Canadian Dollar	
CDF	Congolese Franc	
CHF	Swiss Franc	
CLF	Unidades de fomento	
CLP	Chilean Peso	
CNY	Yuan Renminbi	
COP	Colombian Peso	
COU	Unidad de Valor Real	
CRC	Costa Rican Colon	
CUC	Peso Convertible	
CUP	Cuban Peso	
CVE	Cape Verde Escudo	
CZK	Czech Koruna	
DJF	Djibouti Franc	
DKK	Danish Krone	
DOP	Dominican Peso	
DZD	Algerian Dinar	
EEK (withdrawn)	Kroon	Withdrawn from ISO Currency codelist
EGP	Egyptian Pound	
ERN	Nakfa	
ETB	Ethiopian Birr	
EUR	Euro	
FJD	Fiji Dollar	
FKP	Falkland Islands Pound	
GBP	Pound Sterling	
GEL	Lari	
GHS	Cedi	
GIP	Gibraltar Pound	

Table 5 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
GMD	Dalasi	
GNF	Guinea Franc	
GTQ	Quetzal	
GYD	Guyana Dollar	
HKD	Hong Kong Dollar	
HNL	Lempira	
HRK	Kuna	
HTG	Gourde	
HUF	Forint	
IDR	Rupiah	
ILS	New Israeli Sheqel	
INR	Indian Rupee	
IQD	Iraqi Dinar	
IRR	Iranian Rial	
ISK	Iceland Krona	
JMD	Jamaican Dollar	
JOD	Jordanian Dinar	
JPY	Yen	
KES	Kenyan Shilling	
KGS	Som	
KHR	Riel	
KMF	Comoro Franc	
KPW	North Korean Won	
KRW	Won	
KWD	Kuwaiti Dinar	
KYD	Cayman Islands Dollar	
KZT	Tenge	
LAK	Kip	
LBP	Lebanese Pound	
LKR	Sri Lanka Rupee	
LRD	Liberian Dollar	
LSL	Loti	
LTL (withdrawn)	Lithuanian Litas	Withdrawn from ISO Currency codelist
LVL (withdrawn)	Latvian Lats	Withdrawn from ISO Currency codelist
LYD	Libyan Dinar	
MAD	Moroccan Dirham	
MDL	Moldovan Leu	
MGA	Malagasy Ariary	
MKD	Denar	
MMK	Kyat	
MNT	Tugrik	
MOP	Pataca	
MRO (withdrawn)	Ouguiya	Withdrawn from ISO Currency codelist. U
MRU	Ouguiya	
MUR	Mauritius Rupee	
MVR	Rufiyaa	
MWK	Malawi Kwacha	
MXN	Mexican Peso	
MXV	Mexican Unidad de Inversion (UDI)	

continues

Table 5 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
MYR	Malaysian Ringgit	
MZN	Metical	
NAD	Namibia Dollar	
NGN	Naira	
NIO	Cordoba Oro	
NOK	Norwegian Krone	
NPR	Nepalese Rupee	
NZD	New Zealand Dollar	
OMR	Rial Omani	
PAB	Balboa	
PEN	Nuevo Sol	
PGK	Kina	
PHP	Philippine Peso	
PKR	Pakistan Rupee	
PLN	Zloty	
PYG	Guarani	
QAR	Qatari Rial	
RON	Romanian Leu	
RSD	Serbian Dinar	
RUB	Russian Ruble	
RWF	Rwanda Franc	
SAR	Saudi Riyal	
SBD	Solomon Islands Dollar	
SCR	Seychelles Rupee	
SDG	Sudanese Pound	
SEK	Swedish Krona	
SGD	Singapore Dollar	
SHP	Saint Helena Pound	
SLL	Leone	
SOS	Somali Shilling	
SSP	South Sudanese Pound	
SRD	Surinam Dollar	
STD (withdrawn)	Dobra	Withdrawn from ISO Currency codelist. U
STN	Dobra	
SVC	El Salvador Colon	
SYP	Syrian Pound	
SZL	Lilangeni	
THB	Baht	
TJS	Somoni	
TMT	Manat	
TND	Tunisian Dinar	
TOP	Paanga	
TRY	Turkish Lira	
TTD	Trinidad and Tobago Dollar	
TWD	New Taiwan Dollar	
TZS	Tanzanian Shilling	
UAH	Hryvnia	
UGX	Uganda Shilling	
USD	US Dollar	

Table 5 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
USN	US Dollar (Next day)	
USS (withdrawn)	US Dollar (Same day)	Withdrawn from ISO Currency codelist.
UYI	Uruguay Peso en Unidades Indexadas	
UYU	Peso Uruguayo	
UZS	Uzbekistan Sum	
VEF (withdrawn)	Bolivar	
VES	Bolivar Soberano	
VND	Dong	
VUV	Vatu	
WST	Tala	
XAF	CFA Franc BEAC	
XBT	Bitcoin	
XCD	East Caribbean Dollar	
XDR	International Monetary Fund (IMF) Special Drawing Right (SDR)	
XOF	CFA Franc BCEAO	
XPF	CFP Franc	
YER	Yemeni Rial	
ZAR	Rand	
ZMK (withdrawn)	Zambian Kwacha	Withdrawn from ISO Country codelist. Us
ZMW	Zambian Kwacha	
ZWL	Zimbabwe Dollar	

5.2.22 Description Type

Activity decription types. (General, objectives, etc)

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/description/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	General	Unstructured, long description of the activity
2	Objectives	Specific objectives for the activity, e.g. taken from logical framework
3	Target Groups	Details of groups that are intended to benefit from the activity
4	Other	For miscellaneous use. A further classification or breakdown may be included in the narrative

5.2.23 Disbursement Channel

Categories of information included in published documents

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/disbursement-channel/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Money is disbursed through central Ministry of Finance or Treasury	Money is disbursed through central Ministry of Finance or Treasury
2	Money is disbursed directly to the implementing institution and managed through a separate bank account	Money is disbursed directly to the implementing institution and managed through a separate bank account
3	Aid in kind: Donors utilise third party agencies, e.g. NGOs or management companies	Aid in kind: Donors utilise third party agencies, e.g. NGOs or management companies
4	Aid in kind: Donors manage funds themselves	Aid in kind: Donors manage funds themselves

5.2.24 Document Category

This is a Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/category/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/category/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/category/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/category/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/category/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/category/@code*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/category/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	Category
A01	Pre- and post-project impact appraisal		*A*
A02	Objectives / Purpose of activity		*A*
A03	Intended ultimate beneficiaries		*A*
A04	Conditions		*A*
A05	Budget		*A*
A06	Summary information about contract		*A*
A07	Review of project performance and evaluation		*A*
A08	Results, outcomes and outputs		*A*
A09	Memorandum of understanding (If agreed by all parties)		*A*
A10	Tender		*A*
A11	Contract		*A*
A12	Activity web page		*A*
B01	Annual report		*B*
B02	Institutional Strategy paper		*B*
B03	Country strategy paper		*B*
B04	Aid Allocation Policy		*B*
B05	Procurement Policy and Procedure		*B*
B06	Institutional Audit Report		*B*
B07	Country Audit Report		*B*

Table 6 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
B08	Exclusions Policy		*B*
B09	Institutional Evaluation Report		*B*
B10	Country Evaluation Report		*B*
B11	Sector strategy		*B*
B12	Thematic strategy		*B*
B13	Country-level Memorandum of Understanding		*B*
B14	Evaluations policy		*B*
B15	General Terms and Conditions		*B*
B16	Organisation web page		*B*
B17	Country/Region web page		*B*
B18	Sector web page		*B*

Changelog

2.01

The following new codes were added to *DocumentCategory*: A12; B16; B17; B18

5.2.25 Document Category (category)

This codelists exists to group the Document Category codelist into categories. It is not used as a codelist in its own right.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
A	Activity Level	The document is relevant to a specific activity
B	Organisation Level	The document is relevant to the organisation as a whole

5.2.26 Earmarking Category

This codelist has been created by IATI and is derived from the Grand Bargain Earmarking Modality codelist.

External URL: https://reliefweb.int/sites/reliefweb.int/files/resources/Grand_Bargain_final_22_May_FINAL-2.pdf

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/default-aid-type/@code*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/aid-type/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Unearmarked	Any or all of the Earmarking Modality codes A,B or C.
2	Softly Earmarked	Any or all of the Earmarking Modality codes D,E or F.
3	Earmarked	Any or all of the Earmarking Modality codes G or H.
4	Tightly Earmarked	Any or all of the Earmarking Modality codes I,J or K.

5.2.27 File Format

File format of published documents.

External URL: http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/@format*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/@format*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/@format*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/@format*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/@format*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/@format*
- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/@format*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/1d-interleaved-parityfec			application
application/3gpdash-qoe-report+xml			application
application/3gpp-ims+xml			application
application/A2L			application
application/activemessage			application
application/activemessage			application
application/alto-costmap+json			application
application/alto-costmapfilter+json			application
application/alto-directory+json			application
application/alto-endpointprop+json			application
application/alto-endpointpropparams+json			application
application/alto-endpointcost+json			application
application/alto-endpointcostparams+json			application
application/alto-error+json			application
application/alto-networkmapfilter+json			application
application/alto-networkmap+json			application
application/AML			application
application/andrew-inset			application
application/applefile			application
application/ATF			application
application/ATFX			application
application/atom+xml			application
application/atomcat+xml			application
application/atomdeleted+xml			application
application/atomicmail			application
application/atomsvc+xml			application
application/ATXML			application
application/auth-policy+xml			application
application/bacnet-xdd+zip			application
application/batch-SMTP			application
application/beep+xml			application
application/calendar+json			application
application/calendar+xml			application
application/call-completion			application
application/CALS-1840			application
application/cbor			application
application/ccmp+xml			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/ccxml+xml			application
application/CDFX+XML			application
application/cdmi-capability			application
application/cdmi-container			application
application/cdmi-domain			application
application/cdmi-object			application
application/cdmi-queue			application
application/cdni			application
application/CEA			application
application/cea-2018+xml			application
application/cellml+xml			application
application/cfw			application
application/clue_info+xml			application
application/cms			application
application/cnrp+xml			application
application/coap-group+json			application
application/coap-payload			application
application/commonground			application
application/conference-info+xml			application
application/cpl+xml			application
application/cose			application
application/cose-key			application
application/cose-key-set			application
application/csrattrs			application
application/csta+xml			application
application/CSTAdata+xml			application
application/csvm+json			application
application/cybercash			application
application/dash+xml			application
application/dashdelta			application
application/davmount+xml			application
application/dca-rft			application
application/DCD			application
application/dec-dx			application
application/dialog-info+xml			application
application/dicom			application
application/dicom+json			application
application/dicom+xml			application
application/DII			application
application/DIT			application
application/dns			application
application/dskpp+xml			application
application/dssc+der			application
application/dssc+xml			application
application/dvcs			application
application/ecmascript			application
application/EDI-consent			application
application/EDIFACT			application
application/EDI-X12			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/efi			application
application/EmergencyCallData.Comment+xml			application
application/EmergencyCallData.Control+xml			application
application/EmergencyCallData.DeviceInfo+xml			application
application/EmergencyCallData.eCall.MSD			application
application/EmergencyCallData.ProviderInfo+xml			application
application/EmergencyCallData.ServiceInfo+xml			application
application/EmergencyCallData.SubscriberInfo+xml			application
application/EmergencyCallData.VEDS+xml			application
application/emma+xml			application
application/emotionml+xml			application
application/encaprtp			application
application/epp+xml			application
application/epub+zip			application
application/eshop			application
application/example			application
application/exi			application
application/fastinfoset			application
application/fastsoap			application
application/fdt+xml			application
application/fits			application
application/font-sfnt (withdrawn)			application
application/font-tdpfr			application
application/font-woff (withdrawn)			application
application/framework-attributes+xml			application
application/geo+json			application
application/geo+json-seq			application
application/gml+xml			application
application/gzip			application
application/H224			application
application/held+xml			application
application/http			application
application/hyperstudio			application
application/ibe-key-request+xml			application
application/ibe-pkg-reply+xml			application
application/ibe-pp-data			application
application/iges			application
application/im-iscomposing+xml			application
application/index			application
application/index.cmd			application
application/index.obj			application
application/index.response			application
application/index.vnd			application
application/inkml+xml			application
application/iotp			application
application/ipfix			application
application/ipp			application
application/isup			application
application/its+xml			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/javascript			application
application/jose			application
application/jose+json			application
application/jrd+json			application
application/json			application
application/json-patch+json			application
application/json-seq			application
application/jwk+json			application
application/jwk-set+json			application
application/jwt			application
application/kpml-request+xml			application
application/kpml-response+xml			application
application/ld+json			application
application/lgr+xml			application
application/link-format			application
application/load-control+xml			application
application/lost+xml			application
application/lostsync+xml			application
application/LXF			application
application/mac-binhex40			application
application/macwriteii			application
application/mads+xml			application
application/marc			application
application/marcxml+xml			application
application/mathematica			application
application/mathml-content+xml			application
application/mathml-presentation+xml			application
application/mathml+xml			application
application/mbms-associated-procedure-description+xml			application
application/mbms-deregister+xml			application
application/mbms-envelope+xml			application
application/mbms-msk-response+xml			application
application/mbms-msk+xml			application
application/mbms-protection-description+xml			application
application/mbms-reception-report+xml			application
application/mbms-register-response+xml			application
application/mbms-register+xml			application
application/mbms-schedule+xml			application
application/mbms-user-service-description+xml			application
application/mbox			application
application/media_control+xml			application
application/media-policy-dataset+xml			application
application/mediaservercontrol+xml			application
application/merge-patch+json			application
application/metalink4+xml			application
application/mets+xml			application
application/MF4			application
application/mikey			application
application/mods+xml			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/moss-keys			application
application/moss-signature			application
application/mosskey-data			application
application/mosskey-request			application
application/mp21			application
application/mp4			application
application/mpeg4-generic			application
application/mpeg4-iod			application
application/mpeg4-iod-xmt			application
application/mrb-consumer+xml			application
application/mrb-publish+xml			application
application/msc-ivr+xml			application
application/msc-mixer+xml			application
application/msword			application
application/mud+json			application
application/mxf			application
application/n-quads			application
application/n-triples			application
application/nasdata			application
application/news-checkgroups			application
application/news-groupinfo			application
application/news-transmission			application
application/nlsml+xml			application
application/nss			application
application/ocsp-request			application
application/ocsp-response			application
application/octet-stream			application
application/oda			application
application/ODX			application
application/oebps-package+xml			application
application/ogg			application
application/oxps			application
application/p2p-overlay+xml			application
application/parityfec			application
application/patch-ops-error+xml			application
application/pdf			application
application/PDX			application
application/pgp-encrypted			application
application/pgp-keys			application
application/pgp-signature			application
application/pidf-diff+xml			application
application/pidf+xml			application
application/pkcs10			application
application/pkcs7-mime			application
application/pkcs7-signature			application
application/pkcs8			application
application/pkcs12			application
application/pkix-attr-cert			application
application/pkix-cert			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/pkix-crl			application
application/pkix-pkipath			application
application/pkixcmp			application
application/pls+xml			application
application/poc-settings+xml			application
application/postscript			application
application/ppsp-tracker+json			application
application/problem+json			application
application/problem+xml			application
application/provenance+xml			application
application/prs.alvestrand.titrax-sheet			application
application/prs.cww			application
application/prs.hpub+zip			application
application/prs.nprend			application
application/prs.plucker			application
application/prs.rdf-xml-crypt			application
application/prs.xsf+xml			application
application/pskc+xml			application
application/rdf+xml			application
application/qsig			application
application/raptorfec			application
application/rdap+json			application
application/reginfo+xml			application
application/relax-ng-compact-syntax			application
application/remote-printing			application
application/reputon+json			application
application/resource-lists-diff+xml			application
application/resource-lists+xml			application
application/rfc+xml			application
application/riscos			application
application/rlmi+xml			application
application/rls-services+xml			application
application/rpki-ghostbusters			application
application/rpki-manifest			application
application/rpki-publication			application
application/rpki-roa			application
application/rpki-updown			application
application/rtf			application
application/rtploopback			application
application/rtx			application
application/samlassertion+xml			application
application/samlmetadata+xml			application
application/sbml+xml			application
application/scaip+xml			application
application/scim+json			application
application/scvp-cv-request			application
application/scvp-cv-response			application
application/scvp-vp-request			application
application/scvp-vp-response			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/sdp			application
application/sep-exi			application
application/sep+xml			application
application/session-info			application
application/set-payment			application
application/set-payment-initiation			application
application/set-registration			application
application/set-registration-initiation			application
application/sgml			application
application/sgml-open-catalog			application
application/shf+xml			application
application/sieve			application
application/simple-filter+xml			application
application/simple-message-summary			application
application/simpleSymbolContainer			application
application/slate			application
application/smil (withdrawn)			application
application/smil+xml			application
application/smpte336m			application
application/soap+fastinfoset			application
application/soap+xml			application
application/sparql-query			application
application/sparql-results+xml			application
application/spirits-event+xml			application
application/sql			application
application/srgs			application
application/srgs+xml			application
application/sru+xml			application
application/ssml+xml			application
application/tamp-apex-update			application
application/tamp-apex-update-confirm			application
application/tamp-community-update			application
application/tamp-community-update-confirm			application
application/tamp-error			application
application/tamp-sequence-adjust			application
application/tamp-sequence-adjust-confirm			application
application/tamp-status-query			application
application/tamp-status-response			application
application/tamp-update			application
application/tamp-update-confirm			application
application/tei+xml			application
application/thraud+xml			application
application/timestamp-query			application
application/timestamp-reply			application
application/timestamped-data			application
application/trig			application
application/ttml+xml			application
application/tve-trigger			application
application/ulpfec			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/urc-grpsheet+xml			application
application/urc-ressheet+xml			application
application/urc-targetdesc+xml			application
application/urc-uisocketdesc+xml			application
application/vcard+json			application
application/vcard+xml			application
application/vemmi			application
application/vnd.1000minds.decision-model+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp.access-transfer-events+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp.bsf+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp.pic-bw-large			application
application/vnd.3gpp.pic-bw-small			application
application/vnd.3gpp.pic-bw-var			application
application/vnd.3gpp-prose-pc3ch+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp-prose+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp.sms			application
application/vnd.3gpp.sms+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp.srvcc-ext+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp.SRVCC-info+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp.ussd+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp2.bcmcsinfo+xml			application
application/vnd.3gpp2.sms			application
application/vnd.3gpp2.tcap			application
application/vnd.3lightssoftware.imagescal			application
application/vnd.3M.Post-it-Notes			application
application/vnd.accpac.simply.aso			application
application/vnd.accpac.simply.imp			application
application/vnd.acucobol			application
application/vnd.acucorp			application
application/vnd.adobe.flash.movie			application
application/vnd.adobe.formscentral.fcdt			application
application/vnd.adobe.fxp			application
application/vnd.adobe.partial-upload			application
application/vnd.adobe.xdp+xml			application
application/vnd.adobe.xfdf			application
application/vnd.aether.imp			application
application/vnd.ah-barcode			application
application/vnd.ahead.space			application
application/vnd.airzip.filesecure.azf			application
application/vnd.airzip.filesecure.azs			application
application/vnd.amazon.mobi8-ebook			application
application/vnd.americandynamics.acc			application
application/vnd.amiga.ami			application
application/vnd.amundsen.maze+xml			application
application/vnd.anki			application
application/vnd.anser-web-certificate-issue-initiation			application
application/vnd.antix.game-component			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.apache.thrift.binary			application
application/vnd.apache.thrift.compact			application
application/vnd.apache.thrift.json			application
application/vnd.api+json			application
application/vnd.apothekende.reservation+json			application
application/vnd.apple.mpegurl			application
application/vnd.apple.installer+xml			application
application/vnd.arastra.swi (withdrawn)			application
application/vnd.aristanetworks.swi			application
application/vnd.artsquare			application
application/vnd.astraea-software.iota			application
application/vnd.audiograph			application
application/vnd.autopackage			application
application/vnd.avistar+xml			application
application/vnd.balsamiq.bmml+xml			application
application/vnd.balsamiq.bmpr			application
application/vnd.bekitzur-stech+json			application
application/vnd.bint.med-content			application
application/vnd.biopax.rdf+xml			application
application/vnd.blueice.multipass			application
application/vnd.bluetooth.ep.oob			application
application/vnd.bluetooth.le.oob			application
application/vnd.bmi			application
application/vnd.businessobjects			application
application/vnd.cab-jscript			application
application/vnd.canon-cpdl			application
application/vnd.canon-lips			application
application/vnd.capasystems-pg+json			application
application/vnd.cendio.thinlinc.clientconf			application
application/vnd.century-systems.tcp_stream			application
application/vnd.chemdraw+xml			application
application/vnd.chess-pgn			application
application/vnd.chipnuts.karaoke-mmd			application
application/vnd.cinderella			application
application/vnd.cirpack.isdn-ext			application
application/vnd.citationstyles.style+xml			application
application/vnd.claymore			application
application/vnd.cloanto.rp9			application
application/vnd.clonk.c4group			application
application/vnd.cluetrust.cartomobile-config			application
application/vnd.cluetrust.cartomobile-config-pkg			application
application/vnd.coffeescript			application
application/vnd.collection.doc+json			application
application/vnd.collection+json			application
application/vnd.collection.next+json			application
application/vnd.comicbook+zip			application
application/vnd.commerce-battelle			application
application/vnd.commonspace			application
application/vnd.coreos.ignition+json			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.cosmocaller			application
application/vnd.contact.cmsg			application
application/vnd.crick.clicker			application
application/vnd.crick.clicker.keyboard			application
application/vnd.crick.clicker.palette			application
application/vnd.crick.clicker.template			application
application/vnd.crick.clicker.wordbank			application
application/vnd.criticaltools.wbs+xml			application
application/vnd.ctc-posml			application
application/vnd.ctct.ws+xml			application
application/vnd.cups-pdf			application
application/vnd.cups-postscript			application
application/vnd.cups-ppd			application
application/vnd.cups-raster			application
application/vnd.cups-raw			application
application/vnd.curl			application
application/vnd.cyan.dean.root+xml			application
application/vnd.cybank			application
application/vnd.d2l.coursepackage1p0+zip			application
application/vnd.dart			application
application/vnd.data-vision.rdz			application
application/vnd.datapackage+json			application
application/vnd.dataresource+json			application
application/vnd.debian.binary-package			application
application/vnd.dece.data			application
application/vnd.dece.ttml+xml			application
application/vnd.dece.unspecified			application
application/vnd.dece.zip			application
application/vnd.denovo.fcselayout-link			application
application/vnd.desmume.movie			application
application/vnd.dir-bi.plate-dl-nosuffix			application
application/vnd.dm.delegation+xml			application
application/vnd.dna			application
application/vnd.document+json			application
application/vnd.dolby.mobile.1			application
application/vnd.dolby.mobile.2			application
application/vnd.doremir.scorecloud-binary-document			application
application/vnd.dpgraph			application
application/vnd.dreamfactory			application
application/vnd.drive+json			application
application/vnd.dtg.local			application
application/vnd.dtg.local.flash			application
application/vnd.dtg.local.html			application
application/vnd.dvb.ait			application
application/vnd.dvb.dvbj			application
application/vnd.dvb.esgcontainer			application
application/vnd.dvb.ipdcdftnotifaccess			application
application/vnd.dvb.ipdcesgaccess			application
application/vnd.dvb.ipdcesgaccess2			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.dvb.ipdcesgpdd			application
application/vnd.dvb.ipdcroaming			application
application/vnd.dvb.iptv.alfec-base			application
application/vnd.dvb.iptv.alfec-enhancement			application
application/vnd.dvb.notif-aggregate-root+xml			application
application/vnd.dvb.notif-container+xml			application
application/vnd.dvb.notif-generic+xml			application
application/vnd.dvb.notif-ia-msglist+xml			application
application/vnd.dvb.notif-ia-registration-request+xml			application
application/vnd.dvb.notif-ia-registration-response+xml			application
application/vnd.dvb.notif-init+xml			application
application/vnd.dvb.pfr			application
application/vnd.dvb.service			application
application/vnd.dxr			application
application/vnd.dynageo			application
application/vnd.dzr			application
application/vnd.easykaraoke.cdgdownload			application
application/vnd.ecdis-update			application
application/vnd.ecowin.chart			application
application/vnd.ecowin.filerequest			application
application/vnd.ecowin.fileupdate			application
application/vnd.ecowin.series			application
application/vnd.ecowin.seriesrequest			application
application/vnd.ecowin.seriesupdate			application
application/vnd.efi.img			application
application/vnd.efi.iso			application
application/vnd.emclient.accessrequest+xml			application
application/vnd.enliven			application
application/vnd.enphase.envoy			application
application/vnd.eprints.data+xml			application
application/vnd.epson.esf			application
application/vnd.epson.msf			application
application/vnd.epson.quickanime			application
application/vnd.epson.salt			application
application/vnd.epson.ssf			application
application/vnd.ericsson.quickcall			application
application/vnd.espass-espass+zip			application
application/vnd.eszigno3+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.aoc+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.asic-s+zip			application
application/vnd.etsi.asic-e+zip			application
application/vnd.etsi.cug+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.iptvcommand+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.iptvdiscovery+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.iptvprofile+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.iptvsad-bc+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.iptvsad-cod+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.iptvsad-npvr+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.iptvservice+xml			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.etsi.iptvsync+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.iptvueprofile+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.mcid+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.mheg5			application
application/vnd.etsi.overload-control-policy-dataset+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.pstn+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.sci+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.simservs+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.timestamp-token			application
application/vnd.etsi.tsl+xml			application
application/vnd.etsi.tsl.der			application
application/vnd.evolv.ecig.theme			application
application/vnd.eudora.data			application
application/vnd.ezpix-album			application
application/vnd.ezpix-package			application
application/vnd.f-secure.mobile			application
application/vnd.fastcopy-disk-image			application
application/vnd.fdf			application
application/vnd.fdsn.mseed			application
application/vnd.fdsn.seed			application
application/vnd.ffsns			application
application/vnd.filmit.zfc			application
application/vnd.fints			application
application/vnd.firemonkeys.cloudcell			application
application/vnd.FloGraphIt			application
application/vnd.fluxtime.clip			application
application/vnd.font-fontforge-sfd			application
application/vnd.framemaker			application
application/vnd.frogans.fnc			application
application/vnd.frogans.ltf			application
application/vnd.fsc.weblaunch			application
application/vnd.fujitsu.oasys			application
application/vnd.fujitsu.oasys2			application
application/vnd.fujitsu.oasys3			application
application/vnd.fujitsu.oasysgp			application
application/vnd.fujitsu.oasysprs			application
application/vnd.fujixerox.ART4			application
application/vnd.fujixerox.ART-EX			application
application/vnd.fujixerox.ddd			application
application/vnd.fujixerox.docuworks			application
application/vnd.fujixerox.docuworks.binder			application
application/vnd.fujixerox.docuworks.container			application
application/vnd.fujixerox.HBPL			application
application/vnd.fut-misnet			application
application/vnd.fuzzysheet			application
application/vnd.genomatix.tuxedo			application
application/vnd.geo+json (withdrawn)			application
application/vnd.geocube+xml (withdrawn)			application
application/vnd.geogebra.file			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.geogebra.tool			application
application/vnd.geometry-explorer			application
application/vnd.geonext			application
application/vnd.geoplan			application
application/vnd.geospace			application
application/vnd.gerber			application
application/vnd.globalplatform.card-content-mgt			application
application/vnd.globalplatform.card-content-mgt-response			application
application/vnd.gmx (withdrawn)			application
application/vnd.google-earth.kml+xml			application
application/vnd.google-earth.kmz			application
application/vnd.gov.sk.e-form+xml			application
application/vnd.gov.sk.e-form+zip			application
application/vnd.gov.sk.xmldatacontainer+xml			application
application/vnd.grafeq			application
application/vnd.gridmp			application
application/vnd.groove-account			application
application/vnd.groove-help			application
application/vnd.groove-identity-message			application
application/vnd.groove-injector			application
application/vnd.groove-tool-message			application
application/vnd.groove-tool-template			application
application/vnd.groove-vcard			application
application/vnd.hal+json			application
application/vnd.hal+xml			application
application/vnd.HandHeld-Entertainment+xml			application
application/vnd.hbci			application
application/vnd.hc+json			application
application/vnd.hcl-bireports			application
application/vnd.hdt			application
application/vnd.heroku+json			application
application/vnd.hhe.lesson-player			application
application/vnd.hp-HPGL			application
application/vnd.hp-hpid			application
application/vnd.hp-hps			application
application/vnd.hp-jlyt			application
application/vnd.hp-PCL			application
application/vnd.hp-PCLXL			application
application/vnd.httphone			application
application/vnd.hydrostatix.sof-data			application
application/vnd.hyper-item+json			application
application/vnd.hyperdrive+json			application
application/vnd.hzn-3d-crossword			application
application/vnd.ibm.afplinedata			application
application/vnd.ibm.electronic-media			application
application/vnd.ibm.MiniPay			application
application/vnd.ibm.modcap			application
application/vnd.ibm.rights-management			application
application/vnd.ibm.secure-container			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.iccprofile			application
application/vnd.ieee.1905			application
application/vnd.igloader			application
application/vnd.imagemeter.folder+zip			application
application/vnd.imagemeter.image+zip			application
application/vnd.immervision-ivp			application
application/vnd.immervision-ivu			application
application/vnd.ims.imsccv1p1			application
application/vnd.ims.imsccv1p2			application
application/vnd.ims.imsccv1p3			application
application/vnd.ims.lis.v2.result+json			application
application/vnd.ims.lti.v2.toolconsumerprofile+json			application
application/vnd.ims.lti.v2.toolproxy.id+json			application
application/vnd.ims.lti.v2.toolproxy+json			application
application/vnd.ims.lti.v2.toolsettings+json			application
application/vnd.ims.lti.v2.toolsettings.simple+json			application
application/vnd.informedcontrol.rms+xml			application
application/vnd.infotech.project			application
application/vnd.infotech.project+xml			application
application/vnd.informix-visionary (withdrawn)			application
application/vnd.innopath.wamp.notification			application
application/vnd.insors.igm			application
application/vnd.intercon.formnet			application
application/vnd.intergeo			application
application/vnd.intertrust.digibox			application
application/vnd.intertrust.nncp			application
application/vnd.intu.qbo			application
application/vnd.intu.qfx			application
application/vnd.iptc.g2.catalogitem+xml			application
application/vnd.iptc.g2.conceptitem+xml			application
application/vnd.iptc.g2.knowledgeitem+xml			application
application/vnd.iptc.g2.newsitem+xml			application
application/vnd.iptc.g2.newsmessage+xml			application
application/vnd.iptc.g2.packageitem+xml			application
application/vnd.iptc.g2.planningitem+xml			application
application/vnd.ipunplugged.rcprofile			application
application/vnd.irepository.package+xml			application
application/vnd.is-xpr			application
application/vnd.isac.fcs			application
application/vnd.jam			application
application/vnd.japannet-directory-service			application
application/vnd.japannet-jpnstore-wakeup			application
application/vnd.japannet-payment-wakeup			application
application/vnd.japannet-registration			application
application/vnd.japannet-registration-wakeup			application
application/vnd.japannet-setstore-wakeup			application
application/vnd.japannet-verification			application
application/vnd.japannet-verification-wakeup			application
application/vnd.jcp.javame.midlet-rms			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.jisp			application
application/vnd.joost.joda-archive			application
application/vnd.jsk.isdn-ngn			application
application/vnd.kahootz			application
application/vnd.kde.karbon			application
application/vnd.kde.kchart			application
application/vnd.kde.kformula			application
application/vnd.kde.kivio			application
application/vnd.kde.kontour			application
application/vnd.kde.kpresenter			application
application/vnd.kde.kspread			application
application/vnd.kde.kword			application
application/vnd.kenameaapp			application
application/vnd.kidspiration			application
application/vnd.Kinar			application
application/vnd.koan			application
application/vnd.kodak-descriptor			application
application/vnd.las.las+json			application
application/vnd.las.las+xml			application
application/vnd.liberty-request+xml			application
application/vnd.llamagraphics.life-balance.desktop			application
application/vnd.llamagraphics.life-balance.exchange+xml			application
application/vnd.lotus-1-2-3			application
application/vnd.lotus-approach			application
application/vnd.lotus-freelance			application
application/vnd.lotus-notes			application
application/vnd.lotus-organizer			application
application/vnd.lotus-screencam			application
application/vnd.lotus-wordpro			application
application/vnd.macports.portpkg			application
application/vnd.macports.portpkg			application
application/vnd.mapbox-vector-tile			application
application/vnd.marlin.drm.actiontoken+xml			application
application/vnd.marlin.drm.conftoken+xml			application
application/vnd.marlin.drm.license+xml			application
application/vnd.marlin.drm.mdcf			application
application/vnd.mason+json			application
application/vnd.maxmind.maxmind-db			application
application/vnd.mcd			application
application/vnd.medcalcdata			application
application/vnd.mediastation.cdkey			application
application/vnd.meridian-slingshot			application
application/vnd.MFER			application
application/vnd.mfmp			application
application/vnd.micro+json			application
application/vnd.micrografx.flo			application
application/vnd.micrografx.igx			application
application/vnd.microsoft.portable-executable			application
application/vnd.microsoft.windows.thumbnail-cache			application

continues on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.miele+json			application
application/vnd.mif			application
application/vnd.minisoft-hp3000-save			application
application/vnd.mitsubishi.misty-guard.trustweb			application
application/vnd.Mobius.DAF			application
application/vnd.Mobius.DIS			application
application/vnd.Mobius.MBK			application
application/vnd.Mobius.MQY			application
application/vnd.Mobius.MSL			application
application/vnd.Mobius.PLC			application
application/vnd.Mobius.TXF			application
application/vnd.mophun.application			application
application/vnd.mophun.certificate			application
application/vnd.motorola.flexsuite			application
application/vnd.motorola.flexsuite.adsi			application
application/vnd.motorola.flexsuite.fis			application
application/vnd.motorola.flexsuite.gotap			application
application/vnd.motorola.flexsuite.kmr			application
application/vnd.motorola.flexsuite.ttc			application
application/vnd.motorola.flexsuite.wem			application
application/vnd.motorola.iprm			application
application/vnd.mozilla.xul+xml			application
application/vnd.ms-artgalry			application
application/vnd.ms-asf			application
application/vnd.ms-cab-compressed			application
application/vnd.ms-3mfdocument			application
application/vnd.ms-excel			application
application/vnd.ms-excel.addin.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-excel.sheet.binary.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-excel.sheet.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-excel.template.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-fontobject			application
application/vnd.ms-htmlhelp			application
application/vnd.ms-ims			application
application/vnd.ms-lrm			application
application/vnd.ms-office.activeX+xml			application
application/vnd.ms-officetheme			application
application/vnd.ms-playready.initiator+xml			application
application/vnd.ms-powerpoint			application
application/vnd.ms-powerpoint.addin.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-powerpoint.presentation.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-powerpoint.slide.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-powerpoint.slideshow.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-powerpoint.template.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-PrintDeviceCapabilities+xml			application
application/vnd.ms-PrintSchemaTicket+xml			application
application/vnd.ms-project			application
application/vnd.ms-tnef			application
application/vnd.ms-windows.devicepairing			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.ms-windows.nwprinting.oob			application
application/vnd.ms-windows.printerpairing			application
application/vnd.ms-windows.wsd.oob			application
application/vnd.ms-wmdrm.lic-chlg-req			application
application/vnd.ms-wmdrm.lic-resp			application
application/vnd.ms-wmdrm.meter-chlg-req			application
application/vnd.ms-wmdrm.meter-resp			application
application/vnd.ms-word.document.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-word.template.macroEnabled.12			application
application/vnd.ms-works			application
application/vnd.ms-wpl			application
application/vnd.ms-xpsdocument			application
application/vnd.msa-disk-image			application
application/vnd.mseq			application
application/vnd.msign			application
application/vnd.multiad.creator			application
application/vnd.multiad.creator.cif			application
application/vnd.musician			application
application/vnd.music-niff			application
application/vnd.muvee.style			application
application/vnd.mynfc			application
application/vnd.ncd.control			application
application/vnd.ncd.reference			application
application/vnd.nearst.inv+json			application
application/vnd.nervana			application
application/vnd.netfpx			application
application/vnd.neurolanguage.nlu			application
application/vnd.nintendo.snes.rom			application
application/vnd.nintendo.nitro.rom			application
application/vnd.nitf			application
application/vnd.noblenet-directory			application
application/vnd.noblenet-sealer			application
application/vnd.noblenet-web			application
application/vnd.nokia.catalogs			application
application/vnd.nokia.conml+wbxml			application
application/vnd.nokia.conml+xml			application
application/vnd.nokia.iptv.config+xml			application
application/vnd.nokia.iSDS-radio-presets			application
application/vnd.nokia.landmark+wbxml			application
application/vnd.nokia.landmark+xml			application
application/vnd.nokia.landmarkcollection+xml			application
application/vnd.nokia.ncd			application
application/vnd.nokia.n-gage.ac+xml			application
application/vnd.nokia.n-gage.data			application
application/vnd.nokia.n-gage.symbian.install (withdrawn)			application
application/vnd.nokia.pcd+wbxml			application
application/vnd.nokia.pcd+xml			application
application/vnd.nokia.radio-preset			application
application/vnd.nokia.radio-presets			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.novadigm.EDM			application
application/vnd.novadigm.EDX			application
application/vnd.novadigm.EXT			application
application/vnd.ntt-local.content-share			application
application/vnd.ntt-local.file-transfer			application
application/vnd.ntt-local.ogw_remote-access			application
application/vnd.ntt-local.sip-ta_remote			application
application/vnd.ntt-local.sip-ta_tcp_stream			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.chart			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.chart-template			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.database			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.formula			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.formula-template			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.graphics			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.graphics-template			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.image			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.image-template			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.presentation			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.presentation-template			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet-template			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text-master			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text-template			application
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text-web			application
application/vnd.obn			application
application/vnd.ocf+cbor			application
application/vnd.oftn.l10n+json			application
application/vnd.oipf.contentaccessdownload+xml			application
application/vnd.oipf.contentaccessstreaming+xml			application
application/vnd.oipf.cspg-hexbinary			application
application/vnd.oipf.dae.svg+xml			application
application/vnd.oipf.dae.xhtml+xml			application
application/vnd.oipf.mippvcontrolmessage+xml			application
application/vnd.oipf.pae.gem			application
application/vnd.oipf.spdiscovery+xml			application
application/vnd.oipf.spdlist+xml			application
application/vnd.oipf.ueprofile+xml			application
application/vnd.oipf.userprofile+xml			application
application/vnd.olpc-sugar			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.associated-procedure-parameter+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.drm-trigger+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.imd+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.ltkm			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.notification+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.provisioningtrigger			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.sgboot			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.sgdd+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.sgdu			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.oma.bcast.simple-symbol-container			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.smartcard-trigger+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.sprov+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.bcast.stkm			application
application/vnd.oma.cab-address-book+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.cab-feature-handler+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.cab-pcc+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.cab-subs-invite+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.cab-user-prefs+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.dcd			application
application/vnd.oma.dcdc			application
application/vnd.oma.dd2+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.drm.risd+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.group-usage-list+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.lwm2m+json			application
application/vnd.oma.lwm2m+tlv			application
application/vnd.oma.pal+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.poc.detailed-progress-report+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.poc.final-report+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.poc.groups+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.poc.invocation-descriptor+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.poc.optimized-progress-report+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.push			application
application/vnd.oma.scidm.messages+xml			application
application/vnd.oma.xcap-directory+xml			application
application/vnd.omads-email+xml			application
application/vnd.omads-file+xml			application
application/vnd.omads-folder+xml			application
application/vnd.omaloc-supl-init			application
application/vnd.oma-scws-config			application
application/vnd.oma-scws-http-request			application
application/vnd.oma-scws-http-response			application
application/vnd.onepager			application
application/vnd.onepagertamp			application
application/vnd.onepagertamx			application
application/vnd.onepagertat			application
application/vnd.onepagertatp			application
application/vnd.onepagertatx			application
application/vnd.openblox.game-binary			application
application/vnd.openblox.game+xml			application
application/vnd.openeye.oeb			application
application/vnd.openstreetmap.data+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.custom-properties+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.customXmlProperties+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.drawing+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.drawingml.chart+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.drawingml.chartshapes+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.drawingml.diagramColors+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.drawingml.diagramData+xml			application

continues on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.drawingml.diagramLayout+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.drawingml.diagramStyle+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.extended-properties+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.commentAuthors+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.comments+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.handoutMaster+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.notesMaster+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.notesSlide+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.presentation			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.presentation.main+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.presProps+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.slide			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.slide+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.slideLayout+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.slideMaster+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.slideshow			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.slideshow.main+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.slideUpdateInfo+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.tableStyles+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.tags+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.template			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.template.main+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.viewProps+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.calcChain+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.chartsheet+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.comments+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.connections+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.dialogsheet+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.externalLink+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.pivotCacheDefinition+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.pivotCacheRecords+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.pivotTable+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.queryTable+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.revisionHeaders+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.revisionLog+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sharedStrings+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet.main+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheetMetadata+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.styles+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.table+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.tableSingleCells+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.template			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.template.main+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.userNames+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.volatileDependencies+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.worksheet+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.theme+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.themeOverride+xml			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.vmlDrawing			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.comments+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.document			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.document.glossary+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.document.main+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.endnotes+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.fontTable+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.footer+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.footnotes+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.numbering+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.settings+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.styles+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.template			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.template.main+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.webSettings+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-package.core-properties+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-package.digital-signature-xmlsignature+xml			application
application/vnd.openxmlformats-package.relationships+xml			application
application/vnd.oracle.resource+json			application
application/vnd.orange.indata			application
application/vnd.osa.netdeploy			application
application/vnd.osgeo.mapguide.package			application
application/vnd.osgi.bundle			application
application/vnd.osgi.dp			application
application/vnd.osgi.subsystem			application
application/vnd.otps.ct-kip+xml			application
application/vnd.oxli.countgraph			application
application/vnd.pagerduty+json			application
application/vnd.palm			application
application/vnd.panoply			application
application/vnd.paos.xml			application
application/vnd.pawaafile			application
application/vnd.pcos			application
application/vnd.pg.format			application
application/vnd.pg.osasli			application
application/vnd.piaccess.application-licence			application
application/vnd.picsel			application
application/vnd.pmi.widget			application
application/vnd.poc.group-advertisement+xml			application
application/vnd.pocketlearn			application
application/vnd.powerbuilder6			application
application/vnd.powerbuilder6-s			application
application/vnd.powerbuilder7			application
application/vnd.powerbuilder75			application
application/vnd.powerbuilder75-s			application
application/vnd.powerbuilder7-s			application
application/vnd.preminet			application
application/vnd.previewsystems.box			application
application/vnd.proteus.magazine			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.publishare-delta-tree			application
application/vnd.pvi.ptid1			application
application/vnd.pwg-multiplexed			application
application/vnd.pwg-xhtml-print+xml			application
application/vnd.qualcomm.brew-app-res			application
application/vnd.quarantainenet			application
application/vnd.Quark.QuarkXPress			application
application/vnd.quobject-quoxdocument			application
application/vnd.radisys.moml+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-audit-conf+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-audit-conn+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-audit-dialog+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-audit-stream+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-audit+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-conf+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-dialog-base+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-dialog-fax-detect+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-dialog-fax-sendrecv+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-dialog-group+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-dialog-speech+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-dialog-transform+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml-dialog+xml			application
application/vnd.radisys.msml+xml			application
application/vnd.rainstor.data			application
application/vnd.rapid			application
application/vnd.rar			application
application/vnd.realvnc.bed			application
application/vnd.recordare.musicxml			application
application/vnd.recordare.musicxml+xml			application
application/vnd.RenLearn.rlprint			application
application/vnd.rig.cryptonote			application
application/vnd.route66.link66+xml			application
application/vnd.rs-274x			application
application/vnd.ruckus.download			application
application/vnd.s3sms			application
application/vnd.sailingtracker.track			application
application/vnd.sbm.cid			application
application/vnd.sbm.mid2			application
application/vnd.scribus			application
application/vnd.sealed.3df			application
application/vnd.sealed.csf			application
application/vnd.sealed.doc			application
application/vnd.sealed.eml			application
application/vnd.sealed.mht			application
application/vnd.sealed.net			application
application/vnd.sealed.ppt			application
application/vnd.sealed.tiff			application
application/vnd.sealed.xls			application
application/vnd.sealedmedia.softseal.html			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.sealedmedia.softseal.pdf			application
application/vnd.seemail			application
application/vnd.sema			application
application/vnd.semd			application
application/vnd.semf			application
application/vnd.shana.informed.formdata			application
application/vnd.shana.informed.formtemplate			application
application/vnd.shana.informed.interchange			application
application/vnd.shana.informed.package			application
application/vnd.sigrok.session			application
application/vnd.SimTech-MindMapper			application
application/vnd.siren+json			application
application/vnd.smaf			application
application/vnd.smart.notebook			application
application/vnd.smart.teacher			application
application/vnd.software602.filler.form+xml			application
application/vnd.software602.filler.form-xml-zip			application
application/vnd.solent.sdkm+xml			application
application/vnd.spotfire.dxp			application
application/vnd.spotfire.sfs			application
application/vnd.sss-cod			application
application/vnd.sss-dtf			application
application/vnd.sss-ntf			application
application/vnd.stepmania.package			application
application/vnd.stepmania.stepchart			application
application/vnd.street-stream			application
application/vnd.sun.wadl+xml			application
application/vnd.sus-calendar			application
application/vnd.svd			application
application/vnd.swiftview-ics			application
application/vnd.syncml.dm.notification			application
application/vnd.syncml.dmddf+xml			application
application/vnd.syncml.dmtnds+wbxml			application
application/vnd.syncml.dmtnds+xml			application
application/vnd.syncml.dmddf+wbxml			application
application/vnd.syncml.dm+wbxml			application
application/vnd.syncml.dm+xml			application
application/vnd.syncml.ds.notification			application
application/vnd.syncml+xml			application
application/vnd.tableschema+json			application
application/vnd.tao.intent-module-archive			application
application/vnd.tcpdump.pcap			application
application/vnd.tml			application
application/vnd.tmd.mediaflex.api+xml			application
application/vnd.tmobile-livetv			application
application/vnd.tri.onesource			application
application/vnd.trid.tpt			application
application/vnd.triscape.mxs			application
application/vnd.trueapp			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.truedoc			application
application/vnd.ubisoft.webplayer			application
application/vnd.ufdl			application
application/vnd.uiq.theme			application
application/vnd.umajin			application
application/vnd.unity			application
application/vnd.uoml+xml			application
application/vnd.uplanet.alert			application
application/vnd.uplanet.alert-wbxml			application
application/vnd.uplanet.bearer-choice			application
application/vnd.uplanet.bearer-choice-wbxml			application
application/vnd.uplanet.cacheop			application
application/vnd.uplanet.cacheop-wbxml			application
application/vnd.uplanet.channel			application
application/vnd.uplanet.channel-wbxml			application
application/vnd.uplanet.list			application
application/vnd.uplanet.listcmd			application
application/vnd.uplanet.listcmd-wbxml			application
application/vnd.uplanet.list-wbxml			application
application/vnd.uri-map			application
application/vnd.uplanet.signal			application
application/vnd.valve.source.material			application
application/vnd.vcx			application
application/vnd.vd-study			application
application/vnd.vectorworks			application
application/vnd.vel+json			application
application/vnd.verimatrix.vcas			application
application/vnd.vidsoft.vidconference			application
application/vnd.visio			application
application/vnd.visionary			application
application/vnd.vividence.scriptfile			application
application/vnd.vsf			application
application/vnd.wap.sic			application
application/vnd.wap.slc			application
application/vnd.wap.wbxml			application
application/vnd.wap.wmlc			application
application/vnd.wap.wmlscriptc			application
application/vnd.webturbo			application
application/vnd.wfa.p2p			application
application/vnd.wfa.wsc			application
application/vnd.windows.devicepairing			application
application/vnd.wmc			application
application/vnd.wmf.bootstrap			application
application/vnd.wolfram.mathematica			application
application/vnd.wolfram.mathematica.package			application
application/vnd.wolfram.player			application
application/vnd.wordperfect			application
application/vnd.wqd			application
application/vnd.wrq-hp3000-labelled			application

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/vnd.wt.stf			application
application/vnd.wv.csp+xml			application
application/vnd.wv.csp+wbxml			application
application/vnd.wv.ssp+xml			application
application/vnd.xacml+json			application
application/vnd.xara			application
application/vnd.xfdl			application
application/vnd.xfdl.webform			application
application/vnd.xmi+xml			application
application/vnd.xmpie.cpkg			application
application/vnd.xmpie.dpkg			application
application/vnd.xmpie.plan			application
application/vnd.xmpie.ppkg			application
application/vnd.xmpie.xlim			application
application/vnd.yamaha.hv-dic			application
application/vnd.yamaha.hv-script			application
application/vnd.yamaha.hv-voice			application
application/vnd.yamaha.openscoreformat.osfpvg+xml			application
application/vnd.yamaha.openscoreformat			application
application/vnd.yamaha.remote-setup			application
application/vnd.yamaha.smaf-audio			application
application/vnd.yamaha.smaf-phrase			application
application/vnd.yamaha.through-ngn			application
application/vnd.yamaha.tunnel-udpencap			application
application/vnd.yaoweme			application
application/vnd.yellowriver-custom-menu			application
application/vnd.zul			application
application/vnd.zzazz.deck+xml			application
application/voicexml+xml			application
application/vq-rtcpxr			application
application/watcherinfo+xml			application
application/whoispp-query			application
application/whoispp-response			application
application/widget			application
application/wita			application
application/wordperfect5.1			application
application/wsdl+xml			application
application/wspolicy+xml			application
application/x-www-form-urlencoded			application
application/x400-bp			application
application/xacml+xml			application
application/xcap-att+xml			application
application/xcap-caps+xml			application
application/xcap-diff+xml			application
application/xcap-el+xml			application
application/xcap-error+xml			application
application/xcap-ns+xml			application
application/xcon-conference-info-diff+xml			application
application/xcon-conference-info+xml			application

continues on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
application/xenc+xml			application
application/xhtml-voice+xml (withdrawn)			application
application/xhtml+xml			application
application/xml			application
application/xml-dtd			application
application/xml-external-parsed-entity			application
application/xml-patch+xml			application
application/xmpp+xml			application
application/xop+xml			application
application/xslt+xml			application
application/xv+xml			application
application/yang			application
application/yang-data+json			application
application/yang-data+xml			application
application/yang-patch+json			application
application/yang-patch+xml			application
application/yin+xml			application
application/zip			application
application/zlib			application
audio/1d-interleaved-parityfec			audio
audio/32kadpcm			audio
audio/3gpp			audio
audio/3gpp2			audio
audio/ac3			audio
audio/AMR			audio
audio/AMR-WB			audio
audio/amr-wb+			audio
audio/aptx			audio
audio/asc			audio
audio/ATRAC-ADVANCED-LOSSLESS			audio
audio/ATRAC-X			audio
audio/ATRAC3			audio
audio/basic			audio
audio/BV16			audio
audio/BV32			audio
audio/clearmode			audio
audio/CN			audio
audio/DAT12			audio
audio/dls			audio
audio/dsr-es201108			audio
audio/dsr-es202050			audio
audio/dsr-es202211			audio
audio/dsr-es202212			audio
audio/DV			audio
audio/DVI4			audio
audio/eac3			audio
audio/encaprtp			audio
audio/EVRC			audio
audio/EVRC-QCP			audio

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
audio/EVRC0			audio
audio/EVRC1			audio
audio/EVRCB			audio
audio/EVRCB0			audio
audio/EVRCB1			audio
audio/EVRCNW			audio
audio/EVRCNW0			audio
audio/EVRCNW1			audio
audio/EVRCWB			audio
audio/EVRCWB0			audio
audio/EVRCWB1			audio
audio/EVS			audio
audio/example			audio
audio/fwdred			audio
audio/G711-0			audio
audio/G719			audio
audio/G7221			audio
audio/G722			audio
audio/G723			audio
audio/G726-16			audio
audio/G726-24			audio
audio/G726-32			audio
audio/G726-40			audio
audio/G728			audio
audio/G729			audio
audio/G7291			audio
audio/G729D			audio
audio/G729E			audio
audio/GSM			audio
audio/GSM-EFR			audio
audio/GSM-HR-08			audio
audio/iLBC			audio
audio/ip-mr_v2.5			audio
audio/L8			audio
audio/L16			audio
audio/L20			audio
audio/L24			audio
audio/LPC			audio
audio/MELP			audio
audio/MELP600			audio
audio/MELP1200			audio
audio/MELP2400			audio
audio/mobile-xmf			audio
audio/MPA			audio
audio/mp4			audio
audio/MP4A-LATM			audio
audio/mpa-robust			audio
audio/mpeg			audio
audio/mpeg4-generic			audio

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
audio/ogg			audio
audio/opus			audio
audio/parityfec			audio
audio/PCMA			audio
audio/PCMA-WB			audio
audio/PCMU			audio
audio/PCMU-WB			audio
audio/prs.sid			audio
audio/QCELP			audio
audio/raptorfec			audio
audio/RED			audio
audio/rtp-enc-aescm128			audio
audio/rtploopback			audio
audio/rtp-midi			audio
audio/rtx			audio
audio/SMV			audio
audio/SMV0			audio
audio/SMV-QCP			audio
audio/sp-midi			audio
audio/speex			audio
audio/t140c			audio
audio/t38			audio
audio/telephone-event			audio
audio/tone			audio
audio/UEMCLIP			audio
audio/ulpfec			audio
audio/VDVI			audio
audio/VMR-WB			audio
audio/vnd.3gpp.iufp			audio
audio/vnd.4SB			audio
audio/vnd.audiokoz			audio
audio/vnd.CELP			audio
audio/vnd.cisco.nse			audio
audio/vnd.cmles.radio-events			audio
audio/vnd.cns.anp1			audio
audio/vnd.cns.inf1			audio
audio/vnd.dece.audio			audio
audio/vnd.digital-winds			audio
audio/vnd.dlna.adts			audio
audio/vnd.dolby.heaac.1			audio
audio/vnd.dolby.heaac.2			audio
audio/vnd.dolby.mlp			audio
audio/vnd.dolby.mps			audio
audio/vnd.dolby.pl2			audio
audio/vnd.dolby.pl2x			audio
audio/vnd.dolby.pl2z			audio
audio/vnd.dolby.pulse.1			audio
audio/vnd.dra			audio
audio/vnd.dts			audio

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
audio/vnd.dts.hd			audio
audio/vnd.dvb.file			audio
audio/vnd.everad.plj			audio
audio/vnd.hns.audio			audio
audio/vnd.lucent.voice			audio
audio/vnd.ms-playready.media.pya			audio
audio/vnd.nokia.mobile-xmf			audio
audio/vnd.nortel.vbk			audio
audio/vnd.nuera.ecelp4800			audio
audio/vnd.nuera.ecelp7470			audio
audio/vnd.nuera.ecelp9600			audio
audio/vnd.octel.sbc			audio
audio/vnd.qcelp (withdrawn)			audio
audio/vnd.rhetorex.32kadpcm			audio
audio/vnd.rip			audio
audio/vnd.sealedmedia.softseal.mpeg			audio
audio/vnd.vmx.cvsd			audio
audio/vorbis			audio
audio/vorbis-config			audio
font/collection			font
font/otf			font
font/sfnt			font
font/ttf			font
font/woff			font
font/woff2			font
image/bmp			image
image/cgm			image
image/dicom-rle			image
image/emf			image
image/example			image
image/fits			image
image/g3fax			image
image/gif			image
image/ief			image
image/jls			image
image/jp2			image
image/jpeg			image
image/jpm			image
image/jpx			image
image/ktx			image
image/naplps			image
image/png			image
image/prs.btif			image
image/prs.pti			image
image/pwg-raster			image
image/svg+xml			image
image/t38			image
image/tiff			image
image/tiff-fx			image

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
image/vnd.adobe.photoshop			image
image/vnd.airzip.accelerator.azv			image
image/vnd.cns.inf2			image
image/vnd.dece.graphic			image
image/vnd.djvu			image
image/vnd.dwg			image
image/vnd.dxf			image
image/vnd.dvb.subtitle			image
image/vnd.fastbidsheet			image
image/vnd.fpx			image
image/vnd.fst			image
image/vnd.fujixerox.edmics-mmr			image
image/vnd.fujixerox.edmics-rlc			image
image/vnd.globalgraphics.pgb			image
image/vnd.microsoft.icon			image
image/vnd.mix			image
image/vnd.ms-modi			image
image/vnd.mozilla.apng			image
image/vnd.net-fpx			image
image/vnd.radiance			image
image/vnd.sealed.png			image
image/vnd.sealedmedia.softseal.gif			image
image/vnd.sealedmedia.softseal.jpg			image
image/vnd.svf			image
image/vnd.tencent.tap			image
image/vnd.valve.source.texture			image
image/vnd.wap.wbmp			image
image/vnd.xiff			image
image/vnd.zbrush.pcx			image
image/wmf			image
image/x-emf (withdrawn)			image
image/x-wmf (withdrawn)			image
message/CPIM			message
message/delivery-status			message
message/disposition-notification			message
message/example			message
message/external-body			message
message/feedback-report			message
message/global			message
message/global-delivery-status			message
message/global-disposition-notification			message
message/global-headers			message
message/http			message
message/imdn+xml			message
message/news (withdrawn)			message
message/partial			message
message/rfc822			message
message/s-http			message
message/sip			message

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
message/sipfrag			message
message/tracking-status			message
message/vnd.si.simp (withdrawn)			message
message/vnd.wfa.wsc			message
model/3mf			model
model/example			model
model/gltf+json			model
model/iges			model
model/mesh			model
model/vnd.collada+xml			model
model/vnd.dwf			model
model/vnd.flatland.3dml			model
model/vnd.gdl			model
model/vnd.gs-gdl			model
model/vnd.gtw			model
model/vnd.moml+xml			model
model/vnd.mts			model
model/vnd.opengex			model
model/vnd.parasolid.transmit.binary			model
model/vnd.parasolid.transmit.text			model
model/vnd.rosette.annotated-data-model			model
model/vnd.valve.source.compiled-map			model
model/vnd.vtu			model
model/vrml			model
model/x3d-vrml			model
model/x3d+fastinfoset			model
model/x3d+xml			model
multipart/alternative			multipart
multipart/appledouble			multipart
multipart/byteranges			multipart
multipart/digest			multipart
multipart/encrypted			multipart
multipart/example			multipart
multipart/form-data			multipart
multipart/header-set			multipart
multipart/mixed			multipart
multipart/parallel			multipart
multipart/related			multipart
multipart/report			multipart
multipart/signed			multipart
multipart/vnd.bint.med-plus			multipart
multipart/voice-message			multipart
multipart/x-mixed-replace			multipart
text/1d-interleaved-parityfec			text
text/cache-manifest			text
text/calendar			text
text/css			text
text/csv			text
text/csv-schema			text

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
text/directory (withdrawn)			text
text/dns			text
text/ecmascript (withdrawn)			text
text/encaprtp			text
text/enriched			text
text/example			text
text/fwdred			text
text/grammar-ref-list			text
text/html			text
text/javascript (withdrawn)			text
text/jcr-cnd			text
text/markdown			text
text/mizar			text
text/n3			text
text/parameters			text
text/parityfec			text
text/plain			text
text/provenance-notation			text
text/prs.fallenstein.rst			text
text/prs.lines.tag			text
text/prs.prop.logic			text
text/raptorfec			text
text/RED			text
text/rfc822-headers			text
text/richtext			text
text/rtf			text
text/rtp-enc-aescm128			text
text/rtploopback			text
text/rtx			text
text/sgml			text
text/strings			text
text/t140			text
text/tab-separated-values			text
text/troff			text
text/turtle			text
text/ulpfec			text
text/uri-list			text
text/vcard			text
text/vnd.a			text
text/vnd.abc			text
text/vnd.ascii-art			text
text/vnd.curl			text
text/vnd.debian.copyright			text
text/vnd.DMClientScript			text
text/vnd.dvb.subtitle			text
text/vnd.esmertec.theme-descriptor			text
text/vnd.fly			text
text/vnd.fmi.flexstor			text
text/vnd.graphviz			text

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
text/vnd.in3d.3dml			text
text/vnd.in3d.spot			text
text/vnd.IPTC.NewsML			text
text/vnd.IPTC.NITF			text
text/vnd.latex-z			text
text/vnd.motorola.reflex			text
text/vnd.ms-mediapackage			text
text/vnd.net2phone.commcenter.command			text
text/vnd.radisys.msml-basic-layout			text
text/vnd.si.uricatalogue (withdrawn)			text
text/vnd.sun.j2me.app-descriptor			text
text/vnd.trolltech.linguist			text
text/vnd.wap.si			text
text/vnd.wap.sl			text
text/vnd.wap.wml			text
text/vnd.wap.wmlscript			text
text/xml			text
text/xml-external-parsed-entity			text
video/1d-interleaved-parityfec			video
video/3gpp			video
video/3gpp2			video
video/3gpp-tt			video
video/BMPEG			video
video/BT656			video
video/CelB			video
video/DV			video
video/encaprtp			video
video/example			video
video/H261			video
video/H263			video
video/H263-1998			video
video/H263-2000			video
video/H264			video
video/H264-RCDO			video
video/H264-SVC			video
video/H265			video
video/iso.segment			video
video/JPEG			video
video/jpeg2000			video
video/mj2			video
video/MP1S			video
video/MP2P			video
video/MP2T			video
video/mp4			video
video/MP4V-ES			video
video/MPV			video
video/mpeg			video
video/mpeg4-generic			video
video/nv			video

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description	Category
video/ogg			video
video/parityfec			video
video/pointer			video
video/quicktime			video
video/raptorfec			video
video/raw			video
video/rtp-enc-aescm128			video
video/rtploopback			video
video/rtx			video
video/SMPTE292M			video
video/ulpfec			video
video/vc1			video
video/vnd.CCTV			video
video/vnd.dece.hd			video
video/vnd.dece.mobile			video
video/vnd.dece.mp4			video
video/vnd.dece.pd			video
video/vnd.dece.sd			video
video/vnd.dece.video			video
video/vnd.directv.mpeg			video
video/vnd.directv.mpeg-tts			video
video/vnd.dlna.mpeg-tts			video
video/vnd.dvb.file			video
video/vnd.fvt			video
video/vnd.hns.video			video
video/vnd.iptvforum.1dparityfec-1010			video
video/vnd.iptvforum.1dparityfec-2005			video
video/vnd.iptvforum.2dparityfec-1010			video
video/vnd.iptvforum.2dparityfec-2005			video
video/vnd.iptvforum.ttsavc			video
video/vnd.iptvforum.ttsmpeg2			video
video/vnd.motorola.video			video
video/vnd.motorola.videop			video
video/vnd.mpegurl			video
video/vnd.ms-playready.media.pyv			video
video/vnd.nokia.interleaved-multimedia			video
video/vnd.nokia.videovoip			video
video/vnd.objectvideo			video
video/vnd.radgamettools.bink			video
video/vnd.radgamettools.smacker			video
video/vnd.sealed.mpeg1			video
video/vnd.sealed.mpeg4			video
video/vnd.sealed.swf			video
video/vnd.sealedmedia.softseal.mov			video
video/vnd.uvvu.mp4			video
video/vnd.vivo			video
video/VP8			video

5.2.28 Finance Type

DAC/CRS transaction classification used to distinguish financial instruments, e.g. grants or loans.

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/default-finance-type/@code*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/finance-type/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name
1	GNI: Gross National Income
110	Standard grant
1100	Guarantees/insurance
111 (withdrawn)	Subsidies to national private investors
2	ODA % GNI
210	Interest subsidy
211 (withdrawn)	Interest subsidy to national private exporters
3	Total Flows % GNI
310	Capital subscription on deposit basis
311	Capital subscription on encashment basis
4	Population
410 (withdrawn)	Aid loan excluding debt reorganisation
411 (withdrawn)	Investment-related loan to developing countries
412 (withdrawn)	Loan in a joint venture with the recipient
413 (withdrawn)	Loan to national private investor
414 (withdrawn)	Loan to national private exporter
421	Standard loan
422	Reimbursable grant
423	Bonds
424	Asset-backed securities
425	Other debt securities
431	Subordinated loan
432	Preferred equity
433	Other hybrid instruments

Code	Name
451 (withdrawn)	Non-banks guaranteed export credits
452 (withdrawn)	Non-banks non-guaranteed portions of guaranteed export credits
453 (withdrawn)	Bank export credits
510	Common equity
511 (withdrawn)	Acquisition of equity not part of joint venture in developing countries
512 (withdrawn)	Other acquisition of equity
520	Shares in collective investment vehicles
530	Reinvested earnings
610	Debt forgiveness: ODA claims (P)
611	Debt forgiveness: ODA claims (I)
612	Debt forgiveness: OOF claims (P)
613	Debt forgiveness: OOF claims (I)
614	Debt forgiveness: Private claims (P)
615	Debt forgiveness: Private claims (I)
616	Debt forgiveness: OOF claims (DSR)
617	Debt forgiveness: Private claims (DSR)
618	Debt forgiveness: Other
620	Debt rescheduling: ODA claims (P)
621	Debt rescheduling: ODA claims (I)
622	Debt rescheduling: OOF claims (P)
623	Debt rescheduling: OOF claims (I)
624	Debt rescheduling: Private claims (P)
625	Debt rescheduling: Private claims (I)
626	Debt rescheduling: OOF claims (DSR)
627	Debt rescheduling: Private claims (DSR)
630	Debt rescheduling: OOF claim (DSR – original loan principal)
631	Debt rescheduling: OOF claim (DSR – original loan interest)
632	Debt rescheduling: Private claim (DSR – original loan principal)
633	Debt forgiveness/conversion: export credit claims (P)
634	Debt forgiveness/conversion: export credit claims (I)
635	Debt forgiveness: export credit claims (DSR)
636	Debt rescheduling: export credit claims (P)
637	Debt rescheduling: export credit claims (I)
638	Debt rescheduling: export credit claims (DSR)
639	Debt rescheduling: export credit claim (DSR – original loan principal)
710 (withdrawn)	Foreign direct investment, new capital outflow (includes reinvested earnings if separate identification not available
711 (withdrawn)	Other foreign direct investment, including reinvested earnings
712 (withdrawn)	Foreign direct investment, reinvested earnings
810 (withdrawn)	Bank bonds
811 (withdrawn)	Non-bank bonds
910 (withdrawn)	Other bank securities/claims
911 (withdrawn)	Other non-bank securities/claims
912 (withdrawn)	Purchase of securities from issuing agencies
913 (withdrawn)	Securities and other instruments originally issued by multilateral agencies

5.2.29 Finance Type (category)

This codelists exists to group the Finance Type codelist into categories. It is not used as a codelist in its own right.

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
0	NON FLOW ITEMS	Non resource flow items requested on DAC table 1
100	GRANTS	
1000	GUARANTEES AND OTHER UNFUNDED CONTINGENT LIABILITIES	
200 (withdrawn)	INTEREST SUBSIDY	Subsidies to soften the terms of private export credits, or loans or credits by the banking sector.
300 (withdrawn)	CAPITAL SUBSCRIPTION	Payments to multilateral agencies in the form of notes and similar instruments, unconditionally cashable at sight by the recipient institutions.
400 (withdrawn)	LOAN	Transfers in cash or in kind for which the recipient incurs legal debt.
420	DEBT INSTRUMENTS	
430	MEZZANINE FINANCE INSTRUMENTS	
500	EQUITY AND SHARES IN COLLECTIVE INVESTMENT VEHICLES	
600	DEBT RELIEF	Debt cancellations, debt conversions, debt rescheduling within or outside the framework of the Paris Club.
700 (withdrawn)	INVESTMENT	Investment made by a private entity resident in a reporting country to acquire or add to a lasting interest(1) in an enterprise in a country on the DAC List of ODA Recipients.
800 (withdrawn)	BONDS	Acquisition of bonds issued by developing countries.
900 (withdrawn)	OTHER SECURITIES/CLAIMS	

5.2.30 Flow Type

DAC/CRS distinction between ODA (official development assistance) and other types of resource flow.

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/default-flow-type/@code*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/flow-type/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
10	ODA	Official Development Assistance
20 (withdrawn)	OOF	Other Official Flows
21	Non-export credit OOF	Other Official Flows, excl. export credits
22	Officially supported export credits	Officially supported export credits. Covers both official direct export credits and private export credits under official guarantee or insurance
30	Private Development Finance	Financing by civil society organisations (NGOs, philantropic foundations, etc.)
35 (withdrawn)	Private Market	Private long-term (i.e. over one-year maturity) capital transactions made by residents of DAC countries
36	Private Foreign Direct Investment	Private Foreign Direct Investment
37	Other Private flows at market terms	Private long-term (i.e. over one-year maturity) capital transactions made by residents of DAC countries
40	Non flow	e.g. GNI, ODA%GNI, Population etc
50	Other flows	e.g. non-ODA component of peacebuilding operations

5.2.31 Gazetteer Agency

An online resource that holds coordinates and descriptions of geographic locations

This is a Core codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Geonames.org	
2	National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency	
3	Open Street Map	

Changelog

2.01

The *GazetteerAgency* codelist was amended to numeric values

5.2.32 Geographic Exactness

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/exactness/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Exact	The designated geographic location is exact
2	Approximate	The designated geographic location is approximate

5.2.33 Geographic Location Class

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-class/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Administrative Region	The designated geographic location is an administrative region (state, county, province, district, municipality etc.)
2	Populated Place	The designated geographic location is a populated place (town, village, farm etc.)
3	Structure	The designated geopgraphic location is a structure (such as a school or a clinic)
4	Other Topographical Feature	The designated geographic location is a topographical feature, such as a mountain, a river, a forest

5.2.34 Geographic Location Reach

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-reach/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Activity	The location specifies where the activity is carried out
2	Intended Beneficiaries	The location specifies where the intended beneficiaries of the activity live

5.2.35 Geographic Vocabulary

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/location-id/@vocabulary*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/administrative/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	URL
A1	Global Administrative Unit Layers		http://www.fao. org/geonetwork/ srv/en/metadata. show?id=12691
A2	UN Second Administrative Level Boundary Project	Note: the unsalb.org website is no longer accessible, and public access to the boundaries resources has been removed http://www.ungiwg.org/content/ united-nations-international-and-administrative-boundaries-resources	http://www.unsalb. org/
A3	Global Administrative Areas		http://www.gadm. org/
A4	ISO Country (3166-1 alpha-2)		http://reference. iatistandard.org/ codelists/Country/
G1	Geonames		http://www. geonames.org/
G2	OpenStreetMap	Note: the code should be formed by prefixing the relevant OpenStreetMap ID with node/ way/ or relation/ as appropriate, e.g. node/1234567	http://www. openstreetmap.org/

5.2.36 Geographical Precision

A system for clarifying the accuracy and usage of geographical coordinates

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Exact location	The coordinates corresponds to an exact location, such as a populated place or a hill. The code is also used for locations that join a location which is a line (such as a road or railroad). Lines are not coded only the points that connect lines. All points that are mentioned in the source are coded.
2	Near exact location	The location is mentioned in the source as being "near", in the "area" of, or up to 25 km away from an exact location. The coordinates refer to that adjacent, exact, location.
3	Second order administrative division	The location is, or lies in, a second order administrative division (ADM2), such as a district, municipality or commune
4	First order administrative division	The location is, or lies in, a first order administrative division (ADM1), such as a province, state or governorate.
5	Estimated coordinates	The location can only be related to estimated coordinates, such as when a location lies between populated places; along rivers, roads and borders; more than 25 km away from a specific location; or when sources refer to parts of a country greater than ADM1 (e.g. "northern Uganda").
6	Independent political entity	The location can only be related to an independent political entity, meaning the pair of coordinates that represent a country.
7	Unclear - capital	Unclear. The capital is assumed to be one of two possible locations. (The other option is the country level, with precision 9.)
8	Local or national capital	The location is estimated to be a seat of an administrative division (local capital) or the national capital. If aid goes to Luanda without further specification on the location, and there is an ADM1 and a capital called Luanda, then code the coordinates of the capital with precision 8. If it is not spelled out that aid goes to the capital; but if it is clear that it goes to a government ministry or to government financial institutions; and if those institutions are most likely located in the capital; then the coordinates of the capital are coded with precision 8. (However, if it can be verified that the recipient institution is located in the capital then precision 1 is used.)
9	Unclear - country	Unclear. The locations is estimated to be the country level (often paired with the capital, with precision 7)

5.2.37 Humanitarian Scope Type

The Humanitarian Scope Type codelist defines codes for types of humanitarian events and actions.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Emergency	
2	Appeal	

5.2.38 Humanitarian Scope Vocabulary

The Humanitarian Scope Vocabulary codelist defines a range of external codelists which themselves provide codes and descriptions for humanitarian events and actions.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	URL
1-2	Glide		http://glidenumber.net/glide/public/search/search.jsp
2-1	Humanitarian Plan		https://fts.unocha.org/plan-code-list-iati
99	Reporting Organisation		

5.2.39 IATI Organisation Identifier

This is a list of organisation identifiers that is maintained by the IATI Secretariat. The prefix for organisations on this list is XI-IATI

If a bona fide organisation is not registered with any recognised or appropriate registration agency (http://iatistandard.org/202/codelists/OrganisationRegistrationAgency/) they should contact the IATI Technical Team who will exceptionally allocate an organisation identifier using the XI-IATI prefix.

While some of these identifiers have been derived from DAC codes, this 'meaning' is not carried forward. i.e. IATI generated identifiers have no intrinsic meaning.

For general guidance about constructing Organisation Identifiers, please see http://iatistandard.org/organisation-identifiers/

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	
XI-IATI-1001	The Coca-Cola Export Corporation	
XI-IATI-1002	United Mission to Nepal	
XI-IATI-ACATBA	Association Centrafricaine de Traduction de la Bible et Alphabetisation	
XI-IATI-ADVZ	Agência de Desenvolvimento do Vale do Zambeze	
XI-IATI-AGR	AgResults	
XI-IATI-AIAS	Administração de Infra-Estruturas de Águas e Saneamento	
XI-IATI-AJS	Associations des Juristes Sénégalaises (AJS)	
XI-IATI-ATTIC	Association of Technicians in Information Technology and Communication (ATTIC)	
XI-IATI-BBDN	Bangladesh Business & Disability Network	
XI-IATI-EBRD	European Bank for Reconstruction and Development	
XI-IATI-BEH	Benedictine Eye Hospital, Tororo	
XI-IATI-CABI	CABI	
XI-IATI-CWSEC	The Commonwealth Secretariat	

Code	Name
XI-IATI-DGF	Democratic Governance Facility
XI-IATI-EC_DEVCO	European Commission – Development and Cooperation
XI-IATI-EC_ECHO	European Commission - Humanitarian Aid & Civil Protection
XI-IATI-ESFD	Economic and Social Fund for Development
XI-IATI-EC_FPI	European Commission – Service for Foreign Policy Instruments
XI-IATI-EC_NEAR	European Commission - Neighbourhood and Enlargement Negotiations
XI-IATI-EFRD	Engage Foundation for Research and Dialogue
XI-IATI-FIABEL	Federation of Institutional Actors Belgium (FIABEL)
XI-IATI-GREDO	Gargaar Relief and Development Organization
XI-IATI-IADB	Inter-American Development Bank
XI-IATI-IFDC	International Fertilizer Development Center
XI-IATI-IKI	International Climate Initiative (IKI)
XI-IATI-KHF	The King Hussein Foundation (KHF)
XI-IATI-LPI	Living Peace Institute
XI-IATI-MIF	Multilateral Investment Fund (MIF)
XI-IATI-NSO	Netherlands Space Office
XI-IATI-OCHASDC	United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs - Specially-Designated Contributions
XI-IATI-SGJ	Somali Gender Justice
XI-IATI-SWSC	Somali Women Study Centre
XI-IATI-UCES	Umbrella for Community Education in Somalia
XI-IATI-UDC	United Darfur Committees
XI-IATI-UNPF	UN Pooled funds
XI-IATI-WARDI	Wardi Relief and Development Initiative
XI-IATI-WAI	WASH Alliance International
XI-IATI-WBTF	World Bank Trust Funds (WBTF)
XI-IATI-WVDRC	World Vision DRC

Changelog

2.01

The *IATIOrganisationIdentifier* was added.

5.2.40 Indicator Measure

To specify how an indicator is being measured. This includes qualitative and quantitative values.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/@measure*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Unit	The indicator is measured in units.
2	Percentage	The indicator is measured in percentages
3	Nominal	The indicator is measured as a quantitative nominal scale.
4	Ordinal	The indicator is measured as a quantitative ordinal scale.
5	Qualitative	The indicator is qualitative.

5.2.41 Indicator Vocabulary

The Indicator Vocabulary codelist defines a range of external codelists which themselves provide codes and descriptions for indicators, for example to specify results.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/reference/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	URL
1	WHO Registry		http://apps.who.int/gho/indicatorregistry/App_Main/indicator_registry.aspx
2	Sphere Handbook		http://www.spherehandbook.org
3	US Foreign Assistance Framework		http://www.state.gov/s/d/rm/rls/dosstrat/2007/html/82981.htm
4	World Bank World Development Indicators		http://data.worldbank.org/data-catalog/world-development-indicators
5	UN Millennium Development Goals Indicators		http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Host.aspx?Content=Indicators/OfficialList.htm
6	UNOCHA Humanitarian Response Indicators		https://www.humanitarianresponse.info/applications/ir/indicators
7	HIV/AIDS Indicator Registry		http://www.indicatorregistry.org
8	Harmonized Indicators for Private Sector (HIPSO)		https://indicators.ifipartnership.org/indicators/
9	UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) Indicators		https://unstats.un.org/sdgs/indicators/indicators-list/
99	Reporting Organisation		

5.2.42 Language

External URL: http://www.iso.org/iso/home/standards/language_codes.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/title/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/description/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/owner-org/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/activity-date/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/organisation/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/department/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/person-name/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/job-title/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/contact-info/mailing-address/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-country/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/narrative/@xml:lang*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/name/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/activity-description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/country-budget-items/budget-item/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/humanitarian-scope/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-country/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/document-link/language/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/conditions/condition/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/title/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/document-link/language/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/title/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/document-link/language/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/document-link/language/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/baseline/comment/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/comment/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/target/document-link/language/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/comment/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/indicator/period/actual/document-link/language/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/name/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-budget/budget-line/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/recipient-org/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-org-budget/budget-line/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/budget-line/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/recipient-country/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-country-budget/budget-line/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/total-expenditure/expense-line/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/recipient-country/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/title/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/description/narrative/@xml:lang*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/document-link/language/@code*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/@xml:lang*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
aa	Afar	
ab	Abkhazian	
ae	Avestan	
af	Afrikaans	
ak	Akan	

Table 10 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
am	Amharic	
an	Aragonese	
ar	Arabic	
as	Assamese	
av	Avaric	
ay	Aymara	
az	Azerbaijani	
ba	Bashkir	
be	Belarusian	
bg	Bulgarian	
bh	Bihari languages	
bi	Bislama	
bm	Bambara	
bn	Bengali	
bo	Tibetan	
br	Breton	
bs	Bosnian	
ca	Catalan; Valencian	
ce	Chechen	
ch	Chamorro	
co	Corsican	
cr	Cree	
cs	Czech	
cv	Chuvash	
cy	Welsh	
da	Danish	
de	German	
dv	Divehi; Dhivehi; Maldivian	
dz	Dzongkha	
ee	Ewe	
el	Greek	
en	English	
eo	Esperanto	
es	Spanish; Castilian	
et	Estonian	
eu	Basque	
fa	Persian	
ff	Fulah	
fi	Finnish	
fj	Fijian	
fo	Faroese	
fr	French	
fy	Western Frisian	
ga	Irish	
gd	Gaelic; Scottish Gaelic	
gl	Galician	
gn	Guarani	
gu	Gujarati	
gv	Manx	

Table 10 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
ha	Hausa	
he	Hebrew	
hi	Hindi	
ho	Hiri Motu	
hr	Croatian	
ht	Haitian; Haitian Creole	
hu	Hungarian	
hy	Armenian	
hz	Herero	
id	Indonesian	
ig	Igbo	
ii	Sichuan Yi; Nuosu	
ik	Inupiaq	
io	Ido	
is	Icelandic	
it	Italian	
iu	Inuktitut	
ja	Japanese	
jv	Javanese	
ka	Georgian	
kg	Kongo	
ki	Kikuyu; Gikuyu	
kj	Kuanyama; Kwanyama	
kk	Kazakh	
kl	Kalaallisut; Greenlandic	
km	Central Khmer	
kn	Kannada	
ko	Korean	
kr	Kanuri	
ks	Kashmiri	
ku	Kurdish	
kv	Komi	
kw	Cornish	
ky	Kirghiz; Kyrgyz	
la	Latin	
lb	Luxembourgish; Letzeburgesch	
lg	Ganda	
li	Limburgan; Limburger; Limburgish	
ln	Lingala	
lo	Lao	
lt	Lithuanian	
lu	Luba-Katanga	
lv	Latvian	
mg	Malagasy	
mh	Marshallese	
mi	Maori	
mk	Macedonian	
ml	Malayalam	
mn	Mongolian	

Table 10 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
mr	Marathi	
ms	Malay	
mt	Maltese	
my	Burmese	
na	Nauru	
nb	Bokmål, Norwegian; Norwegian Bokmål	
nd	Ndebele, North; North Ndebele	
ne	Nepali	
ng	Ndonga	
nl	Dutch; Flemish	
nn	Norwegian Nynorsk; Nynorsk, Norwegian	
no	Norwegian	
nr	Ndebele, South; South Ndebele	
nv	Navajo; Navaho	
ny	Chichewa; Chewa; Nyanja	
oc	Occitan (post 1500)	
oj	Ojibwa	
om	Oromo	
or	Oriya	
os	Ossetian; Ossetic	
pa	Panjabi; Punjabi	
pi	Pali	
pl	Polish	
ps	Pushto; Pashto	
pt	Portuguese	
qu	Quechua	
rm	Romansh	
rn	Rundi	
ro	Romanian; Moldavian; Moldovan	
ru	Russian	
rw	Kinyarwanda	
sa	Sanskrit	
sc	Sardinian	
sd	Sindhi	
se	Northern Sami	
sg	Sango	
si	Sinhala; Sinhalese	
sk	Slovak	
sl	Slovenian	
sm	Samoan	
sn	Shona	
so	Somali	
sq	Albanian	
sr	Serbian	
ss	Swati	
st	Sotho, Southern	
su	Sundanese	
sv	Swedish	
sw	Swahili	

continues on next page

Table 10 – continued from previous page

Code	Name	Description
ta	Tamil	
te	Telugu	
tg	Tajik	
th	Thai	
ti	Tigrinya	
tk	Turkmen	
tl	Tagalog	
tn	Tswana	
to	Tonga (Tonga Islands)	
tr	Turkish	
ts	Tsonga	
tt	Tatar	
tw	Twi	
ty	Tahitian	
ug	Uighur; Uyghur	
uk	Ukrainian	
ur	Urdu	
uz	Uzbek	
ve	Venda	
vi	Vietnamese	
vo	Volapük	
wa	Walloon	
wo	Wolof	
xh	Xhosa	
yi	Yiddish	
yo	Yoruba	
za	Zhuang; Chuang	
zh	Chinese	
zu	Zulu	

5.2.43 Loan Repayment Period

CRS Loan Repayment No of Payments

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-plan/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Annual	The loan has 1 repayment per year
2	Semi-annual	The loan has 2 repayments per year
4	Quarterly	The loan has 4 repayments per year
12	Monthly	The loan has 12, monthly repayments per year

5.2.44 Loan Repayment Type

used in additional CRS elements

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/crs-add/loan-terms/repayment-type/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Equal Principal Payments (EPP)	As required and defined by CRS++ reporting format Column 44
2	Annuity	As required and defined by CRS++ reporting format Column 44
3	Lump sum	As required and defined by CRS++ reporting format Column 44
5	Other	As required and defined by CRS++ reporting format Column 44

5.2.45 Location Type

US NGA Feature Designation Codes

On this codelist 'category' is used for the Feature Class.

External URL: http://geonames.nga.mil/namesgaz/

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/location/feature-designation/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
AIRQ	abandoned airfield	abandoned airfield
CMPQ	abandoned camp	abandoned camp
CNLQ	abandoned canal	abandoned canal
MFGQ	abandoned factory	abandoned factory
FRMQ	abandoned farm	abandoned farm
MNQ	abandoned mine	abandoned mine
MSSNQ	abandoned mission	abandoned mission
OILQ	abandoned oil well	abandoned oil well
PPQ	abandoned police post	abandoned police post
PPLQ	abandoned populated place	abandoned populated place
PRNQ	abandoned prison	abandoned prison
RRQ	abandoned railroad	abandoned railroad
RSTNQ	abandoned railroad station	abandoned railroad station
RSTPQ	abandoned railroad stop	abandoned railroad stop

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
STMQ	abandoned watercourse	a former stream or distributary no longer carrying flowing water, but stil
WLLQ	abandoned well	abandoned well
ADMD	administrative division	an administrative division of a political entity, undifferentiated as to adm
ADMF	administrative facility	a government building
AGRC	agricultural colony	a tract of land set aside for agricultural settlement
AGRF	agricultural facility	a building and/or tract of land used for improving agriculture
RESA	agricultural reserve	a tract of land reserved for agricultural reclamation and/or development
SCHA	agricultural school	a school with a curriculum focused on agriculture
AIRB	airbase	an area used to store supplies, provide barracks for air force personnel, l
AIRF	airfield	a place on land where aircraft land and take off; no facilities provided fo
AIRP	airport	a place where aircraft regularly land and take off, with runways, navigat
AMTH	amphitheater	an oval or circular structure with rising tiers of seats about a stage or op
STMA	anabranch	a diverging branch flowing out of a main stream and rejoining it downst
ANCH	anchorage	an area where vessels may anchor
RDA	ancient road	the remains of a road used by ancient cultures
ANS	ancient site	a place where archeological remains, old structures, or cultural artifacts
WALLA	ancient wall	the remains of a linear defensive stone structure
BLDA	apartment building	a building containing several individual apartments
AQC	aquaculture facility	facility or area for the cultivation of aquatic animals and plants, especia
CNLA	aqueduct	a conduit used to carry water
ARCH	arch	a natural or man-made structure in the form of an arch
LAND	Arctic land	a tract of land in the Arctic
AREA	area	a tract of land without homogeneous character or boundaries
ISLF	artificial island	an island created by landfill or diking and filling in a wetland, bay, or la
RNGA	artillery range	a tract of land used for artillery firing practice
ASPH	asphalt lake	a small basin containing naturally occurring asphalt
ASTR	astronomical station	a point on the earth whose position has been determined by observation
ASYL	asylum	a facility where the insane are cared for and protected
ATHF	athletic field	a tract of land used for playing team sports, and athletic track and field e
ATOL	atoll(s)	a ring-shaped coral reef which has closely spaced islands on it encirclin
CTRA	atomic center	a facility where atomic research is carried out
BDLD	badlands	an area characterized by a maze of very closely spaced, deep, narrow, st
BSTN	baling station	a facility for baling agricultural products
ESTB	banana plantation	an estate that specializes in the growing of bananas
BAN	bank	an establishment for the custody, loan, exchange or issue of money, for t
BNK	bank(s)	an elevation, typically located on a shelf, over which the depth of water
BAR	bar	a shallow ridge or mound of coarse unconsolidated material in a stream
BRKS	barracks	a building for lodging military personnel
BTL	battlefield	a site of a land battle of historical importance
BAY	bay	a coastal indentation between two capes or headlands, larger than a cove
BAYS	bays	coastal indentations between two capes or headlands, larger than a cove
BCH	beach	a shore zone of coarse unconsolidated sediment that extends from the lo
RDGB	beach ridge	a ridge of sand just inland and parallel to the beach, usually in series
BCHS	beaches	a shore zone of coarse unconsolidated sediment that extends from the lo
BCN	beacon	a fixed artificial navigation mark
BNCH	bench	a long, narrow bedrock platform bounded by steeper slopes above and b
BGHT	bight(s)	an open body of water forming a slight recession in a coastline
BLHL	blowhole(s)	a hole in coastal rock through which sea water is forced by a rising tide
BLOW	blowout(s)	a small depression in sandy terrain, caused by wind erosion

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
BTYD	boatyard	a waterside facility for servicing, repairing, and building small vessels
BOG	bog(s)	a wetland characterized by peat forming sphagnum moss, sedge, and oth
PSTB	border post	a post or station at an international boundary for the regulation of move
BLDR	boulder field	a high altitude or high latitude bare, flat area covered with large angular
BP	boundary marker	a fixture marking a point along a boundary
BRKW	breakwater	a structure erected to break the force of waves at the entrance to a harbo
MFGB	brewery	one or more buildings where beer is brewed
BDG	bridge	a structure erected across an obstacle such as a stream, road, etc., in ord
ZNB	buffer zone	a zone recognized as a buffer between two nations in which military pre
BLDG	building(s)	a structure built for permanent use, as a house, factory, etc.
BUR	burial cave(s)	a cave used for human burials
BUSH	bush(es)	a small clump of conspicuous bushes in an otherwise bare area
CTRB	business center	a place where a number of businesses are located
BUTE	butte(s)	a small, isolated, usually flat-topped hill with steep sides
CARN	cairn	a heap of stones erected as a landmark or for other purposes
CLDA	caldera	a depression measuring kilometers across formed by the collapse of a vo
CMP	camp(s)	a site occupied by tents, huts, or other shelters for temporary use
CNL	canal	an artificial watercourse
CNLB	canal bend	a conspicuously curved or bent section of a canal
TNLC	canal tunnel	a tunnel through which a canal passes
STMC	canalized stream	a stream that has been substantially ditched, diked, or straightened
MFGC	cannery	a building where food items are canned
CNYN	canyon	a deep, narrow valley with steep sides cutting into a plateau or mountair
CAPE	cape	a land area, more prominent than a point, projecting into the sea and ma
PPLC	capital of a political entity	capital of a political entity
RTE	caravan route	the route taken by caravans
CSNO	casino	a building used for entertainment, especially gambling
CSTL	castle	a large fortified building or set of buildings
TNKD	cattle dipping tank	a small artificial pond used for immersing cattle in chemically treated w
CSWY	causeway	a raised roadway across wet ground or shallow water
CAVE	cave(s)	an underground passageway or chamber, or cavity on the side of a cliff
CMTY	cemetery	a burial place or ground
CHN	channel	the deepest part of a stream, bay, lagoon, or strait, through which the ma
MNCR	chrome mine(s)	a mine where chrome ore is extracted
CH	church	a building for public Christian worship
CRQ	cirque	a bowl-like hollow partially surrounded by cliffs or steep slopes at the h
CRQS	cirques	bowl-like hollows partially surrounded by cliffs or steep slopes at the he
CLG	clearing	an area in a forest with trees removed
CFT	cleft(s)	a deep narrow slot, notch, or groove in a coastal cliff
CLF	cliff(s)	a high, steep to perpendicular slope overlooking a waterbody or lower a
HSPC	clinic	a medical facility associated with a hospital for outpatients
MNC	coal mine(s)	a mine where coal is extracted
COLF	coalfield	a region in which coal deposits of possible economic value occur
CST	coast	a zone of variable width straddling the shoreline
STNC	coast guard station	a facility from which the coast is guarded by armed vessels
GRVC	coconut grove	a planting of coconut trees
SCHC	college	the grounds and buildings of an institution of higher learning
CMN	common	a park or pasture for community use
COMC	communication center	a facility, including buildings, antennae, towers and electronic equipmen

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
CTRCM	community center	a facility for community recreation and other activities
CNS	concession area	a lease of land by a government for economic development, e.g., mining
CONE	cone(s)	a conical landform composed of mud or volcanic material
CNFL	confluence	a place where two or more streams or intermittent streams flow together
CRSU	continental rise	a gentle slope rising from oceanic depths towards the foot of a continent
CVNT	convent	a building where a community of nuns lives in seclusion
MNCU	copper mine(s)	a mine where copper ore is extracted
MFGCU	copper works	a facility for processing copper ore
RFC	coral reef(s)	a surface-navigation hazard composed of coral
CRRL	corral(s)	a pen or enclosure for confining or capturing animals
CRDR	corridor	a strip or area of land having significance as an access way
ESTC	cotton plantation	an estate specializing in the cultivation of cotton
HSEC	country house	a large house, mansion, or chateau, on a large estate
CTHSE	courthouse	a building in which courts of law are held
COVE	cove(s)	a small coastal indentation, smaller than a bay
LKC	crater lake	a lake in a crater or caldera
LKSC	crater lakes	lakes in a crater or caldera
CRTR	crater(s)	a generally circular saucer or bowl-shaped depression caused by volcani
CUET	cuesta(s)	an asymmetric ridge formed on tilted strata
CULT	cultivated area	an area under cultivation
CRNT	current	a horizontal flow of water in a given direction with uniform velocity
CSTM	customs house	a building in a port where customs and duties are paid, and where vessel
PSTC	customs post	a building at an international boundary where customs and duties are pa
CUTF	cutoff	a channel formed as a result of a stream cutting through a meander neck
DARY	dairy	a facility for the processing, sale and distribution of milk or milk produc
DAM	dam	a barrier constructed across a stream to impound water
DEPU	deep	a localized deep area within the confines of a larger feature, such as a tr
DLTA	delta	a flat plain formed by alluvial deposits at the mouth of a stream
PCLD	dependent political entity	dependent political entity
DPR	depression(s)	a low area surrounded by higher land and usually characterized by inter
DSRT	desert	a large area with little or no vegetation due to extreme environmental co
PPLW	destroyed populated place	a village, town or city destroyed by a natural disaster, or by war
MNDT	diatomite mine(s)	a place where diatomaceous earth is extracted
DIKE	dike	an earth or stone embankment usually constructed for flood or stream co
DIP	diplomatic facility	office, residence, or facility of a foreign government, which may include
HSPD	dispensary	a building where medical or dental aid is dispensed
STMD	distributary(-ies)	a branch which flows away from the main stream, as in a delta or irrigat
DTCH	ditch	a small artificial watercourse dug for draining or irrigating the land
DTCHM	ditch mouth(s)	an area where a drainage ditch enters a lagoon, lake or bay
DVD	divide	a line separating adjacent drainage basins
DCK	dock(s)	a waterway between two piers, or cut into the land for the berthing of sh
DCKB	docking basin	a part of a harbor where ships dock
DCKY	dockyard	a facility for servicing, building, or repairing ships
BSND	drainage basin	an area drained by a stream
CNLD	drainage canal	an artificial waterway carrying water away from a wetland or from drain
DTCHD	drainage ditch	a ditch which serves to drain the land
DCKD	dry dock	a dock providing support for a vessel, and means for removing the wate
SBED	dry stream bed	a channel formerly containing the water of a stream
DUNE	dune(s)	a wave form, ridge or star shape feature composed of sand

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
RGNE	economic region	a region of a country established for economic development or for statis
SCRP	escarpment	a long line of cliffs or steep slopes separating level surfaces above and b
EST	estate(s)	a large commercialized agricultural landholding with associated buildin
ESTY	estuary	a funnel-shaped stream mouth or embayment where fresh water mixes
STNE	experiment station	a facility for carrying out experiments
FCL	facility	a building or buildings housing a center, institute, foundation, hospital,
CTRF	facility center	a place where more than one facility is situated
MFG	factory	one or more buildings where goods are manufactured, processed or fabr
FAN	fan(s)	a fan-shaped wedge of coarse alluvium with apex merging with a mount
FRM	farm	a tract of land with associated buildings devoted to agriculture
PPLF	farm village	a populated place where the population is largely engaged in agricultura
FRMS	farms	tracts of land with associated buildings devoted to agriculture
FRMT	farmstead	the buildings and adjacent service areas of a farm
FY	ferry	a boat or other floating conveyance and terminal facilities regularly used
FYT	ferry terminal	a place where ferries pick-up and discharge passengers, vehicles and or
FLD	field(s)	an open as opposed to wooded area
FIRE	fire station	building housing firefighters and/or fire fighting equipment
ADM1	first-order administrative division	a primary administrative division of a country, such as a state in the Uni
FISH	fishing area	a fishing ground, bank or area where fishermen go to catch fish
PNDSF	fishponds	ponds or enclosures in which fish are kept or raised
FSR	fissure	a crack associated with volcanism
FJD	fjord	a long, narrow, steep-walled, deep-water arm of the sea at high latitudes
FJDS	fjords	long, narrow, steep-walled, deep-water arms of the sea at high latitudes,
FORD	ford	a shallow part of a stream which can be crossed on foot or by land vehic
RESF	forest reserve	a forested area set aside for preservation or controlled use
STNF	forest station	a collection of buildings and facilities for carrying out forest manageme
FRST	forest(s)	an area dominated by tree vegetation
INLTQ	former inlet	an inlet which has been filled in, or blocked by deposits
MLSGQ	former sugar mill	a sugar mill no longer used as a sugar mill
FT	fort	a defensive structure or earthworks
FRSTF	fossilized forest	a forest fossilized by geologic processes and now exposed at the earth's
FNDY	foundry	a building or works where metal casting is carried out
ADM4	fourth-order administrative division	a subdivision of a third-order administrative division
ZNF	free trade zone	an area, usually a section of a port, where goods may be received and sh
PCLF	freely associated state	freely associated state
DPOF	fuel depot	an area where fuel is stored
GAP	gap	a low place in a ridge, not used for transportation
GDN	garden(s)	an enclosure for displaying selected plant or animal life
GOSP	gas-oil separator plant	a facility for separating gas from oil
GASF	gasfield	an area containing a subterranean store of natural gas of economic value
GATE	gate	a controlled access entrance or exit
GYSR	geyser	a type of hot spring with intermittent eruptions of jets of hot water and s
GHAT	ghāt	a set of steps leading to a river, which are of religious significance, and a
GLCR	glacier(s)	a mass of ice, usually at high latitudes or high elevations, with sufficient
MNAU	gold mine(s)	a mine where gold ore, or alluvial gold is extracted
RECG	golf course	a recreation field where golf is played
GRGE	gorge(s)	a short, narrow, steep-sided section of a stream valley
GRSLD	grassland	an area dominated by grass vegetation
GRVE	grave	a burial site

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
GVL	gravel area	an area covered with gravel
GRAZ	grazing area	an area of grasses and shrubs used for grazing
GHSE	guest house	a house used to provide lodging for paying guests
GULF	gulf	a large recess in the coastline, larger than a bay
HLT	halting place	a place where caravans stop for rest
HMCK	hammock(s)	a patch of ground, distinct from and slightly above the surrounding plai
AIRG	hangar	a covered and usually enclosed area for housing and repairing aircraft
VALG	hanging valley	a valley the floor of which is notably higher than the valley or shore to v
HBR	harbor(s)	a haven or space of deep water so sheltered by the adjacent land as to af
HDLD	headland	a high projection of land extending into a large body of water beyond th
STMH	headwaters	the source and upper part of a stream, including the upper drainage basi
HTH	heath	an upland moor or sandy area dominated by low shrubby vegetation inc
AIRH	heliport	a place where helicopters land and take off
HERM	hermitage	a secluded residence, usually for religious sects
HLL	hill	a rounded elevation of limited extent rising above the surrounding land v
HLLS	hills	rounded elevations of limited extent rising above the surrounding land v
ADMDH	historical administrative division	a former administrative division of a political entity, undifferentiated as
ADM1H	historical first-order administrative division	a former first-order administrative division
ADM4H	historical fourth-order administrative division	a former fourth-order administrative division
PCLH	historical political entity	a former political entity
PPLH	historical populated place	a populated place that no longer exists
RRH	historical railroad	a former permanent twin steel-rail track on which freight and passenger
RSTNH	historical railroad station	a former facility comprising ticket office, platforms, etc. for loading and
RGNH	historical region	a former area distinguished by one or more observable physical or cultu
ADM2H	historical second-order administrative division	a former second-order administrative division
HSTS	historical site	a place of historical importance
ADM3H	historical third-order administrative division	a former third-order administrative division
UFHU	historical undersea feature	an undersea feature whose existence has been subsequently disproved
HMSD	homestead	a residence, owner's or manager's, on a sheep or cattle station, woolshe
HSP	hospital	a building in which sick or injured, especially those confined to bed, are
SPNT	hot spring(s)	a place where hot ground water flows naturally out of the ground
HTL	hotel	a building providing lodging and/or meals for the public
HSE	house(s)	a building used as a human habitation
DEVH	housing development	a tract of land on which many houses of similar design are built accordi
RESH	hunting reserve	a tract of land used primarily for hunting
HUT	hut	a small primitive house
HUTS	huts	small primitive houses
PSH	hydroelectric power station	a building where electricity is generated from water power
CAPG	icecap	a dome-shaped mass of glacial ice covering an area of mountain summit
DPRG	icecap depression	a comparatively depressed area on an icecap
DOMG	icecap dome	a comparatively elevated area on an icecap
RDGG	icecap ridge	a linear elevation on an icecap
PCLI	independent political entity	independent political entity
INDS	industrial area	an area characterized by industrial activity
INLT	inlet	a narrow waterway extending into the land, or connecting a bay or lagoo
STNI	inspection station	a station at which vehicles, goods, and people are inspected
TRGD	interdune trough(s)	a long wind-swept trough between parallel longitudinal dunes
INTF	interfluve	a relatively undissected upland between adjacent stream valleys
LKI	intermittent lake	intermittent lake

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
LKSI	intermittent lakes	intermittent lakes
LKOI	intermittent oxbow lake	intermittent oxbow lake
PNDI	intermittent pond	intermittent pond
PNDSI	intermittent ponds	intermittent ponds
POOLI	intermittent pool	intermittent pool
RSVI	intermittent reservoir	intermittent reservoir
LKNI	intermittent salt lake	intermittent salt lake
LKSNI	intermittent salt lakes	intermittent salt lakes
PNDNI	intermittent salt pond(s)	intermittent salt pond(s)
STMI	intermittent stream	intermittent stream
WTLDI	intermittent wetland	intermittent wetland
RDIN	intersection	a junction of two or more highways by a system of separate levels that p
MNFE	iron mine(s)	a mine where iron ore is extracted
FLDI	irrigated field(s)	a tract of level or terraced land which is irrigated
CNLI	irrigation canal	a canal which serves as a main conduit for irrigation water
DTCHI	irrigation ditch	a ditch which serves to distribute irrigation water
SYSI	irrigation system	a network of ditches and one or more of the following elements: water s
ISL	island	a tract of land, smaller than a continent, surrounded by water at high wa
ISLS	islands	tracts of land, smaller than a continent, surrounded by water at high wat
STLMT	Israeli settlement	Israeli settlement
ISTH	isthmus	a narrow strip of land connecting two larger land masses and bordered b
JTY	jetty	a structure built out into the water at a river mouth or harbor entrance to
KRST	karst area	a distinctive landscape developed on soluble rock such as limestone cha
CMPLA	labor camp	a camp used by migrant or temporary laborers
LGN	lagoon	a shallow coastal waterbody, completely or partly separated from a large
LGNS	lagoons	shallow coastal waterbodies, completely or partly separated from a large
LK	lake	a large inland body of standing water
LBED	lake bed(s)	a dried up or drained area of a former lake
CHNL	lake channel(s)	that part of a lake having water deep enough for navigation between isla
RGNL	lake region	a tract of land distinguished by numerous lakes
LKS	lakes	large inland bodies of standing water
ISLT	land-tied island	a coastal island connected to the mainland by barrier beaches, levees or
LNDF	landfill	a place for trash and garbage disposal in which the waste is buried betw
LDNG	landing	a place where boats receive or discharge passengers and freight, but lack
LAVA	lava area	an area of solidified lava
MNPB	lead mine(s)	a mine where lead ore is extracted
LTER	leased area	a tract of land leased by the United Kingdom from the People's Republi
LEPC	leper colony	a settled area inhabited by lepers in relative isolation
HSPL	leprosarium	an asylum or hospital for lepers
LEV	levee	a natural low embankment bordering a distributary or meandering strea
LTHSE	lighthouse	a distinctive structure exhibiting a major navigation light
MFGLM	limekiln	a furnace in which limestone is reduced to lime
GOVL	local government office	a facility housing local governmental offices, usually a city, town, or vil
LCTY	locality	a minor area or place of unspecified or mixed character and indefinite bo
LOCK	lock(s)	a basin in a waterway with gates at each end by means of which vessels
CMPL	logging camp	a camp used by loggers
STMSB	lost river	a surface stream that disappears into an underground channel, or dries u
MVA	maneuver area	a tract of land where military field exercises are carried out
ISLM	mangrove island	a mangrove swamp surrounded by a waterbody

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
MGV	mangrove swamp	a tropical tidal mud flat characterized by mangrove vegetation
MAR	marina	a harbor facility for small boats, yachts, etc.
CHNM	marine channel	that part of a body of water deep enough for navigation through an area
SCHN	maritime school	a school at which maritime sciences form the core of the curriculum
MKT	market	a place where goods are bought and sold at regular intervals
MRSH	marsh(es)	a wetland dominated by grass-like vegetation
MDW	meadow	a small, poorly drained area dominated by grassy vegetation
NKM	meander neck	a narrow strip of land between the two limbs of a meander loop at its na
CTRM	medical center	a complex of health care buildings including two or more of the followi
MESA	mesa(s)	a flat-topped, isolated elevation with steep slopes on all sides, less exten
STNM	meteorological station	a station at which weather elements are recorded
MILB	military base	a place used by an army or other armed service for storing arms and sup
INSM	military installation	a facility for use of and control by armed forces
SCHM	military school	a school at which military science forms the core of the curriculum
ML	mill(s)	a building housing machines for transforming, shaping, finishing, grindi
MN	mine(s)	a site where mineral ores are extracted from the ground by excavating su
MNA	mining area	an area of mine sites where minerals and ores are extracted
CMPMN	mining camp	a camp used by miners
MSSN	mission	a place characterized by dwellings, school, church, hospital and other fa
MOLE	mole	a massive structure of masonry or large stones serving as a pier or break
MSTY	monastery	a building and grounds where a community of monks lives in seclusion
MNMT	monument	a commemorative structure or statue
MOOR	moor(s)	an area of open ground overlaid with wet peaty soils
MRN	moraine	a mound, ridge, or other accumulation of glacial till
MSQE	mosque	a building for public Islamic worship
MND	mound(s)	a low, isolated, rounded hill
MT	mountain	an elevation standing high above the surrounding area with small summ
MTS	mountains	a mountain range or a group of mountains or high ridges
FLTM	mud flat(s)	a relatively level area of mud either between high and low tide lines, or
MFGM	munitions plant	a factory where ammunition is made
MUS	museum	a building where objects of permanent interest in one or more of the arts
NRWS	narrows	a navigable narrow part of a bay, strait, river, etc.
TNLN	natural tunnel	a cave that is open at both ends
RESN	nature reserve	an area reserved for the maintenance of a natural habitat
NVB	naval base	an area used to store supplies, provide barracks for troops and naval per
CNLN	navigation canal(s)	a watercourse constructed for navigation of vessels
CHNN	navigation channel	a buoyed channel of sufficient depth for the safe navigation of vessels
MNNI	nickel mine(s)	a mine where nickel ore is extracted
NOV	novitiate	a religious house or school where novices are trained
PSN	nuclear power station	nuclear power station
NTK	nunatak	a rock or mountain peak protruding through glacial ice
NTKS	nunataks	rocks or mountain peaks protruding through glacial ice
NSY	nursery(-ies)	a place where plants are propagated for transplanting or grafting
OAS	oasis(-es)	an area in a desert made productive by the availability of water
OBPT	observation point	a wildlife or scenic observation point
OBS	observatory	a facility equipped for observation of atmospheric or space phenomena
OCN	ocean	one of the major divisions of the vast expanse of salt water covering par
BLDO	office building	commercial building where business and/or services are conducted
CMPO	oil camp	a camp used by oilfield workers

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
ESTO	oil palm plantation	an estate specializing in the cultivation of oil palm trees
OILP	oil pipeline	a pipeline used for transporting oil
OILJ	oil pipeline junction	a section of an oil pipeline where two or more pipes join together
TRMO	oil pipeline terminal	a tank farm or loading facility at the end of an oil pipeline
PMPO	oil pumping station	a facility for pumping oil through a pipeline
OILR	oil refinery	a facility for converting crude oil into refined petroleum products
OILW	oil well	a well from which oil may be pumped
OILF	oilfield	an area containing a subterranean store of petroleum of economic value
GRVO	olive grove	a planting of olive trees
MLO	olive oil mill	a mill where oil is extracted from olives
OCH	orchard(s)	a planting of fruit or nut trees
MLM	ore treatment plant	a facility for improving the metal content of ore by concentration
OVF	overfalls	an area of breaking waves caused by the meeting of currents or by wave
LKO	oxbow lake	a crescent-shaped lake commonly found adjacent to meandering streams
PGDA	pagoda	a tower-like storied structure, usually a Buddhist shrine
PAL	palace	a large stately house, often a royal or presidential residence
GRVP	palm grove	a planting of palm trees
RESP	palm tree reserve	an area of palm trees where use is controlled
PAN	pan	a near-level shallow, natural depression or basin, usually containing an i
PANS	pans	a near-level shallow, natural depression or basin, usually containing an i
PRSH	parish	an ecclesiastical district
PRK	park	an area, often of forested land, maintained as a place of beauty, or for re
PRKGT	park gate	a controlled access to a park
PRKHQ	park headquarters	a park administrative facility
GARG	parking garage	a building or underground facility used exclusively for parking vehicles
PKLT	parking lot	an area used for parking vehicles
PASS	pass	a break in a mountain range or other high obstruction, used for transport
PSTP	patrol post	a post from which patrols are sent out
PK	peak	a pointed elevation atop a mountain, ridge, or other hypsographic featur
PKS	peaks	pointed elevations atop a mountain, ridge, or other hypsographic feature
PEAT	peat cutting area	an area where peat is harvested
PEN	peninsula	an elongate area of land projecting into a body of water and nearly surro
BSNP	petroleum basin	an area underlain by an oil-rich structural basin
MFGPH	phosphate works	a facility for producing fertilizer
PIER	pier	a structure built out into navigable water on piles providing berthing for
GRVPN	pine grove	a planting of pine trees
MNPL	placer mine(s)	a place where heavy metals are concentrated and running water is used t
PLN	plain(s)	an extensive area of comparatively level to gently undulating land, lacki
PLAT	plateau	an elevated plain with steep slopes on one or more sides, and often with
PT	point	a tapering piece of land projecting into a body of water, less prominent t
PTS	points	tapering pieces of land projecting into a body of water, less prominent th
PLDR	polder	an area reclaimed from the sea by diking and draining
PP	police post	a building in which police are stationed
PCL	political entity	political entity
PND	pond	a small standing waterbody
PNDS	ponds	small standing waterbodies
POOL	pool(s)	a small and comparatively still, deep part of a larger body of water such
PPLL	populated locality	an area similar to a locality but with a small group of dwellings or other
PPL	populated place	a city, town, village, or other agglomeration of buildings where people l

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
PPLS	populated places	cities, towns, villages, or other agglomerations of buildings where peopl
PRT	port	a place provided with terminal and transfer facilities for loading and dis
PTGE	portage	a place where boats, goods, etc., are carried overland between navigable
PO	post office	a public building in which mail is received, sorted and distributed
PS	power station	a facility for generating electric power
PRN	prison	a facility for confining prisoners
PRMN	promenade	a place for public walking, usually along a beach front
PROM	promontory(-ies)	a bluff or prominent hill overlooking or projecting into a lowland
PYR	pyramid	an ancient massive structure of square ground plan with four triangular f
PYRS	pyramids	ancient massive structures of square ground plan with four triangular fa
MNQR	quarry(-ies)	a surface mine where building stone or gravel and sand, etc. are extracte
QUAY	quay	a structure of solid construction along a shore or bank which provides b
QCKS	quicksand	an area where loose sand with water moving through it may become uns
RECR	racetrack	a track where races are held
OBSR	radio observatory	a facility equipped with an array of antennae for receiving radio waves f
STNR	radio station	a facility for producing and transmitting information by radio waves
RR	railroad	a permanent twin steel-rail track on which freight and passenger cars m
RJCT	railroad junction	a place where two or more railroad tracks join
RSD	railroad siding	a short track parallel to and joining the main track
RSGNL	railroad signal	a signal at the entrance of a particular section of track governing the mo
RSTN	railroad station	a facility comprising ticket office, platforms, etc. for loading and unload
RSTP	railroad stop	a place lacking station facilities where trains stop to pick up and unload
TNLRR	railroad tunnel	a tunnel through which a railroad passes
RYD	railroad yard	a system of tracks used for the making up of trains, and switching and s
RNCH	ranch(es)	a large farm specializing in extensive grazing of livestock
RPDS	rapids	a turbulent section of a stream associated with a steep, irregular stream l
RVN	ravine(s)	a small, narrow, deep, steep-sided stream channel, smaller than a gorge
RCH	reach	a straight section of a navigable stream or channel between two bends
RF	reef(s)	a surface-navigation hazard composed of consolidated material
PRNJ	reformatory	a facility for confining, training, and reforming young law offenders
CMPRF	refugee camp	a camp used by refugees
RGN	region	an area distinguished by one or more observable physical or cultural cha
CTRR	religious center	a facility where more than one religious activity is carried out, e.g., retre
PPLR	religious populated place	a populated place whose population is largely engaged in religious occu
RLG	religious site	an ancient site of significant religious importance
ITTR	research institute	a facility where research is carried out
RESV	reservation	a tract of land set aside for aboriginal, tribal, or native populations
RES	reserve	a tract of public land reserved for future use or restricted as to use
RSV	reservoir(s)	an artificial pond or lake
RSRT	resort	a specialized facility for vacation, health, or participation sports activitie
RHSE	resthouse	a structure maintained for the rest and shelter of travelers
RLGR	retreat	a place of temporary seclusion, especially for religious groups
RDGE	ridge(s)	a long narrow elevation with steep sides, and a more or less continuous
RD	road	an open way with improved surface for transportation of animals, peopl
RDB	road bend	a conspicuously curved or bent section of a road
RDCUT	road cut	an excavation cut through a hill or ridge for a road
RDJCT	road junction	a place where two or more roads join
TNLRD	road tunnel	a tunnel through which a road passes
RDST	roadstead	an open anchorage affording less protection than a harbor

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
RK	rock	a conspicuous, isolated rocky mass
HMDA	rock desert	a relatively sand-free, high bedrock plateau in a hot desert, with or with
RKFL	rockfall	an irregular mass of fallen rock at the base of a cliff or steep slope
RKS	rocks	conspicuous, isolated rocky masses
RKRY	rookery	a breeding place of a colony of birds or seals
ESTR	rubber plantation	an estate which specializes in growing and tapping rubber trees
RUIN	ruin(s)	a destroyed or decayed structure which is no longer functional
BDGQ	ruined bridge	a destroyed or decayed bridge which is no longer functional
DAMQ	ruined dam	a destroyed or decayed dam which is no longer functional
SBKH	sabkha(s)	a salt flat or salt encrusted plain subject to periodic inundation from floo
SDL	saddle	a broad, open pass crossing a ridge or between hills or mountains
SALT	salt area	a shallow basin or flat where salt accumulates after periodic inundation
MFGN	salt evaporation ponds	diked salt ponds used in the production of solar evaporated salt
LKN	salt lake	an inland body of salt water with no outlet
LKSN	salt lakes	inland bodies of salt water with no outlet
MRSHN	salt marsh	a flat area, subject to periodic salt water inundation, dominated by grass
MNN	salt mine(s)	a mine from which salt is extracted
PNDN	salt pond	a small standing body of salt water often in a marsh or swamp, usually a
PNDSN	salt ponds	small standing bodies of salt water often in a marsh or swamp, usually a
SNTR	sanatorium	a facility where victims of physical or mental disorders are treated
SAND	sand area	a tract of land covered with sand
ERG	sandy desert	an extensive tract of shifting sand and sand dunes
STNS	satellite station	a facility for tracking and communicating with orbiting satellites
MLSW	sawmill	a mill where logs or lumber are sawn to specified shapes and sizes
SCH	school	building(s) where instruction in one or more branches of knowledge tak
ADMS	school district	school district
STNB	scientific research base	a scientific facility used as a base from which research is carried out or
SCRB	scrubland	an area of low trees, bushes, and shrubs stunted by some environmental
SEA	sea	a large body of salt water more or less confined by continuous land or cl
SCNU	seachannel	a continuously sloping, elongated depression commonly found in fans o
SCSU	seachannels	continuously sloping, elongated depressions commonly found in fans or
SMU	seamount	an elevation rising generally more than 1,000 meters and of limited exte
SMSU	seamounts	elevations rising generally more than 1,000 meters and of limited extent
AIRS	seaplane landing area	a place on a waterbody where floatplanes land and take off
PPLA	seat of a first-order administrative division	seat of a first-order administrative division (PPLC takes precedence ove
PPLA4	seat of a fourth-order administrative division	seat of a fourth-order administrative division
PPLA2	seat of a second-order administrative division	seat of a second-order administrative division
PPLA3	seat of a third-order administrative division	seat of a third-order administrative division
ADM2	second-order administrative division	a subdivision of a first-order administrative division
BNKX	section of bank	section of bank
CNLX	section of canal	section of canal
ESTX	section of estate	section of estate
HBRX	section of harbor	section of harbor
PCLIX	section of independent political entity	section of independent political entity
STMIX	section of intermittent stream	section of intermittent stream
ISLX	section of island	section of island
LGNX	section of lagoon	section of lagoon
LKX	section of lake	section of lake
PENX	section of peninsula	section of peninsula

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
PLNX	section of plain	section of plain
PLATX	section of plateau	section of plateau
PPLX	section of populated place	section of populated place
RFX	section of reef	section of reef
STMX	section of stream	section of stream
VALX	section of valley	section of valley
WADX	section of wadi	section of wadi
FLLSX	section of waterfall(s)	section of waterfall(s)
PCLS	semi-independent political entity	semi-independent political entity
SWT	sewage treatment plant	facility for the processing of sewage and/or wastewater
SHPF	sheepfold	a fence or wall enclosure for sheep and other small herd animals
SHOL	shoal(s)	a surface-navigation hazard composed of unconsolidated material
SHOPC	shopping center or mall	an urban shopping area featuring a variety of shops surrounding a usuall
SHOR	shore	a narrow zone bordering a waterbody which covers and uncovers at high
SHRN	shrine	a structure or place memorializing a person or religious concept
SILL	sill	the low part of a gap or saddle separating basins
SINK	sinkhole	a small crater-shape depression in a karst area
ESTSL	sisal plantation	an estate that specializes in growing sisal
SLID	slide	a mound of earth material, at the base of a slope and the associated scou
SLP	slope(s)	a surface with a relatively uniform slope angle
SLCE	sluice	a conduit or passage for carrying off surplus water from a waterbody, us
SNOW	snowfield	an area of permanent snow and ice forming the accumulation area of a g
SD	sound	a long arm of the sea forming a channel between the mainland and an is
SPA	spa	a resort area usually developed around a medicinal spring
CTRS	space center	a facility for launching, tracking, or controlling satellites and space vehi
SPLY	spillway	a passage or outlet through which surplus water flows over, around or th
SPIT	spit	a narrow, straight or curved continuation of a beach into a waterbody
SPNG	spring(s)	a place where ground water flows naturally out of the ground
SPUR	spur(s)	a subordinate ridge projecting outward from a hill, mountain or other ele
SQR	square	a broad, open, public area near the center of a town or city
STBL	stable	a building for the shelter and feeding of farm animals, especially horses
STDM	stadium	a structure with an enclosure for athletic games with tiers of seats for sp
STPS	steps	stones or slabs placed for ease in ascending or descending a steep slope
STKR	stock route	a route taken by livestock herds
REG	stony desert	a desert plain characterized by a surface veneer of gravel and stones
RET	store	a building where goods and/or services are offered for sale
SHSE	storehouse	a building for storing goods, especially provisions
STRT	strait	a relatively narrow waterway, usually narrower and less extensive than a
STM	stream	a body of running water moving to a lower level in a channel on land
BNKR	stream bank	a sloping margin of a stream channel which normally confines the strea
STMB	stream bend	a conspicuously curved or bent segment of a stream
STMGS	stream gauging station	named place where a measuring station for a watercourse, reservoir or o
STMM	stream mouth(s)	a place where a stream discharges into a lagoon, lake, or the sea
STMS	streams	bodies of running water moving to a lower level in a channel on land
ST	street	a paved urban thoroughfare
DAMSB	sub-surface dam	a dam put down to bedrock in a sand river
SUBW	subway	a railroad used for mass public transportation primarily in urban areas, a
SUBS	subway station	a facility comprising ticket office, platforms, etc. for loading and unload
MLSG	sugar mill	a facility where sugar cane is processed into raw sugar

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
ESTSG	sugar plantation	an estate that specializes in growing sugar cane
MFGSG	sugar refinery	a facility for converting raw sugar into refined sugar
SPNS	sulphur spring(s)	a place where sulphur ground water flows naturally out of the ground
SWMP	swamp	a wetland dominated by tree vegetation
SYG	synagogue	a place for Jewish worship and religious instruction
TMTU	tablemount (or guyot)	a seamount having a comparatively smooth, flat top
TMSU	tablemounts (or guyots)	seamounts having a comparatively smooth, flat top
TAL	talus slope	a steep concave slope formed by an accumulation of loose rock fragmen
OILT	tank farm	a tract of land occupied by large, cylindrical, metal tanks in which oil or
ESTT	tea plantation	an estate which specializes in growing tea bushes
SCHT	technical school	post-secondary school with a specifically technical or vocational curricu
TMPL	temple(s)	an edifice dedicated to religious worship
AIRT	terminal	airport facilities for the handling of freight and passengers
TRR	terrace	a long, narrow alluvial platform bounded by steeper slopes above and be
TERR	territory	territory
ADM3	third-order administrative division	a subdivision of a second-order administrative division
CRKT	tidal creek(s)	a meandering channel in a coastal wetland subject to bi-directional tidal
FLTT	tidal flat(s)	a large flat area of mud or sand attached to the shore and alternately cov
MNSN	tin mine(s)	a mine where tin ore is extracted
TOLL	toll gate/barrier	highway toll collection station
TMB	tomb(s)	a structure for interring bodies
TOWR	tower	a high conspicuous structure, typically much higher than its diameter
RDCR	traffic circle	a road junction formed around a central circle about which traffic moves
TRL	trail	a path, track, or route used by pedestrians, animals, or off-road vehicles
TRANT	transit terminal	facilities for the handling of vehicular freight and passengers
TREE	tree(s)	a conspicuous tree used as a landmark
TRIG	triangulation station	a point on the earth whose position has been determined by triangulatio
TRB	tribal area	a tract of land used by nomadic or other tribes
TUND	tundra	a marshy, treeless, high latitude plain, dominated by mosses, lichens, an
TNL	tunnel	a subterranean passageway for transportation
TNLS	tunnels	subterranean passageways for transportation
CNLSB	underground irrigation canal(s)	a gently inclined underground tunnel bringing water for irrigation from
LKSB	underground lake	a standing body of water in a cave
APNU	undersea apron	a gentle slope, with a generally smooth surface, particularly found arou
ARCU	undersea arch	a low bulge around the southeastern end of the island of Hawaii
ARRU	undersea arrugado	an area of subdued corrugations off Baja California
BNKU	undersea bank	an elevation, typically located on a shelf, over which the depth of water
BKSU	undersea banks	elevations, typically located on a shelf, over which the depth of water is
BSNU	undersea basin	a depression more or less equidimensional in plan and of variable extent
BNCU	undersea bench	a small terrace
BDLU	undersea borderland	a region adjacent to a continent, normally occupied by or bordering a sh
CNYU	undersea canyon	a relatively narrow, deep depression with steep sides, the bottom of whic
CNSU	undersea canyons	relatively narrow, deep depressions with steep sides, the bottom of whic
CDAU	undersea cordillera	an entire mountain system including the subordinate ranges, interior pla
ESCU	undersea escarpment (or scarp)	an elongated and comparatively steep slope separating flat or gently slop
FANU	undersea fan	a relatively smooth feature normally sloping away from the lower termin
FLTU	undersea flat	a small level or nearly level area
FRKU	undersea fork	a branch of a canyon or valley
FRSU	undersea forks	a branch of a canyon or valley

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
FRZU	undersea fracture zone	an extensive linear zone of irregular topography of the sea floor, charact
FURU	undersea furrow	a closed, linear, narrow, shallow depression
GAPU	undersea gap	a narrow break in a ridge or rise
GLYU	undersea gully	a small valley-like feature
HLLU	undersea hill	an elevation rising generally less than 500 meters
HLSU	undersea hills	elevations rising generally less than 500 meters
HOLU	undersea hole	a small depression of the sea floor
KNLU	undersea knoll	an elevation rising generally more than 500 meters and less than 1,000
KNSU	undersea knolls	elevations rising generally more than 500 meters and less than 1,000 me
LDGU	undersea ledge	a rocky projection or outcrop, commonly linear and near shore
LEVU	undersea levee	an embankment bordering a canyon, valley, or seachannel
MDVU	undersea median valley	the axial depression of the mid-oceanic ridge system
MESU	undersea mesa	an isolated, extensive, flat-topped elevation on the shelf, with relatively
MOTU	undersea moat	an annular depression that may not be continuous, located at the base of
MNDU	undersea mound	a low, isolated, rounded hill
MTU	undersea mountain	a well-delineated subdivision of a large and complex positive feature
MTSU	undersea mountains	well-delineated subdivisions of a large and complex positive feature
PKU	undersea peak	a prominent elevation, part of a larger feature, either pointed or of very
PKSU	undersea peaks	prominent elevations, part of a larger feature, either pointed or of very li
PNLU	undersea pinnacle	a high tower or spire-shaped pillar of rock or coral, alone or cresting a s
PLNU	undersea plain	a flat, gently sloping or nearly level region
PLTU	undersea plateau	a comparatively flat-topped feature of considerable extent, dropping off
PLFU	undersea platform	a flat or gently sloping underwater surface extending seaward from the s
PRVU	undersea province	a region identifiable by a group of similar physiographic features whose
RMPU	undersea ramp	a gentle slope connecting areas of different elevations
RNGU	undersea range	a series of associated ridges or seamounts
RAVU	undersea ravine	a small canyon
RFU	undersea reef	a surface-navigation hazard composed of consolidated material
RFSU	undersea reefs	surface-navigation hazards composed of consolidated material
RDGU	undersea ridge	a long narrow elevation with steep sides
RDSU	undersea ridges	long narrow elevations with steep sides
RISU	undersea rise	a broad elevation that rises gently, and generally smoothly, from the sea
SDLU	undersea saddle	a low part, resembling in shape a saddle, in a ridge or between contiguo
SHFU	undersea shelf	a zone adjacent to a continent (or around an island) that extends from th
EDGU	undersea shelf edge	a line along which there is a marked increase of slope at the outer margi
SHVU	undersea shelf valley	a valley on the shelf, generally the shoreward extension of a canyon
SHLU	undersea shoal	a surface-navigation hazard composed of unconsolidated material
SHSU	undersea shoals	hazards to surface navigation composed of unconsolidated material
SILU	undersea sill	the low part of an underwater gap or saddle separating basins, including
SLPU	undersea slope	the slope seaward from the shelf edge to the beginning of a continental
SPRU	undersea spur	a subordinate elevation, ridge, or rise projecting outward from a larger f
TERU	undersea terrace	a relatively flat horizontal or gently inclined surface, sometimes long an
TNGU	undersea tongue	an elongate (tongue-like) extension of a flat sea floor into an adjacent hi
TRNU	undersea trench	a long, narrow, characteristically very deep and asymmetrical depression
TRGU	undersea trough	a long depression of the sea floor characteristically flat bottomed and ste
VALU	undersea valley	a relatively shallow, wide depression, the bottom of which usually has a
VLSU	undersea valleys	a relatively shallow, wide depression, the bottom of which usually has a
USGE	United States Government Establishment	a facility operated by the United States Government in Panama
UPLD	upland	an extensive interior region of high land with low to moderate surface re

Tabl

Code	Name	Description
VAL	valley	an elongated depression usually traversed by a stream
VALS	valleys	elongated depressions usually traversed by a stream
VETF	veterinary facility	a building or camp at which veterinary services are available
VIN	vineyard	a planting of grapevines
VINS	vineyards	plantings of grapevines
VLC	volcano	a conical elevation composed of volcanic materials with a crater at the t
WAD	wadi	a valley or ravine, bounded by relatively steep banks, which in the rainy
WADB	wadi bend	a conspicuously curved or bent segment of a wadi
WADJ	wadi junction	a place where two or more wadies join
WADM	wadi mouth	the lower terminus of a wadi where it widens into an adjoining floodplai
WADS	wadies	valleys or ravines, bounded by relatively steep banks, which in the rainy
WALL	wall	a thick masonry structure, usually enclosing a field or building, or formi
MLWTR	water mill	a mill powered by running water
PMPW	water pumping station	a facility for pumping water from a major well or through a pipeline
RSVT	water tank	a contained pool or tank of water at, below, or above ground level
WTRC	watercourse	a natural, well-defined channel produced by flowing water, or an artifici
FLLS	waterfall(s)	a perpendicular or very steep descent of the water of a stream
WTRH	waterhole(s)	a natural hole, hollow, or small depression that contains water, used by
WTRW	waterworks	a facility for supplying potable water through a water source and a syste
WEIR	weir(s)	a small dam in a stream, designed to raise the water level or to divert str
WLL	well	a cylindrical hole, pit, or tunnel drilled or dug down to a depth from whi
WLLS	wells	cylindrical holes, pits, or tunnels drilled or dug down to a depth from wl
WTLD	wetland	an area subject to inundation, usually characterized by bog, marsh, or sw
STNW	whaling station	a facility for butchering whales and processing train oil
WHRF	wharf(-ves)	a structure of open rather than solid construction along a shore or a bank
WHRL	whirlpool	a turbulent, rotating movement of water in a stream
RESW	wildlife reserve	a tract of public land reserved for the preservation of wildlife
MLWND	windmill	a mill or water pump powered by wind
WRCK	wreck	the site of the remains of a wrecked vessel
ZN	zone	zone
ZOO	zoo	a zoological garden or park where wild animals are kept for exhibition

5.2.46 Location Type (category)

This category is equivalent to US NGA's "Feature Class"

External URL: http://geonames.nga.mil/ggmagaz/

This is a Replicated codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
A	Administrative Region	
H	Hydrographic	
L	Area	
P	Populated Place	
R	Streets/Highways/Roads	
S	Spot Features	
T	Hypsographic	
U	Undersea	
V	Vegetation	

5.2.47 Organisation Identifier

As of 1.04 this list is no longer maintained. http://support.iatistandard.org/entries/28497976-Retire-the-Organisation-Identifier-codelist#view-post-25368673

For general guidance about constructing Organisation Identifiers, please see http://iatistandard.org/organisation-identifiers/

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name
AT-1	Federal Ministry of Finance
AT-10	Ministry for Agriculture and Environment
AT-11	Ministry of Defense
AT-12	Ministry of Interior
AT-2	Various ministries
AT-3	Federal Government of Austria
AT-4	Oesterreichische Kontrollbank AG
AT-5	Federal Ministry of Foreign Affairs
AT-6	Provincial governments, local communities
AT-8	Austrian Development Agency
AT-9	Education and Science Ministry
AT-99	Miscellaneous
AU-5	Australian Agency for International Development

Code	Name
AU-72	Export Finance and Insurance Corporation
BE-10	Directorate General for Co-operation and Development
BE-20	Official Federal Service of Foreign Affairs (excl. DGCD)
BE-30	Official Federal Service of Finance
BE-31	Ducroire National Office
BE-39	Other Official Federal Services
BE-70	Flanders Official Regional Ministries
BE-80	Walloon Official Regional Ministries
BE-91	Brussels Official Regional Ministries
BE-94	German speaking Official Regional Ministries
CA-1	Canadian International Development Agency
CA-2	International Development Research Centre
CA-31	Export Development Corporation
CA-4	Department of Finance
CH-1	Federal Administration (various departments)
CH-10	Swiss Agency for the Environment, Forests and Landscape
CH-11	Municipalities
CH-4	Swiss Agency for Development and Co-operation
CH-5	State Secretariat for Economic Affairs
CH-6	Federal Department of Foreign Affairs
CH-7	State Secretariat for Education and Research
CH-8	Federal Office for Migration
CH-9	Federal Department for Defence, Civil Protection and Sports
DE-1	Bundesministerium für Wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit und Entwicklung
DE-11	Foreign Office
DE-12	Federal States & Local Governments
DE-14	Federal Institutions
DE-16	Federal Ministries
DE-17	Foundations/Societies/Misc. (non federal)
DE-2	Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau
DE-34	Hermes Kreditversicherungs-AG
DE-4	German Investment and Development Company
DE-52	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit
DK-1	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
DK-2	Danish International Development Agency (Not in CRS Directives)
DK-4	Not in CRS Directives
DK-72	EKR
ES-1	Instituto de Credito Oficial
ES-10	Ministry of Environment
ES-11	Ministry of Health
ES-12	Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs
ES-13	Ministry of Interior
ES-14	Ministry of Public Administration
ES-15	Compania Espanola de Seguros de Credito a la Exportación
ES-16	Municipalities
ES-17	Miscellaneous
ES-18	Ministry of Science and Technology
ES-19	Ministry of Defense
ES-2	Autonomous Governments

Code	Name
ES-4	Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries, and Food
ES-5	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
ES-6	Ministry of Economy and Finance
ES-7	Ministry of Education, Culture and Sports
ES-8	Ministry of Public Works
ES-9	Ministry of Industry and Energy
EU-1	Commission of the European Communities
EU-2	European Development Fund
EU-3	European Investment Bank
EU-4	Humanitarian Aid Office of the European Commission
FI-1	Finnish Government
FI-2	FinnFund
FI-3	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
FI-4	FIDE
FI-72	FinnVera
FR-10	Ministry of Economy, Finance and Industry
FR-17	Ministry of Education, Higher education and Research
FR-3	French Development Agency
FR-43	Coface
FR-6	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
GB-1	Department for International Development
GB-2	CDC Capital Partners PLC
GB-5	Export Credit Guarantee Department
GR-1	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
GR-2	Ministry of National Economy
GR-20	Miscellaneous
GR-3	Ministry of the Interior, Public Administration and Decentralisation
GR-4	Ministry of National Defence
GR-5	Ministry of the Environment, Land Planning and Public Works
GR-6	Ministry of National Education and Religions
GR-7	Ministry of Agriculture
GR-8	Ministry of Health - Welfare
GR-9	Ministry of Merchant Marine
IE-1	Department of Foreign Affairs
IE-71	Department of Industry and Commerce
IT-2	Agenzia Erogazioni Per l'Agricoltura
IT-4	Direzione Generale per la Cooperazione allo Sviluppo
IT-5	Not in CRS Directives
IT-7	Central administration
IT-74	Sezione Speciale per l'Assicurazione del Credito all'Esportazione
IT-8	Local administration
IT-9	Artigiancassa
JP-1	Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
JP-10	Japan Overseas Development Co-operation
JP-11	Japan Bank for International Co-operation
JP-12	Other Ministries
JP-13	Public Corporations
JP-14	Prefectures
JP-15	Ordinance-designed Cities

Code	Name
JP-2	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
JP-7	Overseas Fishery Co-operation Foundation
JP-71	Nippon Export and Investment Insurance
JP-8	Japanese International Co-operation Agency
LU-1	Lux-Development
LU-2	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
LU-22	Ducroire Office
NL-1	Ministry of Foreign Affairs (DGIS)
NL-33	NCM Credit Management Worldwide
NL-4	Netherlands Gov. through Netherlands Investment Bank for Developing Countries
NO-1	Norwegian Agency for Development Co-operation
NO-4	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
NO-7	Statens Nærings og Distriksutviklingsfond
NO-71	Garantiinstituttet for Eksportkreditt
NO-72	Eksport Finans
NO-8	NORFUND
NZ-1	Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade
NZ-2	New Zealand International Aid and Development Agency
PT-1	Portuguese Government
PT-2	Institute for Portuguese Development Aid
PT-3	Other
PT-71	Conselho de garantias financeiras
SE-2	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
SE-6	Swedish International Development Authority
SE-71	Swedish Export Credits Guarantee Board
US-1	Agency for International Development
US-10	Peace Corps
US-11	State Department
US-12	Trade and Development Agency
US-13	African Development Foundation
US-15	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
US-16	National Institutes of Health
US-17	Department of Labor
US-2	Department of Agriculture
US-31	Export Import Bank
US-5	Department of Transportation
US-6	Department of Treasury
US-7	Department of Defense
US-8	Miscellaneous
US-9	Department of Interior
41101	Convention to Combat Desertification
41102	Desert Locust Control Organisation for Eastern Africa
41103	Economic Commission for Africa
41104	Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean
41105	Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia
41106	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
41107	International Atomic Energy Agency (Contributions to Technical Cooperation Fund Only)
41108	International Fund for Agricultural Development
41109	International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women

Code	Name
41110	Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS
41111	United Nations Capital Development Fund
41112	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
41114	United Nations Development Programme
41116	United Nations Environment Programme
41118	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
41119	United Nations Population Fund
41120	United Nations Human Settlement Programme
41121	United Nations Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
41122	United Nations Children's Fund
41123	United Nations Industrial Development Organisation
41124	United Nations Development Fund for Women
41125	United Nations Institute for Training and Research
41126	United Nations Mine Action Service
41127	United Nations Office of Co-ordination of Humanitarian Affairs
41128	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
41129	United Nations Research Institute for Social Development
41130	United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East
41131	United Nations System Staff College
41132	United Nations System Standing Committee on Nutrition
41133	United Nations Special Initiative on Africa
41134	United Nations University (including Endowment Fund)
41135	United Nations Volunteers
41136	United Nations Voluntary Fund on Disability
41137	United Nations Voluntary Fund for Technical Co-operation in the Field of Human Rights
41138	United Nations Voluntary Fund for Victims of Torture
41140	World Food Programme
41141	United Nations Peacebuilding Fund (Window Two: Restricted Contributions Only)
41142	United Nations Democracy Fund
41143	World Health Organisation - core voluntary contributions account
41301	Food and Agricultural Organisation
41302	International Labour Organisation
41303	International Telecommunications Union
41304	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
41305	United Nations
41306	Universal Postal Union
41307	World Health Organisation - assessed contributions
41308	World Intellectual Property Organisation
41309	World Meteorological Organisation
41310	United Nations Department of Peacekeeping Operations (excluding UNTSO, UNMOGIP, UNFICYP, UNDOF)
41311	United Nations Peacebuilding Fund (Window One: Flexible Contributions Only)
41312	International Atomic Energy Agency - assessed contributions
41313	United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (extrabudgetary contributions only)
41314	United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (extrabudgetary contributions only)
42001	European Commission - Development Share of Budget
42003	European Commission - European Development Fund
42004	European Investment Bank (interest subsidies only)
42005	Facility for Euro-Mediterranean Investment and Partnership Trust Fund
42006	Global Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Fund

Code	Name
43001	International Monetary Fund - Poverty Reduction and Growth Facility Trust
43002	International Monetary Fund - Poverty Reduction and Growth Facility - Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Initiative Trust (in
43003	International Monetary Fund - Subsidization of IMF Emergency Assistance for Natural Disasters
44001	International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
44002	International Development Association
44003	International Development Association - Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Debt Initiative Trust Fund
44004	International Finance Corporation
44005	Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency
44006	Advance Market Commitments
44007	International Development Association - Multilateral Debt Relief Initiative
45001	World Trade Organisation - International Trade Centre
45002	World Trade Organisation - Advisory Centre on WTO Law
45003	World Trade Organisation - Doha Development Agenda Global Trust Fund
46001	African Solidarity Fund
46002	African Development Bank
46003	African Development Fund
46004	Asian Development Bank
46005	Asian Development Fund
46006	Black Sea Trade and Development Bank
46007	Central American Bank for Economic Integration
46008	Andean Development Corporation
46009	Caribbean Development Bank
46012	Inter-American Development Bank, Inter-American Investment Corporation and Multilateral Investment Fund
46013	Inter-American Development Fund for Special Operations
47001	African Capacity Building Foundation
47002	Asian Productivity Organisation
47003	Association of South East Asian Nations: Economic Co-operation
47004	ASEAN Cultural Fund
47005	African Union (excluding peacekeeping facilities)
47008	World Vegetable Centre
47009	African and Malagasy Council for Higher Education
47010	Commonwealth Agency for Public Administration and Management
47011	Caribbean Community Secretariat
47012	Caribbean Epidemiology Centre
47013	Commonwealth Foundation
47014	Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation
47015	Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research
47016	Commonwealth Institute
47017	International Centre for Tropical Agriculture
47018	Centre for International Forestry Research
47019	International Centre for Advanced Mediterranean Agronomic Studies
47020	International Maize and Wheat Improvement Centre
47021	International Potato Centre
47022	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna
47023	Commonwealth Legal Advisory Service
47024	Commonwealth Media Development Fund
47025	Commonwealth of Learning
47026	Community of Portuguese Speaking Countries
47027	Colombo Plan

Code	Name
47028	Commonwealth Partnership for Technical Management
47029	Sahel and West Africa Club
47030	Commonwealth Scientific Council
47031	Commonwealth Small States Office
47032	Commonwealth Trade and Investment Access Facility
47033	Commonwealth Youth Programme
47034	Economic Community of West African States
47035	Environmental Development Action in the Third World
47036	European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organisation
47037	Eastern-Regional Organisation of Public Administration
47038	INTERPOL Fund for Aid and Technical Assistance to Developing Countries
47040	Forum Fisheries Agency
47041	Food and Fertilizer Technology Centre
47042	Foundation for International Training
47043	Global Crop Diversity Trust
47044	Global Environment Facility
47045	Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria
47046	International Organisation of the Francophonic
47047	International African Institute
47048	Inter-American Indian Institute
47049	International Bureau of Education - International Educational Reporting System (IERS)
47050	International Cotton Advisory Committee
47051	International Centre for Agricultural Research in Dry Areas
47053	Centre for Health and Population Research
47054	International Centre of Insect Physiology and Ecology
47055	International Centre for Development Oriented Research in Agriculture
47056	World AgroForestry Centre
47057	International Crop Research for Semi-Arid Tropics
47058	International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance
47059	International Development Law Organisation
47060	International Institute for Cotton
47061	Inter-American Institute for Co-operation on Agriculture
47062	International Institute of Tropical Agriculture
47063	International Livestock Research Institute
47064	International Network for Bamboo and Rattan
47065	Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission
47066	International Organisation for Migration
47067	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
47068	Asia-Pacific Fishery Commission
47069	Biodiversity International
47070	International Rice Research Institute
47071	International Seed Testing Association
47073	International Tropical Timber Organisation
47074	International Vaccine Institute
47075	International Water Management Institute
47076	Justice Studies Centre of the Americas
47077	Mekong River Commission
47078	Multilateral Fund for the Implementation of the Montreal Protocol
47079	Organisation of American States

Code	Name
47080	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (Contributions to special funds for Technical Co-operation Activ
47081	OECD Development Centre
47082	Organisation of Eastern Caribbean States
47083	Pan-American Health Organisation
47084	Pan-American Institute of Geography and History
47085	Pan-American Railway Congress Association
47086	Private Infrastructure Development Group
47087	Pacific Islands Forum Secretariat
47088	Relief Net
47089	Southern African Development Community
47090	Southern African Transport and Communications Commission
47091	(Colombo Plan) Special Commonwealth African Assistance Programme
47092	South East Asian Fisheries Development Centre
47093	South East Asian Ministers of Education
47094	South Pacific Applied Geoscience Commission
47095	South Pacific Board for Educational Assessment
47096	Secretariat of the Pacific Community
47097	Pacific Regional Environment Programme
47098	Unrepresented Nations and Peoples' Organisation
47099	University of the South Pacific
47100	West African Monetary Union
47101	Africa Rice Centre
47102	World Customs Organisation Fellowship Programme
47103	World Maritime University
47104	WorldFish Centre
47105	Common Fund for Commodities
47106	Geneva Centre for the Democratic Control of Armed Forces
47107	International Finance Facility for Immunisation
47108	Multi-Country Demobilisation and Reintegration Program
47109	Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation Support Fund (except contributions tied to counter-terrorism activities)
47110	Organisation of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation
47111	Adaptation Fund
47112	Central European Initiative - Special Fund for Climate and Environmental Protection
47113	Economic and Monetary Community of Central Africa
47116	Integrated Framework for Trade-Related Technical Assistance to Least Developed Countries
47117	New Partnership for Africa's Development
47118	Regional Organisation for the Strengthening of Supreme Audit Institutions of Francophone Sub-Saharan Countries
47119	Sahara and Sahel Observatory
47120	South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation
47121	United Cities and Local Governments of Africa
47122	Global Alliance for Vaccines and Immunization
47123	Geneva International Centre for Humanitarian Demining
47125	European Bank for Reconstruction and Development - Early Transition Countries Initiative
47126	European Bank for Reconstruction and Development - Western Balkans Trust Fund
47127	Latin-American Energy Organisation
21001	Association of Geoscientists for International Development
21002	Agency for International Trade Information and Co-operation
21003	Latin American Council for Social Sciences
21004	Council for the Development of Economic and Social Research in Africa

Code	Name
21005	Consumer Unity and Trust Society International
21006	Development Gateway Foundation
21007	Environmental Liaison Centre International
21008	Eurostep
21009	Forum for Agricultural Research in Africa
21010	Forum for African Women Educationalists
21011	Global Campaign for Education
21013	Health Action International
21014	Human Rights Information and Documentation Systems
21015	International Catholic Rural Association
21016	International Committee of the Red Cross
21017	International Centre for Trade and Sustainable Development
21018	International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
21019	International Federation of Settlements and Neighbourhood Centres
21020	International HIV/AIDS Alliance
21021	International Institute for Environment and Development
21022	International Network for Alternative Financial Institutions
21023	International Planned Parenthood Federation
21024	Inter Press Service, International Association
21025	International Seismological Centre
21026	International Service for Human Rights
21027	International Trust Fund for Demining and Mine Victims Assistance
21028	International University Exchange Fund - IUEF Stip. in Africa and Latin America
21029	Doctors Without Borders
21030	Pan African Institute for Development
21031	PANOS Institute
21032	Population Services International
21033	Transparency International
21034	International Union Against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease
21035	World Organisation Against Torture
21036	World University Service
21037	Women's World Banking
21038	International Alert
21039	International Institute for Sustainable Development
21040	International Women's Tribune Centre
21041	Society for International Development
21042	International Peacebuilding Alliance
21043	European Parliamentarians for Africa
21044	International Council for the Control of Iodine Deficiency Disorders
21045	African Medical and Research Foundation
21046	Agency for Cooperation and Research in Development
21047	AgriCord
21048	Association of African Universities
21049	European Centre for Development Policy Management
21050	Geneva Call
21051	Institut Supérieur Panafricaine d'Economie Coopérative
21053	IPAS-Protecting Women's Health, Advancing Women's Reproductive Rights
21054	Life and Peace Institute
21055	Regional AIDS Training Network

Table 12 – continued from previous page

Code	Name
21056	Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency Partnership
21057	International Centre for Transitional Justice
30001	Global Alliance for Improved Nutrition
30003	Global e-Schools and Communities Initiative
30004	Global Water Partnership
30005	International AIDS Vaccine Initiative
30006	International Partnership on Microbicides
30007	Global Alliance for ICT and Development
30008	Cities Alliance
30009	Small Arms Survey
30010	International drug purchase facility
30011	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
31001	Global Development Network
31002	Global Knowledge Partnership

5.2.48 Organisation Registration Agency

The values from this codelist are used to identify the particular list that an organisation identifier was drawn from. The codelist provides a register of known identifier lists, including national company registers, NGO directories and international and multilateral organisation lists - along with guidance and online resources to help locate the identifiers assigned to a specific organisation.

As of 17 July 2017 this list is maintained by the org-id.guide project. Data publishers can now search for and locate the relevant list for a particular organisation identifier using the org-id.guide website. The full register of identifier sources is also available to download in XML, JSON and CSV formats.

IATI periodically replicates the codelist of identifier sources from org-id.guide, to assist those accessing IATI documentation. However, it is advised that the most up-to-date source is the org-id.guide project.

If org-id.guide does not contain an entry for the kind of organisation you need to identify, you can make a request a new list is included in the register following the guidance or by getting in touch with org-id.guide at: contact@org-id.guide.

This is a Replicated codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name
AE-ACCI	Ajman Chamber of Commerce and Industry
AE-ADCD	Abu Dhabi Commercial Directory
AE-AFZ	Ajman Free Zone Authority
AE-DCCI	Dubai Chamber of Commerce and Industry
AE-DFSA	Dubai Financial Services Authority
AE-DIFC	Dubai International Financial Centre
AE-DMCC	Dubai Multi Commodities Centre
AE-FCCI	Fujairah Chamber of Commerce and Industry
AE-FFZ	Fujairah Free Zone Company Listing
AE-HFZA	Hamriyah Free Zone Authority
AE-RAKIA	Ras al-Khaimah Investment Authority
AE-RK_CR	Ras al-Khaimah Chamber of Commerce and Industry
AE-SAIF	Sharjah Airport International Free Zone
AE-SCCI	Sharjah Chamber of Commerce and Industry
AE-UQCCI	Umm al-Quwain Chamber of Commerce and Industry
AF-CBR	Afghanistan Central Business Registry
AF-MOE	Ministry of Economy NGO Department
AR-CENOC	The National Centre of Community Organisations (Argentina)
AR-CUIT	Unique Tax Identification Code (Argentina)
AT-FB	Austria Company Register
AT-UID	VAT number (Austria Company Register)
AU-ABN	Australian Business Register
AU-ACNC	Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission
AZ-IVI	State Register of Commercial Entities (Ministry of Taxes of Azerbaijan Republic)
BD-NAB	Bangladesh NGO Affairs Bureau
BE-BCE_KBO	Crossroads Bank for Enterprises
BE-GTCF (withdrawn)	Au Greffe du Tribunal de Commerce Francophone de Bruxelles
BG-EIK	Commercial Register
BJ-IFU	Unique Tax Identifier
BW-CIPA	Companies and Intellectual Property Authority (Botswana)
BY-ADR	Unified State Register of Legal Entities and Individual Entrepreneurs (Ministry of Justice of the Republic
CA-CC	Corporations Canada
CA-CRA_ACR	Canadian Revenue Agency
CA-GOV	List of legal department names (Government of Canada)
CA_AB-ABT	Corporate Registry Office
CA_BC-BRC_CBR	British Columbia Corporate Registry
CA_MB-MTB	Manitoba Companies Office, Department of Entrepreneurship, Training and Trade
CA_NB-NWB_NOB	Corporate Registry
CA_NL-NFL_TNL	Registry of Companies, Department of Government Services
CA_NS-NVS_NVE	Nova Scotia Registry of Joint Stock Companies
CA_NT-NWT_TNO	Canadian Provincial Corporate Registration - Northwest Territories
CA_NU-NNV	Nunavut Department of Justice - Corporate Registries
CA_ON-ONT	ServiceOntario, Ministry of Government Services
CA_PE-PEI_IPE	Prince Edward Island Corporate
CA_QC-QBC	Quebec Business Registrar
CA_SK-SKN	Saskatchewan Corporate Registry
CA_YT-YKT	Yukon Corporate Affairs

Code	Name
CH-FDJP	Commercial Registry, Federal Office of Justice (Switzerland)
CN-SAIC	State Administration for Industry and Commerce (SAIC)
CO-CCB	Bogota Chamber of Commerce
CO-RUE	Unified Commercial and Social Registry (RUES)
CY-DRCOR	Cyprus Department of Registrar of Companies and Official Receiver (DRCOR)
CZ-DIC	Tax ID (DIČ) Czech Republic
CZ-ICO	Access to Registers of Economic Subjects
DE-CR	Common Register Portal of the German Federal States (CRP)
DK-CVR	Danish Central Business Register
EE-KMKR	e-Business Register (Estonia)
EE-RIK	Centre of Registers and Information Systems (RIK)
EG-MOSS	Ministry of Social Solidarity and Justice (Egypt)
ES-DIR3	Common Directory of Organizational Units and Offices - DIR3
ES-RMC	Central Commercial Register of the Kingdom of Spain
ET-CSA	Charities and Societies Agency (Ethiopia)
ET-MFA	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
ET-MOT	Ministry of Trade (Ethiopia)
FI-PRO	Finnish Patent and Registration Office
FR-INSEE (withdrawn)	The National Institute of Statistics and Economic Studies
FR-RCS	Trade and Companies Register
GB-CHC	Charity Commission
GB-COH	Companies House
GB-EDU	Register of Schools (England and Wales)
GB-GOR	Government Organisation Register
GB-GOV	UK Government Departments Reference Numbers (IATI Standard)
GB-GOVUK (withdrawn)	GOV.UK - UK Government Departments, Agencies & Public Bodies
GB-IRN	Schools Plus, Department of Education (Northern Ireland)
GB-LAE	Local Authorities for England Register
GB-LAS	Scottish Local Authority Register
GB-MPR	Mutuals Public Register
GB-NHS	NHS Digital - Organisation Data Service
GB-NIC	The Charity Commission for Northern Ireland
GB-PLA	Principal Local Authority Register for Wales
GB-REV	HM Revenue and Customs
GB-SC	Scottish Charity Register
GB-SHPE	Registered Social Housing Providers (England)
GB-UKPRN	UK Register of Learning Providers
GE-NAPR	Register of Entrepreneurial and Non-Entrepreneurial Legal Entities, Georgia
GG-RCE	Guernsey Registry
GH-DSW	Department of Social Developments
HK-CR	Hong Kong Companies Register
HR-MBS	Croatian Court Business Register
HR-OIB	Croatia Court Register
HU-AFA	Information and Electronic Company Registration Service
ID-KDN (withdrawn)	Ministry of Home Affairs
ID-KHH	Ministry of Justice & Human Rights
ID-KLN	Ministry of Foreign affairs
ID-PRO (withdrawn)	Indonesia - NGOs registered at Provinicial Level
ID-SMR	The SMERU Research Institute

Code	Name
IE-CHY	Charities Regulatory Authority of Ireland
IE-CRO	Irish CompaniesRegistration Office
IL-ROC	Registrar of Companies (Israel)
IM-CR	Isle of Man Companies Registry
IM-GR	Isle of Man Index of Registered Charities
IN-MCA	Government of India, Ministry of Corporate Affairs
IN-MHA	Ministry of Home Affairs (India) Foreign Contributions (Regulation) Act Register
IT-CF	Italian Tax Code / VAT Number
IT-RI (withdrawn)	Business Register of the Italian Chambers of Commerce
JE-FSC	Jersey Financial Services Commission (JFSC)
JE-OAC (withdrawn)	Jersey Overseas Aid Commission
JO-CCD	Companies Control Department (Jordan)
JO-MSD	Register of Associations, Jordan
JP-JCN	National Tax Agency Corporate Number Publication Site
KE-NCB	NGO's Coordination Board
KE-RCO	Registar of Companies
KE-RSO (withdrawn)	Registrar of Societies
KG-ID	Electronic database of legal entities and branches (Krygyzstan)
KG-INN	Kyrgyz Republic Register of Legal Entities
KZ-BIN	Business Identification Number (BIN)
LB-CR	Lebanese Ministry of Justice, Commercial Register
LB-MOI	Ministry of Interior (Lebanon)
LS-LCN (withdrawn)	Lesotho Council of Non Governmental Organisations
LT-PVM	Lithuania Register of Legal Entities
LT-RC	Information Platform of Legal Entities (Lithuania)
LV-RE	Register of Enterprises of the Republic of Latvia
MD-IDNO	Legal entity registration number (IDNO) Moldova
ML-CCIM	The Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Mali
ML-NIF	Tax Identification Number
MM-MHA	Ministry of Home Affairs - Central Committee for the Registration and Supervision of Organisations
MU-CR	Companies and Businesses Registration Integrated System, Mauritius
MW-CNM (withdrawn)	The Council for Non Governmental Organisations in Malawi
MW-MRA (withdrawn)	Malawi Revenue Authority
MW-NBM	NGO Board of Malawi
MW-RG	Registrar General, Department of Justice
MX-CPA	Budget Classification of Public Entities (Mexico)
MX-RFC	Federal Taxpayers Registry
MY-SSM	Companies Commission of Malaysia
MZ-CR	Mozambique Commercial Registry
MZ-MOJ	Mozambique Ministry of Justice
MZ-NUIT	Taxpayer Single Identification Number (Mozambique)
NG-BPP	Bureau of Public Procurement (BPP) Contractor Registration System (Nigeria)
NG-CAC	Nigerian Corporate Affairs Commission
NL-KVK	Chamber of Commerce (Netherlands)
NL-OWMS	Overheid.nl Web Metadata Standard
NO-BRC	Brønnøysundregistrene
NP-CRO	Company Registrar Office
NP-SWC	Social Welfare Council Nepal
PE-SUNARP	Peruvian National Superintendency of Public Registries - Registered Legal Entities

Code	Name
PH-SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (Philippines)
PK-PCP (withdrawn)	Pakistan Centre for Philanthropy
PK-VSWA	Pakistan Voluntary Social Welfare Agency
PL-KRS	The National Court Register (Poland)
PL-NIP	Tax Identification Number (Poland)
PL-REGON	REGON - Statistical number of an economy entity
PS-MOI	Ministry of Interior (Palestine)
PT-NIPPC	Portal of Public Services
PY-PGN	Classification of Entities in the National Budget for Paraguay
PY-RUC	Unique Taxpayer Registry, Paraguay
RO-CUI	National Trade Register (Romania)
RS-APR	Serbian Business Registrations Agency
RS-PIB	Tax identification number register
RU-INN	Uniform State Register of Legal Entities of Russian Federation
RU-OGRN	Unified State Register of Legal Entities (USRLE), Russian Federation
SE-BLV (withdrawn)	Bolagsverket
SE-KK (withdrawn)	Legal, Financial and Administrative Services Agency (Sweden)
SE-ON	Business Registration Number (Organisationsnummer), Sweden
SG-ACRA	Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority (ACRA)
SI-PRS	Slovenian Business Register
SI-TIN	Tax Identification Number (Slovenia)
SK-ORSR	Ministry of Justice Business Register
SK-ZRSR (withdrawn)	Slovakia Ministry Of Interior Trade Register
SN-NINEA	National Identification Number of Companies and Associations (NINEA), Senegal
SS-RRC	South Sudan Relief and Rehabilitation Commission
TR-MERSIS	MERSIS - Central Trade Registry System
TR-MOI	Department of Associations (Ministry of Interior, Turkey)
TZ-BRLA	Tanzania Business Registrations and Licensing Agency
TZ-TRA	Tanzania Revenue Agency
UA-EDR	United State Register
UG-NGB	NGO Board, Ministry of Internal Affairs
UG-RSB	Registration Services Bureau
US-DOS (withdrawn)	Corporation registration is the responsibility of each state (see link)
US-EIN	Employer Identification Number - Internal Revenue Service
US-USAGOV	Index of U.S. Government Departments and Agencies
UZ-KTUT	United State Register of Corporate Entites
XE-EXAMPLE	Example Data Prefix
XI-EORI	Economic Operators Identification and Registration system
XI-GRID	Global Research Identifiers Database
XI-IATI	International Aid Transparency Initiative Organisation Identifier
XI-PB	Public Bodies - Open Knowledge Foundation
XI-PID	PermID: Thompson Reuters Permanent Identifier
XI-WIKIDATA	Wikidata
XM-DAC	OECD Development Assistance Committee
XM-OCHA	United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs - Financial Tracking Services Identifi
XR-NUTS	NUTS - European Union Nomenclature of Territorial Units for Statistics
ZA-CIP	Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC)
ZA-NPO	Nonprofit Organisation Directorate - South African Department of Social Development
ZA-PBO (withdrawn)	SA Revenue Service Tax Exemption Unit

Code	Name
ZM-PCR	Patents and Companies Registration Agency
ZW-PVO	Private Voluntary Organisations Council (Zimbabwe)
ZW-ROD	Registrar of Deeds

5.2.49 Organisation Role

IATI codes for the role of an organisation within an activity. An organisation can play more than one role within an activity.

This is a Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/@role*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Funding	The government or organisation which provides funds to the activity.
2	Account-able	An organisation responsible for oversight of the activity and its outcomes
3	Extending	An organisation that manages the budget and direction of an activity on behalf of the funding organisation
4	Implement-ing	The organisation that physically carries out the activity or intervention.

Changelog

2.01

The *OrganisationRole* codelist was amended to numeric values

5.2.50 Organisation Type

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/reporting-org/@type*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/participating-org/@type*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/provider-org/@type*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/planned-disbursement/receiver-org/@type*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/provider-org/@type*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org/@type*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/reporting-org/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
10	Government	
11	Local Government	Any local (sub national) government organisation in either donor or recipient country.
15	Other Public Sector	
21	International NGO	
22	National NGO	
23	Regional NGO	
24	Partner Country based NGO	Local and National NGO / CSO based in aid/assistance recipient country
30	Public Private Partnership	
40	Multilateral	
60	Foundation	
70	Private Sector	
71	Private Sector in Provider Country	Is in provider / donor country.
72	Private Sector in Aid Recipient Country	Is in aid recipient country.
73	Private Sector in Third Country	Is not in either a donor or aid recipient country.
80	Academic, Training and Research	
90	Other	

5.2.51 Other Identifier Type

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/other-identifier/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
A1	Reporting Organisation's internal activity identifier	
A2	CRS Activity identifier	
A3	Previous Activity Identifier	The standard insists that once an activity has been reported to IATI its identifier MUST NOT be changed, even if the reporting organisation changes its organisation identifier. There may be exceptional circumstances in which this rule cannot be followed, in which case the previous identifier should be reported using this code.
A9	Other Activity Identifier	
B1	Previous Reporting Organisation Identifier	
B9	Other Organisation Identifier	

Changelog

2.01

The *OtherIdentifierType* codelist was added.

5.2.52 Policy Marker

The Policy Marker codelist is derived from the policy markers declared by the WP-STAT. The codes themselves are created by IATI.

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Gender Equality	
2	Aid to Environment	
3	Participatory Development/Good Governance	
4	Trade Development	
5	Aid Targeting the Objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity	
6	Aid Targeting the Objectives of the Framework Convention on Climate Change - Mitigation	
7	Aid Targeting the Objectives of the Framework Convention on Climate Change - Adaptation	
8	Aid Targeting the Objectives of the Convention to Combat Desertification	
9	Reproductive, Maternal, Newborn and Child Health (RMNCH)	
10	Disaster Risk Reduction(DRR)	
11	Disability	
12	Nutrition	

5.2.53 Policy Marker Vocabulary

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	URL
1	OECD DAC CRS	The policy marker is an OECD DAC CRS policy marker, Reported in columns 20-23, 28-31 and 54 of CRS++ reporting format.	http://reference.iatistandard.org/codelists/PolicyMarker/
99	Reporting Organisation	The policy marker is one that is defined and tracked by the reporting organisation	

Changelog

2.01

The *PolicyMarkerVocabulary* codelist was added, with the *Vocabulary* codelist being split.

5.2.54 Policy Significance

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/policy-marker/@significance*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
0	not targeted	The score "not targeted" means that the activity was examined but found not to target the policy objective.
1	significant objective	Significant (secondary) policy objectives are those which, although important, were not the prime motivation for undertaking the activity.
2	principal objective	Principal (primary) policy objectives are those which can be identified as being fundamental in the design and impact of the activity and which are an explicit objective of the activity. They may be selected by answering the question "Would the activity have been undertaken without this objective?"
3	principal objective AND in support of an action programme	For desertification-related aid only
4	Explicit primary objective	

Guidance

Policy Significance code = 4 (Explicit primary objective) SHOULD ONLY be used in conjunction with *Policy Marker* code = 9 (Reproductive, Maternal, Newborn and Child Health)

5.2.55 Publisher Type

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Aid Provider	A government, organisation, agency or institution that provides aid funds.
2	Aid Recipient	A government, organisation, agency or institution that recieves aid funds.
3	Aggregator	An organisation that collects and reproduces information from other providers or recipients

5.2.56 Region

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/@code*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
88	States Ex-Yugoslavia unspecified	
89	Europe, regional	
189	North of Sahara, regional	
289	South of Sahara, regional	
298	Africa, regional	
380 (withdrawn)	West Indies, regional	
389	North & Central America, regional	
489	South America, regional	
498	America, regional	
589	Middle East, regional	
619	Central Asia, regional	
679	South Asia, regional	
689	South & Central Asia, regional	
789	Far East Asia, regional	
798	Asia, regional	
889	Oceania, regional	
998	Developing countries, unspecified	
1027	Eastern Africa, regional	
1028	Middle Africa, regional	
1029	Southern Africa, regional	
1030	Western Africa, regional	
1031	Caribbean, regional	
1032	Central America, regional	
1033	Melanesia, regional	
1034	Micronesia, regional	
1035	Polynesia, regional	

5.2.57 Region Vocabulary

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/recipient-region/@vocabulary*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/recipient-region/@vocabulary*

- *iati-organisations/iati-organisation/recipient-region-budget/recipient-region/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	URL
1	OECD DAC	Supra-national regions according to OECD DAC CRS recipient codes	http://reference.iatistandard.org/codelists/Region/
2	UN	Supra-national regions maintained by UN Statistics Division (M49 standard)	https://unstats.un.org/unsd/methodology/m49/
99	Reporting Organisation	The region reported corresponds to a region vocabulary maintained by the reporting organisation for this activity.	

5.2.58 Related Activity Type

This is a Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/related-activity/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Parent	An activity that contains sub-activities (sub-components) which are reported separately to IATI
2	Child	A sub-activity (or sub-component) that sits within a larger activity (parent) which is also reported to IATI
3	Sibling	A sub-activity (or sub-component) that is related to another sub-activity with the same parent
4	Co-funded	An activity that receives funding from more than one organisation
5	Third Party	A report by another organisation on the same activity you are reporting (excluding activities reported as part of a financial transaction - e.g. provider-activity-id or a co-funded activity, using code 4)

Changelog

2.01

The following new code was added to *RelatedActivityType*: 5 (Third Party)

5.2.59 Result Type

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/@type*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Output	Results of the activity that came about as a direct effect of your work and specific, what is done, and what communities are reached. For example, X number of individuals.
2	Outcome	Results of the activity that produce an effect on the overall communities or issues you serve. For example lower rate of infection after a vaccination programme.
3	Impact	The long term effects of the outcomes, that lead to larger, over arching results, such as improved life-expectancy.
9	Other	Another type of result, not specified above.

5.2.60 Result Vocabulary

The ResultVocabulary codelist currently includes only 1 code (99) that can be used by organisations to define different results frameworks they are using.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/result/reference/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
99	Reporting Organisation	

5.2.61 DAC 5 Digit Sector

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
11110	Education policy and administrative management	Education sector policy, planning
11120	Education facilities and training	Educational buildings, equipment
11130	Teacher training	Teacher education (where the lev
11182	Educational research	Research and studies on educatio
11220	Primary education	Formal and non-formal primary e
11230	Basic life skills for adults	Formal and non-formal education
11231	Basic life skills for youth	Formal and non-formal education
11232	Primary education equivalent for adults	Formal primary education for adu
11240	Early childhood education	Formal and non-formal pre-schoo
11250	School feeding	Provision of meals or snacks at so
11260	Lower secondary education	Second cycle systematic instructi
11320	Upper Secondary Education (modified and includes data from 11322)	Second cycle systematic instructi
11321 (withdrawn)	Lower secondary education	Second cycle systematic instructi
11322 (withdrawn)	Upper secondary education	Second cycle systematic instructi
11330	Vocational training	Elementary vocational training ar
11420	Higher education	Degree and diploma programmes
11430	Advanced technical and managerial training	Professional-level vocational trair
12110	Health policy and administrative management	Health sector policy, planning and
12181	Medical education/training	Medical education and training fo
12182	Medical research	General medical research (exclud
12191	Medical services	Laboratories, specialised clinics a
12196	Health statistics and data	Collection, production, managem
12220	Basic health care	Basic and primary health care pro
12230	Basic health infrastructure	District-level hospitals, clinics an
12240	Basic nutrition	Micronutrient deficiency identific
12250	Infectious disease control	Immunisation; prevention and cor
12261	Health education	Information, education and trainin
12262	Malaria control	Prevention and control of malaria
12263	Tuberculosis control	Immunisation, prevention and cor
12264	COVID-19 control	All activities related to COVID-1
12281	Health personnel development	Training of health staff for basic

Code	Name	Description
12310	NCDs control, general	Programmes for the prevention a...
12320	Tobacco use control	Population/individual measures a...
12330	Control of harmful use of alcohol and drugs	Prevention and reduction of harm...
12340	Promotion of mental health and well-being	Promotion of programmes and in...
12350	Other prevention and treatment of NCDs	Population/individual measures t...
12382	Research for prevention and control of NCDs	Research to enhance understandi...
13010	Population policy and administrative management	Population/development policies;...
13020	Reproductive health care	Promotion of reproductive health...
13030	Family planning	Family planning services includi...
13040	STD control including HIV/AIDS	All activities related to sexually t...
13081	Personnel development for population and reproductive health	Education and training of health s...
13096	Population statistics and data	Collection, production, managem...
14010	Water sector policy and administrative management	Water sector policy and governan...
14015	Water resources conservation (including data collection)	Collection and usage of quantitati...
14020	Water supply and sanitation - large systems	Programmes where components a...
14021	Water supply - large systems	Potable water treatment plants; in...
14022	Sanitation - large systems	Large scale sewerage including tr...
14030	Basic drinking water supply and basic sanitation	Programmes where components a...
14031	Basic drinking water supply	Rural water supply schemes usin...
14032	Basic sanitation	Latrines, on-site disposal and alte...
14040	River basins development	Infrastructure-focused integrated...
14050	Waste management/disposal	Municipal and industrial solid wa...
14081	Education and training in water supply and sanitation	Education and training for sector...
15110	Public sector policy and administrative management	Institution-building assistance to...
15111	Public finance management (PFM)	Fiscal policy and planning; suppo...
15112	Decentralisation and support to subnational government	Decentralisation processes (inclu...
15113	Anti-corruption organisations and institutions	Specialised organisations, institut...
15114	Domestic revenue mobilisation	Support to domestic revenue mob...
15116	Tax collection	Operation of the inland revenue a...
15117	Budget planning	Operation of the budget office an...
15118	National audit	Operation of the accounting and a...
15119	Debt and aid management	Management of public debt and f...
15120 (withdrawn)	Public sector financial management	Strengthening financial and mana...
15121	Foreign affairs	Administration of external affairs...
15122	Diplomatic missions	Operation of diplomatic and cons...
15123	Administration of developing countries' foreign aid	Support to administration of deve...
15124	General personnel services	Administration and operation of t...
15125	Public Procurement	Support to public procurement, in...
15126	Other general public services	Maintenance and storage of gove...
15127	National monitoring and evaluation	Operation or support of institutio...
15128	Local government finance	Financial transfers to local gover...
15129	Other central transfers to institutions	Transfers to non sector-specific au...
15130	Legal and judicial development	Support to institutions, systems a...
15131	Justice, law and order policy, planning and administration	Judicial law and order sectors; po...
15132	Police	Police affairs and services.
15133	Fire and rescue services	Fire-prevention and fire-fighting a...
15134	Judicial affairs	Civil and criminal law courts and...
15135	Ombudsman	Independent service representing...
15136	Immigration	Immigration affairs and services,...

Code	Name	Description
15137	Prisons	
15140 (withdrawn)	Government administration	Systems of government including
15142	Macroeconomic policy	Support to macroeconomic stabil
15143	Meteorological services	Operation or support of institutior
15144	National standards development	Operation or support of institutior
15150	Democratic participation and civil society	Support to the exercise of democr
15151	Elections	Electoral management bodies and
15152	Legislatures and political parties	Assistance to strengthen key func
15153	Media and free flow of information	Activities that support free and ur
15154	Executive office	Administration, operation or supp
15155	Tax policy and administration support	
15156	Other non-tax revenue mobilisation	Non-tax public revenue, which in
15160	Human rights	Measures to support specialised c
15161 (withdrawn)	Elections	Electoral assistance and monitori
15162 (withdrawn)	Human rights	Monitoring of human rights perfo
15163 (withdrawn)	Free flow of information	Uncensored flow of information c
15164 (withdrawn)	Women's equality organisations and institutions	Support for institutions and orgar
15170	Women's rights organisations and movements, and government institutions	Support for feminist, women-led
15180	Ending violence against women and girls	Support to programmes designed
15185	Local government administration	Decentralisation processes (inclu
15190	Facilitation of orderly, safe, regular and responsible migration and mobility	Assistance to developing countrie
15196	Government and civil society statistics and data	Collection, production, managem
15210	Security system management and reform	Technical co-operation provided t
15220	Civilian peace-building, conflict prevention and resolution	Support for civilian activities rela
15230	Participation in international peacekeeping operations	Bilateral participation in peaceke
15240	Reintegration and SALW control	Reintegration of demobilised mili
15250	Removal of land mines and explosive remnants of war	All activities related to land mine
15261	Child soldiers (prevention and demobilisation)	Technical co-operation provided t
16010	Social Protection	Social protection or social securit
16011	Social protection and welfare services policy, planning and administration	Administration of overall social p
16012	Social security (excl pensions)	Social protection shemes in the fc
16013	General pensions	Social protection schemes in the f
16014	Civil service pensions	Pension schemes for government
16015	Social services (incl youth development and women+ children)	Social protection schemes in the f
16020	Employment creation	Employment policy and planning
16030	Housing policy and administrative management	Housing sector policy, planning a
16040	Low-cost housing	Including slum clearance.
16050	Multisector aid for basic social services	Basic social services are defined t
16061	Culture and recreation	Including libraries and museums.
16062	Statistical capacity building	All statistical activities, such as d
16063	Narcotics control	In-country and customs controls i
16064	Social mitigation of HIV/AIDS	Special programmes to address th
16065	Recreation and sport	
16066	Culture	
16070	Labour rights	Advocacy for international labour
16080	Social dialogue	Capacity building and advice in s
21010	Transport policy and administrative management	Transport sector policy, planning
21011	Transport policy, planning and administration	Administration of affairs and serv
21012	Public transport services	Administration of affairs and serv

Code	Name	Description
21013	Transport regulation	Supervision and regulation of use
21020	Road transport	Road infrastructure, road vehicles
21021	Feeder road construction	Construction or operation of feed
21022	Feeder road maintenance	Maintenance of feeder road transp
21023	National road construction	Construction or operation of natio
21024	National road maintenance	Maintenance of national road tran
21030	Rail transport	Rail infrastructure, rail equipmen
21040	Water transport	Harbours and docks, harbour guid
21050	Air transport	Airports, airport guidance system
21061	Storage	Whether or not related to transpo
21081	Education and training in transport and storage	
22010	Communications policy and administrative management	Communications sector policy, pl
22011	Communications policy, planning and administration	
22012	Postal services	Development and operation of po
22013	Information services	Provision of information services
22020	Telecommunications	Telephone networks, telecommun
22030	Radio/television/print media	Radio and TV links, equipment;
22040	Information and communication technology (ICT)	Computer hardware and software
23010 (withdrawn)	Energy policy and administrative management	Energy sector policy, planning an
23020 (withdrawn)	Power generation/non-renewable sources	Thermal power plants including
23030 (withdrawn)	Power generation/renewable sources	Including policy, planning, develo
23040 (withdrawn)	Electrical transmission/ distribution	Distribution from power source to
23050 (withdrawn)	Gas distribution	Delivery for use by ultimate cons
23061 (withdrawn)	Oil-fired power plants	Including diesel power plants.
23062 (withdrawn)	Gas-fired power plants	
23063 (withdrawn)	Coal-fired power plants	
23064 (withdrawn)	Nuclear power plants	Including nuclear safety.
23065 (withdrawn)	Hydro-electric power plants	Including power-generating river
23066 (withdrawn)	Geothermal energy	
23067 (withdrawn)	Solar energy	Including photo-voltaic cells, sola
23068 (withdrawn)	Wind power	Wind energy for water lifting and
23069 (withdrawn)	Ocean power	Including ocean thermal energy c
23070 (withdrawn)	Biomass	Densification technologies and us
23081 (withdrawn)	Energy education/training	Applies to all energy sub-sectors;
23082 (withdrawn)	Energy research	Including general inventories, sur
23110	Energy policy and administrative management	Energy sector policy, planning; a
23111	Energy sector policy, planning and administration	
23112	Energy regulation	Regulation of the energy sector, i
23181	Energy education/training	All levels of training not included
23182	Energy research	Including general inventories, sur
23183	Energy conservation and demand-side efficiency	Support for energy demand reduc
23210	Energy generation, renewable sources - multiple technologies	Renewable energy generation pro
23220	Hydro-electric power plants	Including energy generating river
23230	Solar energy for centralised grids	Including photo-voltaic cells, con
23231	Solar energy for isolated grids and standalone systems	Solar power generation for isolate
23232	Solar energy - thermal applications	Solar solutions for indoor space a
23240	Wind energy	Wind energy for water lifting and
23250	Marine energy	Including ocean thermal energy c
23260	Geothermal energy	Use of geothermal energy for gen

Code	Name	Description
23270	Biofuel-fired power plants	Use of solids and liquids produce
23310	Energy generation, non-renewable sources, unspecified	Thermal power plants including v
23320	Coal-fired electric power plants	Thermal electric power plants tha
23330	Oil-fired electric power plants	Thermal electric power plants tha
23340	Natural gas-fired electric power plants	Electric power plants that are fue
23350	Fossil fuel electric power plants with carbon capture and storage (CCS)	Fossil fuel electric power plants e
23360	Non-renewable waste-fired electric power plants	Electric power plants that use non
23410	Hybrid energy electric power plants	Electric power plants that make u
23510	Nuclear energy electric power plants and nuclear safety	See note regarding ODA eligibili
23610	Heat plants	Power plants which are designed
23620	District heating and cooling	Distribution of heat generated in a
23630	Electric power transmission and distribution (centralised grids)	Grid distribution from power sour
23631	Electric power transmission and distribution (isolated mini-grids)	Includes village grids and other e
23640	Retail gas distribution	Includes urban infrastructure for t
23641	Retail distribution of liquid or solid fossil fuels	
23642	Electric mobility infrastructures	Includes electricity or hydrogen r
24010	Financial policy and administrative management	Finance sector policy, planning an
24020	Monetary institutions	Central banks.
24030	Formal sector financial intermediaries	All formal sector financial interm
24040	Informal/semi-formal financial intermediaries	Micro credit, savings and credit c
24050	Remittance facilitation, promotion and optimisation	Includes programmes aiming at re
24081	Education/training in banking and financial services	
25010	Business policy and administration	Public sector policies and institut
25020	Privatisation	When sector cannot be specified.
25030	Business development services	Public and private provision of bu
25040	Responsible business conduct	Support to policy reform, implem
31110	Agricultural policy and administrative management	Agricultural sector policy, plannin
31120	Agricultural development	Integrated projects; farm develop
31130	Agricultural land resources	Including soil degradation contro
31140	Agricultural water resources	Irrigation, reservoirs, hydraulic st
31150	Agricultural inputs	Supply of seeds, fertilizers, agricu
31161	Food crop production	Including grains (wheat, rice, bar
31162	Industrial crops/export crops	Including sugar; coffee, cocoa, te
31163	Livestock	Animal husbandry; animal feed a
31164	Agrarian reform	Including agricultural sector adju
31165	Agricultural alternative development	Projects to reduce illicit drug cult
31166	Agricultural extension	Non-formal training in agriculture
31181	Agricultural education/training	
31182	Agricultural research	Plant breeding, physiology, genet
31191	Agricultural services	Marketing policies & organisation
31192	Plant and post-harvest protection and pest control	Including integrated plant protect
31193	Agricultural financial services	Financial intermediaries for the a
31194	Agricultural co-operatives	Including farmers' organisations.
31195	Livestock/veterinary services	Animal health and management,
31210	Forestry policy and administrative management	Forestry sector policy, planning a
31220	Forestry development	Afforestation for industrial and ru
31261	Fuelwood/charcoal	Sustainable forestry development
31281	Forestry education/training	
31282	Forestry research	Including artificial regeneration, g

Code	Name	Description
31291	Forestry services	
31310	Fishing policy and administrative management	Fishing sector policy, planning an
31320	Fishery development	Exploitation and utilisation of fish
31381	Fishery education/training	
31382	Fishery research	Pilot fish culture; marine/freshwa
31391	Fishery services	Fishing harbours; fish markets; fis
32110	Industrial policy and administrative management	Industrial sector policy, planning
32120	Industrial development	
32130	Small and medium-sized enterprises (SME) development	Direct support to improve the pro
32140	Cottage industries and handicraft	
32161	Agro-industries	Staple food processing, dairy pro
32162	Forest industries	Wood production, pulp/paper pro
32163	Textiles, leather and substitutes	Including knitting factories.
32164	Chemicals	Industrial and non-industrial proc
32165	Fertilizer plants	
32166	Cement/lime/plaster	
32167	Energy manufacturing (fossil fuels)	Including gas liquefaction; petrol
32168	Pharmaceutical production	Medical equipment/supplies; drug
32169	Basic metal industries	Iron and steel, structural metal pr
32170	Non-ferrous metal industries	
32171	Engineering	Manufacturing of electrical and n
32172	Transport equipment industry	Shipbuilding, fishing boats buildi
32173	Modern biofuels manufacturing	Includes biogas, liquid biofuels a
32174	Clean cooking appliances manufacturing	Includes manufacturing and distri
32182	Technological research and development	Including industrial standards; qu
32210	Mineral/mining policy and administrative management	Mineral and mining sector policy
32220	Mineral prospection and exploration	Geology, geophysics, geochemist
32261	Coal	Including lignite and peat.
32262	Oil and gas (upstream)	Petroleum, natural gas, condensat
32263	Ferrous metals	Iron and ferro-alloy metals.
32264	Nonferrous metals	Aluminium, copper, lead, nickel,
32265	Precious metals/materials	Gold, silver, platinum, diamonds,
32266	Industrial minerals	Baryte, limestone, feldspar, kaoli
32267	Fertilizer minerals	Phosphates, potash.
32268	Offshore minerals	Polymetallic nodules, phosphorit
32310	Construction policy and administrative management	Construction sector policy and pl
33110	Trade policy and administrative management	Trade policy and planning; suppo
33120	Trade facilitation	Simplification and harmonisation
33130	Regional trade agreements (RTAs)	Support to regional trade arrange
33140	Multilateral trade negotiations	Support developing countries' eff
33150	Trade-related adjustment	Contributions to the government
33181	Trade education/training	Human resources development in
33210	Tourism policy and administrative management	
41010	Environmental policy and administrative management	Environmental policy, laws, regul
41020	Biosphere protection	Air pollution control, ozone layer
41030	Biodiversity	Including natural reserves and act
41040	Site preservation	Applies to unique cultural landsca
41050 (withdrawn)	Flood prevention/control	Floods from rivers or the sea; incl
41081	Environmental education/training	

Code	Name	Description
41082	Environmental research	Including establishment of datab
43010	Multisector aid	
43030	Urban development and management	Integrated urban development pro
43031	Urban land policy and management	Urban development and planning
43032	Urban development	Integrated urban development pro
43040	Rural development	Integrated rural development proj
43041	Rural land policy and management	Regional development planning;
43042	Rural development	Integrated rural development proj
43050	Non-agricultural alternative development	Projects to reduce illicit drug cult
43060	Disaster Risk Reduction	Disaster risk reduction activities i
43071	Food security policy and administrative management	Food security policy, programme
43072	Household food security programmes	Short or longer term household fo
43073	Food safety and quality	Food safety and quality policies,
43081	Multisector education/training	Including scholarships.
43082	Research/scientific institutions	When sector cannot be identified.
51010	General budget support-related aid	Unearmarked contributions to the
52010	Food assistance	Supply of edible human food und
53030	Import support (capital goods)	Capital goods and services; lines
53040	Import support (commodities)	Commodities, general goods and
60010	Action relating to debt	Actions falling outside the code h
60020	Debt forgiveness	
60030	Relief of multilateral debt	Grants or credits to cover debt ow
60040	Rescheduling and refinancing	
60061	Debt for development swap	Allocation of debt claims to use f
60062	Other debt swap	Where the debt swap benefits an
60063	Debt buy-back	Purchase of debt for the purpose
72010	Material relief assistance and services	Shelter, water, sanitation, educati
72011	Basic Health Care Services in Emergencies	Provision of health services (basi
72012	Education in emergencies	Support for education facilities (i
72040	Emergency food assistance	Provision and distribution of food
72050	Relief co-ordination and support services	Measures to co-ordinate the asses
73010	Immediate post-emergency reconstruction and rehabilitation	Social and economic rehabilitatio
74010 (withdrawn)	Disaster prevention and preparedness	Disaster risk reduction activities (
74020	Multi-hazard response preparedness	Building the responsiveness, capa
91010	Administrative costs (non-sector allocable)	
92010 (withdrawn)	Support to national NGOs	In the donor country.
92020 (withdrawn)	Support to international NGOs	
92030 (withdrawn)	Support to local and regional NGOs	In the recipient country or region
93010	Refugees/asylum seekers in donor countries (non-sector allocable)	Costs incurred in donor countries
93011	Refugees/asylum seekers in donor countries - food and shelter	Costs incurred in donor countries
93012	Refugees/asylum seekers in donor countries - training	Costs incurred in donor countries
93013	Refugees/asylum seekers in donor countries - health	Costs incurred in donor countries
93014	Refugees/asylum seekers in donor countries - other temporary sustenance	Costs incurred in donor countries
93015	Refugees/asylum seekers in donor countries - voluntary repatriation	Costs incurred in donor countries
93016	Refugees/asylum seekers in donor countries - transport	Costs incurred in donor countries
93017	Refugees/asylum seekers in donor countries - rescue at sea	Costs incurred in donor countries
93018	Refugees/asylum seekers in donor countries - administrative costs	Costs incurred in donor countries
99810	Sectors not specified	Contributions to general developr
99820	Promotion of development awareness (non-sector allocable)	Spending in donor country for he

5.2.62 DAC 3 Digit Sector

External URL: http://www.oecd.org/dac/stats/dacandcrscodelists.htm

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
111	Education, Level Unspecified	The codes in this category are to be use
112	Basic Education	
113	Secondary Education	
114	Post-Secondary Education	
121	Health, General	
122	Basic Health	
123	Non-communicable diseases (NCDs)	
130	Population Policies/Programmes & Reproductive Health	
140	Water Supply & Sanitation	
151	Government & Civil Society-general	N.B. Use code 51010 for general budge
152	Conflict, Peace & Security	N.B. Further notes on ODA eligibility (
160	Other Social Infrastructure & Services	
210	Transport & Storage	Note: Manufacturing of transport equip
220	Communications	
230 (withdrawn)	ENERGY GENERATION AND SUPPLY	Energy sector policy, planning and prog
231	Energy Policy	
232	Energy generation, renewable sources	
233	Energy generation, non-renewable sources	
234	Hybrid energy plants	
235	Nuclear energy plants	
236	Energy distribution	
240	Banking & Financial Services	
250	Business & Other Services	
311	Agriculture	
312	Forestry	

Code	Name	Description
313	Fishing	
321	Industry	
322	Mineral Resources & Mining	
323	Construction	
331	Trade Policies & Regulations	
332	Tourism	
410	General Environment Protection	Covers activities concerned with conser
430	Other Multisector	
510	General Budget Support	Budget support in the form of sector-w
520	Development Food Assistance	
530	Other Commodity Assistance	Non-food commodity assistance (when
600	Action Relating to Debt	
720	Emergency Response	An emergency is a situation which resu
730	Reconstruction Relief & Rehabilitation	This relates to activities during and in t
740	Disaster Prevention & Preparedness	See code 43060 for disaster risk reduct
910	Administrative Costs of Donors	
920 (withdrawn)	SUPPORT TO NON- GOVERNMENTAL ORGANISATIONS (NGOs)	In the donor country.
930	Refugees in Donor Countries	
998	Unallocated / Unspecified	Contributions to general development o

5.2.63 Sector Vocabulary

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/@vocabulary*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	URL
1	OECD DAC CRS Purpose Codes (5 digit)	The sector reported corresponds to an OECD DAC CRS 5-digit purpose code	http://reference.iatistandard.org/codelists/Sector/
2	OECD DAC CRS Purpose Codes (3 digit)	The sector reported corresponds to an OECD DAC CRS 3-digit purpose code	http://reference.iatistandard.org/codelists/SectorCategory/
3	Classification of the Functions of Government (UN)	The sector reported corresponds to the UN Classification of the Functions of Government (CoFoG)	http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cr/registry/regcst.asp?Cl=4
4	Statistical classification of economic activities in the European Community	The sector reported corresponds to the statistical classifications of economic activities in the European Community	http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/ramon/nomenclatures/index.cfm?TargetUrl=LST_NOM_DTL&StrNom=NACE_REV2&StrLanguageCode=EN
5	National Taxonomy for Exempt Entities (USA)	The sector reported corresponds to the National Taxonomy for Exempt Entities (NTEE) - USA	https://nccs.urban.org/publication/irs-activity-codes
6	AidData	The sector reported corresponds to AidData classifications	
7	SDG Goal	A value from the top-level list of UN sustainable development goals (SDGs) (e.g. '1')	http://reference.iatistandard.org/codelists/unsdg-goals
8	SDG Target	A value from the second-level list of UN sustainable development goals (SDGs) (e.g. '1.1')	http://reference.iatistandard.org/codelists/unsdg-targets
9	SDG Indicator	A value from the second-level list of UN sustainable development (SDG) indicators	http://unstats.un.org/sdgs/indicators/indicators-list/
10	Humanitarian Global Clusters (Inter-Agency Standing Committee)	The sector reported corresponds to an Inter-Agency Standard Committee Humanitarian Global Cluster code	https://data.humdata.org/dataset/global-coordination-groups-beta
11	North American Industry Classification System (NAICS)	The sector reported corresponds to the NAICS codelist	https://www.census.gov/cgi-bin/sssd/naics/naicsrch?chart=2017
12	UN System Function	The sector reported corresponds to the UN System Function codelist	https://unsceb.org/sites/default/files/2021-04/UN_DataStandards_Digital_20210420.pdf
99	Reporting Organisation	The sector reported corresponds to a sector vocabulary maintained by the reporting organisation for this activity	
98	Reporting Organisation 2	The sector reported corresponds to a sector vocabulary maintained by the reporting organisation for this activity (if they are referencing more than one)	

Changelog

2.01

The *SectorVocabulary* codelist was added, with the *Vocabulary* codelist being split.

5.2.64 Tag Vocabulary

The Tag Vocabulary codelist defines external codelists which themselves provide codes and descriptions for tag elements.

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/@vocabulary*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	URL
1	Agrovoc	A controlled vocabulary covering all areas of interest of the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, including food, nutrition, agriculture, fisheries, forestry, environment etc.	http://agrovoc. uniroma2.it/ agrovoc/agrovoc/ en/
2	UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG)	A value from the top-level list of UN sustainable development goals (SDGs) (e.g. '1')	http://reference. iatistandard. org/codelists/ UNSDG-Goals/
3	UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) Targets	A value from the second-level list of UN sustainable development goals (SDGs) (e.g. '1.1')	http://reference. iatistandard. org/codelists/ UNSDG-Targets/
99	Reporting Organisation		

5.2.65 Tied Status

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/default-tied-status/@code*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/tied-status/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
3	Par- tially tied	Official Development Assistance for which the associated goods and services must be procured from a restricted number of countries, which must however include substantially all aid recipient countries and can include the donor country.
4	Tied	Official grants or loans where procurement of the goods or services involved is limited to the donor country or to a group of countries which does not include substantially all aid recipient countries.
5	Un- tied	Untied aid is defined as loans and grants whose proceeds are fully and freely available to finance procurement from all OECD countries and substantially all developing countries.

5.2.66 Transaction Type

This is a Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/transaction-type/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Incoming Funds	Funds recieved for use on the activity, which can be from an external or internal source.
2	Outgoing Commit-ment	A firm, written obligation from a donor or provider to provide a specified amount of funds, under particular terms and conditions, for specific purposes, for the benefit of the recipient.
3	Disburse-ment	Outgoing funds that are placed at the disposal of a recipient government or organisation, or funds transferred between two separately reported activities.
4	Expendi-ture	Outgoing funds that are spent on goods and services for the activity.
5	Interest Payment	The actual amount of interest paid on a loan or line of credit, including fees.
6	Loan Repayment	The actual amount of principal (amortisation) repaid, including any arrears.
7	Reimburse-ment	A type of disbursement that covers funds that have already been spent by the recipient, as agreed in the terms of the grant or loan
8	Purchase of Equity	Outgoing funds that are used to purchase equity in a business
9	Sale of Eq-uity	Incoming funds from the sale of equity.
10	Credit Guarantee	A commitment made by a funding organisation to underwrite a loan or line of credit entered into by a third party.
11	Incoming Commit-ment	A firm, written obligation from a donor or provider to provide a specified amount of funds, under particular terms and conditions, reported by a recipient for this activity.
12	Outgoing Pledge	Indicative, non-binding advice of an intended outgoing commitment.
13	Incoming Pledge	Indicative, non-binding advice of an intended incoming commitment.

Changelog

2.02

The *TransactionType* codelist had code 11 (Incoming Commitments) added.

2.01

The *TransactionType* codelist was amended to numeric values.

5.2.67 UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG)

A value from the top-level list of UN sustainable development goals (SDGs) (e.g. '1')

External URL: https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/?menu=1300

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/@code*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/@code*
- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
1	Goal 1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere	
2	Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture	
3	Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages	
4	Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all	
5	Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls	
6	Goal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all	
7	Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all	
8	Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all	
9	Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation	
10	Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries	
11	Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable	
12	Goal 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns	
13	Goal 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts	
14	Goal 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development	
15	Goal 15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss	
16	Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	
17	Goal 17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development	

5.2.68 UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) Targets

A value from the second-level list of UN sustainable development goals (SDGs) (e.g. '1.1')

External URL: https://unstats.un.org/sdgs/indicators/indicators-list/

This is a Replicated codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/sector/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/tag/@code*

- *iati-activities/iati-activity/transaction/sector/@code*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name
1.1	By 2030, eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere, currently measured as people living on less than $1.25 a day
1.2	By 2030, reduce at least by half the proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions
1.3	Implement nationally appropriate social protection systems and measures for all, including floors, and by 2030 achieve substa
1.4	By 2030, ensure that all men and women, in particular the poor and the vulnerable, have equal rights to economic resources,
1.5	By 2030, build the resilience of the poor and those in vulnerable situations and reduce their exposure and vulnerability to clir
1.a	Ensure significant mobilization of resources from a variety of sources, including through enhanced development cooperation.
1.b	Create sound policy frameworks at the national, regional and international levels, based on pro-poor and gender-sensitive dev
2.1	By 2030, end hunger and ensure access by all people, in particular the poor and people in vulnerable situations, including inf
2.2	By 2030, end all forms of malnutrition, including achieving, by 2025, the internationally agreed targets on stunting and wasti
2.3	By 2030, double the agricultural productivity and incomes of small-scale food producers, in particular women, indigenous pe
2.4	By 2030, ensure sustainable food production systems and implement resilient agricultural practices that increase productivity
2.5	By 2020, maintain the genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and their related wil
2.a	Increase investment, including through enhanced international cooperation, in rural infrastructure, agricultural research and e
2.b	Correct and prevent trade restrictions and distortions in world agricultural markets, including through the parallel elimination
2.c	Adopt measures to ensure the proper functioning of food commodity markets and their derivatives and facilitate timely acces
3.1	By 2030, reduce the global maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births
3.2	By 2030, end preventable deaths of newborns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal
3.3	By 2030, end the epidemics of AIDS, tuberculosis, malaria and neglected tropical diseases and combat hepatitis, water-borne
3.4	By 2030, reduce by one third premature mortality from non-communicable diseases through prevention and treatment and pr
3.5	Strengthen the prevention and treatment of substance abuse, including narcotic drug abuse and harmful use of alcohol
3.6	By 2020, halve the number of global deaths and injuries from road traffic accidents
3.7	By 2030, ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health-care services, including for family planning, information
3.8	Achieve universal health coverage, including financial risk protection, access to quality essential health-care services and acc
3.9	By 2030, substantially reduce the number of deaths and illnesses from hazardous chemicals and air, water and soil pollution a
3.a	Strengthen the implementation of the World Health Organization Framework Convention on Tobacco Control in all countries
3.b	Support the research and development of vaccines and medicines for the communicable and non-communicable diseases that
3.c	Substantially increase health financing and the recruitment, development, training and retention of the health workforce in de
3.d	Strengthen the capacity of all countries, in particular developing countries, for early warning, risk reduction and management
4.1	By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys complete free, equitable and quality primary and secondary education leading to relev
4.2	By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys have access to quality early childhood development, care and pre-primary education s
4.3	By 2030, ensure equal access for all women and men to affordable and quality technical, vocational and tertiary education, in
4.4	By 2030, substantially increase the number of youth and adults who have relevant skills, including technical and vocational s
4.5	By 2030, eliminate gender disparities in education and ensure equal access to all levels of education and vocational training f
4.6	By 2030, ensure that all youth and a substantial proportion of adults, both men and women, achieve literacy and numeracy
4.7	By 2030, ensure that all learners acquire the knowledge and skills needed to promote sustainable development, including, am
4.a	Build and upgrade education facilities that are child, disability and gender sensitive and provide safe, non-violent, inclusive a
4.b	By 2020, substantially expand globally the number of scholarships available to developing countries, in particular least devel

Code	Name
4.c	By 2030, substantially increase the supply of qualified teachers, including through international cooperation for teacher traini
5.1	End all forms of discrimination against all women and girls everywhere
5.2	Eliminate all forms of violence against all women and girls in the public and private spheres, including trafficking and sexual
5.3	Eliminate all harmful practices, such as child, early and forced marriage and female genital mutilation
5.4	Recognize and value unpaid care and domestic work through the provision of public services, infrastructure and social protec
5.5	Ensure women's full and effective participation and equal opportunities for leadership at all levels of decision-making in poli
5.6	Ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights as agreed in accordance with the Programm
5.a	Undertake reforms to give women equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to ownership and control over land a
5.b	Enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology, to promote the empowern
5.c	Adopt and strengthen sound policies and enforceable legislation for the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment
6.1	By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all
6.2	By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special atte
6.3	By 2030, improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimizing release of hazardous chemicals
6.4	By 2030, substantially increase water-use efficiency across all sectors and ensure sustainable withdrawals and supply of fresh
6.5	By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary cooperation as ap
6.6	By 2020, protect and restore water-related ecosystems, including mountains, forests, wetlands, rivers, aquifers and lakes
6.a	By 2030, expand international cooperation and capacity-building support to developing countries in water- and sanitation-rel
6.b	Support and strengthen the participation of local communities in improving water and sanitation management
7.1	By 2030, ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services
7.2	By 2030, increase substantially the share of renewable energy in the global energy mix
7.3	By 2030, double the global rate of improvement in energy efficiency
7.a	By 2030, enhance international cooperation to facilitate access to clean energy research and technology, including renewable
7.b	By 2030, expand infrastructure and upgrade technology for supplying modern and sustainable energy services for all in devel
8.1	Sustain per capita economic growth in accordance with national circumstances and, in particular, at least 7 per cent gross dor
8.2	Achieve higher levels of economic productivity through diversification, technological upgrading and innovation, including th
8.3	Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity an
8.4	Improve progressively, through 2030, global resource efficiency in consumption and production and endeavour to decouple e
8.5	By 2030, achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all women and men, including for young people and p
8.6	By 2020, substantially reduce the proportion of youth not in employment, education or training
8.7	Take immediate and effective measures to eradicate forced labour, end modern slavery and human trafficking and secure the
8.8	Protect labour rights and promote safe and secure working environments for all workers, including migrant workers, in partic
8.9	By 2030, devise and implement policies to promote sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and prod
8.10	Strengthen the capacity of domestic financial institutions to encourage and expand access to banking, insurance and financial
8.a	Increase Aid for Trade support for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, including through the Enhan
8.b	By 2020, develop and operationalize a global strategy for youth employment and implement the Global Jobs Pact of the Inter
9.1	Develop quality, reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructure, including regional and transborder infrastructure, to support
9.2	Promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and, by 2030, significantly raise industry's share of employment and gros
9.3	Increase the access of small-scale industrial and other enterprises, in particular in developing countries, to financial services,
9.4	By 2030, upgrade infrastructure and retrofit industries to make them sustainable, with increased resource-use efficiency and g
9.5	Enhance scientific research, upgrade the technological capabilities of industrial sectors in all countries, in particular developi
9.a	Facilitate sustainable and resilient infrastructure development in developing countries through enhanced financial, technologi
9.b	Support domestic technology development, research and innovation in developing countries, including by ensuring a conduci
9.c	Significantly increase access to information and communications technology and strive to provide universal and affordable ac
10.1	By 2030, progressively achieve and sustain income growth of the bottom 40 per cent of the population at a rate higher than th
10.2	By 2030, empower and promote the social, economic and political inclusion of all, irrespective of age, sex, disability, race, et
10.3	Ensure equal opportunity and reduce inequalities of outcome, including by eliminating discriminatory laws, policies and prac
10.4	Adopt policies, especially fiscal, wage and social protection policies, and progressively achieve greater equality
10.5	Improve the regulation and monitoring of global financial markets and institutions and strengthen the implementation of such
10.6	Ensure enhanced representation and voice for developing countries in decision-making in global international economic and

Code	Name
10.7	Facilitate orderly, safe, regular and responsible migration and mobility of people, including through the implementation of pl
10.a	Implement the principle of special and differential treatment for developing countries, in particular least developed countries,
10.b	Encourage official development assistance and financial flows, including foreign direct investment, to States where the need i
10.c	By 2030, reduce to less than 3 per cent the transaction costs of migrant remittances and eliminate remittance corridors with c
11.1	By 2030, ensure access for all to adequate, safe and affordable housing and basic services and upgrade slums
11.2	By 2030, provide access to safe, affordable, accessible and sustainable transport systems for all, improving road safety, notab
11.3	By 2030, enhance inclusive and sustainable urbanization and capacity for participatory, integrated and sustainable human sett
11.4	Strengthen efforts to protect and safeguard the world's cultural and natural heritage
11.5	By 2030, significantly reduce the number of deaths and the number of people affected and substantially decrease the direct ec
11.6	By 2030, reduce the adverse per capita environmental impact of cities, including by paying special attention to air quality and
11.7	By 2030, provide universal access to safe, inclusive and accessible, green and public spaces, in particular for women and chil
11.a	Support positive economic, social and environmental links between urban, peri-urban and rural areas by strengthening nation
11.b	By 2020, substantially increase the number of cities and human settlements adopting and implementing integrated policies an
11.c	Support least developed countries, including through financial and technical assistance, in building sustainable and resilient b
12.1	Implement the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production Patterns, all countries taking
12.2	By 2030, achieve the sustainable management and efficient use of natural resources
12.3	By 2030, halve per capita global food waste at the retail and consumer levels and reduce food losses along production and su
12.4	By 2020, achieve the environmentally sound management of chemicals and all wastes throughout their life cycle, in accordan
12.5	By 2030, substantially reduce waste generation through prevention, reduction, recycling and reuse
12.6	Encourage companies, especially large and transnational companies, to adopt sustainable practices and to integrate sustainab
12.7	Promote public procurement practices that are sustainable, in accordance with national policies and priorities
12.8	By 2030, ensure that people everywhere have the relevant information and awareness for sustainable development and lifesty
12.a	Support developing countries to strengthen their scientific and technological capacity to move towards more sustainable patte
12.b	Develop and implement tools to monitor sustainable development impacts for sustainable tourism that creates jobs and prom
12.c	Rationalize inefficient fossil-fuel subsidies that encourage wasteful consumption by removing market distortions, in accordan
13.1	Strengthen resilience and adaptive capacity to climate-related hazards and natural disasters in all countries
13.2	Integrate climate change measures into national policies, strategies and planning
13.3	Improve education, awareness-raising and human and institutional capacity on climate change mitigation, adaptation, impact
13.a	Implement the commitment undertaken by developed-country parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Clima
13.b	Promote mechanisms for raising capacity for effective climate change-related planning and management in least developed c
14.1	By 2025, prevent and significantly reduce marine pollution of all kinds, in particular from land-based activities, including ma
14.2	By 2020, sustainably manage and protect marine and coastal ecosystems to avoid significant adverse impacts, including by st
14.3	Minimize and address the impacts of ocean acidification, including through enhanced scientific cooperation at all levels
14.4	By 2020, effectively regulate harvesting and end overfishing, illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and destructive fishi
14.5	By 2020, conserve at least 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, consistent with national and international law and based o
14.6	By 2020, prohibit certain forms of fisheries subsidies which contribute to overcapacity and overfishing, eliminate subsidies th
14.7	By 2030, increase the economic benefits to small island developing States and least developed countries from the sustainable
14.a	Increase scientific knowledge, develop research capacity and transfer marine technology, taking into account the Intergover
14.b	Provide access for small-scale artisanal fishers to marine resources and markets
14.c	Enhance the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources by implementing international law as reflected in
15.1	By 2020, ensure the conservation, restoration and sustainable use of terrestrial and inland freshwater ecosystems and their se
15.2	By 2020, promote the implementation of sustainable management of all types of forests, halt deforestation, restore degraded
15.3	By 2030, combat desertification, restore degraded land and soil, including land affected by desertification, drought and floods
15.4	By 2030, ensure the conservation of mountain ecosystems, including their biodiversity, in order to enhance their capacity to p
15.5	Take urgent and significant action to reduce the degradation of natural habitats, halt the loss of biodiversity and, by 2020, pro
15.6	Promote fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and promote appropriate ac
15.7	Take urgent action to end poaching and trafficking of protected species of flora and fauna and address both demand and suppl
15.8	By 2020, introduce measures to prevent the introduction and significantly reduce the impact of invasive alien species on land
15.9	By 2020, integrate ecosystem and biodiversity values into national and local planning, development processes, poverty reduc

Code	Name
15.a	Mobilize and significantly increase financial resources from all sources to conserve and sustainably use biodiversity and ecos
15.b	Mobilize significant resources from all sources and at all levels to finance sustainable forest management and provide adequa
15.c	Enhance global support for efforts to combat poaching and trafficking of protected species, including by increasing the capac
16.1	Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere
16.2	End abuse, exploitation, trafficking and all forms of violence against and torture of children
16.3	Promote the rule of law at the national and international levels and ensure equal access to justice for all
16.4	By 2030, significantly reduce illicit financial and arms flows, strengthen the recovery and return of stolen assets and combat a
16.5	Substantially reduce corruption and bribery in all their forms
16.6	Develop effective, accountable and transparent institutions at all levels
16.7	Ensure responsive, inclusive, participatory and representative decision-making at all levels
16.8	Broaden and strengthen the participation of developing countries in the institutions of global governance
16.9	By 2030, provide legal identity for all, including birth registration
16.10	Ensure public access to information and protect fundamental freedoms, in accordance with national legislation and internatio
16.a	Strengthen relevant national institutions, including through international cooperation, for building capacity at all levels, in pa
16.b	Promote and enforce non-discriminatory laws and policies for sustainable development
17.1	Strengthen domestic resource mobilization, including through international support to developing countries, to improve dome
17.2	Developed countries to implement fully their official development assistance commitments, including the commitment by ma
17.3	Mobilize additional financial resources for developing countries from multiple sources
17.4	Assist developing countries in attaining long-term debt sustainability through coordinated policies aimed at fostering debt fin
17.5	Adopt and implement investment promotion regimes for least developed countries
17.6	Enhance North-South, South-South and triangular regional and international cooperation on and access to science, technolog
17.7	Promote the development, transfer, dissemination and diffusion of environmentally sound technologies to developing countri
17.8	Fully operationalize the technology bank and science, technology and innovation capacity-building mechanism for least deve
17.9	Enhance international support for implementing effective and targeted capacity-building in developing countries to support n
17.10	Promote a universal, rules-based, open, non-discriminatory and equitable multilateral trading system under the World Trade (
17.11	Significantly increase the exports of developing countries, in particular with a view to doubling the least developed countries'
17.12	Realize timely implementation of duty-free and quota-free market access on a lasting basis for all least developed countries, (
17.13	Enhance global macroeconomic stability, including through policy coordination and policy coherence
17.14	Enhance policy coherence for sustainable development
17.15	Respect each country's policy space and leadership to establish and implement policies for poverty eradication and sustainab
17.16	Enhance the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development, complemented by multi-stakeholder partnerships that mobilize
17.17	Encourage and promote effective public, public-private and civil society partnerships, building on the experience and resour
17.18	By 2020, enhance capacity-building support to developing countries, including for least developed countries and small island
17.19	By 2030, build on existing initiatives to develop measurements of progress on sustainable development that complement gros

5.2.69 Verification Status

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Download this codelist

CLv1:	*CLv2*:	*CLv3*:	*CLv3 (french)*:
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description
0	Not verified	The data published for the activity has not been verified
1	Verified	The data published for the activity has been verified.

5.2.70 Version

Version of the IATI Standard

This is a Non-Core codelist.

Use this codelist for

- *iati-activities/@version*

- *iati-organisations/@version*

Download this codelist

CLv1:	CLv2:	CLv3:	CLv3 (french):
CSV	CSV	CSV	CSV
JSON	JSON	JSON	JSON
XML	XML	XML	XML

GitHub Source

Codes

Code	Name	Description	URL
1.01			http://iatistandard.org/101/
1.02			http://iatistandard.org/102/
1.03			http://iatistandard.org/103/
1.04			http://iatistandard.org/104/
1.05			http://iatistandard.org/105/
2.01			http://iatistandard.org/201/
2.02			http://iatistandard.org/202/
2.03			http://iatistandard.org/203/

Changelog

2.01

The *Version* codelist was added.

5.2.71 Vocabulary

This codelist was split into the *SectorVocabulary* and *PolicyMarkerVocabulary* codelists in 2.01.

SCHEMA

The **IATI standard** consists of a number of schema, the main ones being *Organisation* and *Activity*.

Summary tables of the *Activity Schema* and of the *Organisation Schema* are also available.

6.1 Core Schema

The current suite IATI XML schemas consists of the following components:

- iati-organisations-schema.xsd - XML schema for describing an organisation involved in any stage development cooperation (funding, implementing etc.).
- iati-activities-schema.xsd - XML Schema for describing the details of individual development cooperation activities/projects.

6.2 Supplementary Schema

In addition to the *Organisation* and *Activity*. core terms are described in the following:

- iati-common.xsd - A supplementary schema with common IATI markup. Must be in the same directory as the *Organisation* and *Activity* schema.
- xml.xsd - A supplementary schema that must be in the same directory as the *Organisation* and *Activity* schema.

6.3 Metadata Schema

The Registry Record provides a common format for the reporting of metadata to the IATI Registry.

Please note: Usage of this schema is not mandatory.

- iati-registry-record-schema.xsd - An application-specific extension schema for importing documents into the IATI registry

6.4 Updates to IATI Schema

The **IATI standard** is a living entity that requires improvement over time.

A CHANGES.txt - provides a comprehensive change log.

6.5 Previous schemas

Previous versions of the IATI Schema are available:

- Version 2.02 of IATI Standard
- Version 2.01 of IATI Standard
- Version 1.05 of IATI Standard
- Version 1.04 of IATI Standard
- Version 1.03 of IATI Standard
- Version 1.02 of IATI Standard
- Version 1.01 of IATI Standard

RULESETS

The **IATI rulesets** provide additional instructions for IATI publishers.

Data published to meet the IATI Standard is created as XML. IATI maintain a number of *XML schema* that describe the structure of an IATI XML document. However, the design of IATI means that these XML schema cannot enforce all of the rules inherent in the IATI Standard on their own.

For example, the schema, as it stands, cannot check to see if an activity has a start date that occurs before its end date.

The IATI Standard has many rules such as the above, that machines are able to test for, given the correct instructions.

IATI has created 'Rulesets' as a way of agreeing what those instructions should be, and grouping them into meaningful collections.

Rulesets are constructed as follows:

- Individual *rules* detail any constraint or condition.

- Collectively, these rules then make up a *ruleset*.

This section details the current Standard Ruleset, and provides information around how to utilise and develop rules.

7.1 More info

7.1.1 Standard Ruleset

The Standard Ruleset is a collection of rules that cover some of the basic requirements of the IATI Standard and that a computer could, in principle, test. Typically, these are rules about the data that cannot be enforced by the schema alone. It covers for example, the ordering of dates, and checks on the format of an iati-identifier.

There are some things given in definitions of elements that really only a human can interpret, such as "Is a title meaningful?". The Standard Ruleset does not even try to deal with cases such as this.

We have created a generic framework that allows us to express many of these rules in a way that both humans and machines can understand. We call rules in this generic format our "Machine Readable" rules.

We have already written some code to interpret these rules, and hope that they will be useful, for example, for someone that wanted to build a web application that tested people's data against these rules. They should be easy to implement.

Some rules do not fit into this format, we call them "Non-Machine Readable Rules". It should be possible to write bespoke computer code to test each rule, but it requires a bit more work, both in terms of understanding what the rule means and the effort required to check.

Using the Standard Ruleset

The current Standard Ruleset is a collection of rules that can be used to test the data in a single `iati-activity` or `iati-organisation` record. IATI data is often found as large files containing collections of (for example) activities, so to test a file of IATI data against the Standard Ruleset means running the tests on each `iati-activity` or `iati-organisation` record in that file.

Every `iati-activity` or `iati-organisation` record has the option to use different elements of the IATI Standard, and to also repeat certain elements, so in defining a Standard Ruleset it is necessary to include rules that may or may not need to apply for each individual `iati-activity` or `iati-organisation` record.

If we take a `transaction` from an `iati-activity` record as an example, we can see that this element does not have to be reported. However, it may also be reported many times. There are rules in the Standard Ruleset to check that some of the data reported in transactions makes sense, so these tests could either be run many times, or not at all on a single `iati-activity` record.

Hence, the minimum and maximum number of tests undertaken on an `iati-activity` or `iati-organisation` can fluctuate according to the content.

Non-Machine Readable Rules

reporting-org/@ref

- The agency prefix MUST be a valid code in the IATI code list
- The identifier MUST be the same as that recorded by the publisher on the IATI Registry

participating-org/@ref

- When using this attribute, it must be a valid organisation identifier.

transaction/provider-org/@ref

- When using this attribute, it must be a valid organisation identifier.

transaction/receiver-org/@ref

- When using this attribute, it must be a valid organisation identifier.

iati-identifier

- It MUST be globally unique among all activities published through the IATI Registry
- Once an activity has been reported to IATI its identifier MUST NOT be changed in subsequent updates
- It MUST be prefixed with EITHER the organisation identifier found in `reporting-org/@ref` OR a previous `reporting-org identifier` reported in `other-identifier`

budget

- The budget element should be repeated for each year of the activity's duration

- Each budget should cover a period no longer than 1 year

sector

- Sector MUST be reported at either activity level or transaction level but not both

- At transaction level, only one sector per vocabulary should be reported

recipient-country and recipient-region

- Either recipient-country or recipient-region MUST be reported at activity level or transaction level but not both.

Machine Readable Rules

These rules are defined in a *JSON file <https://github.com/IATI/IATI-Rulesets/blob/version-2.01/rulesets/standard.json>* as part of our Single Source of Truth that can be consumed programatically. The list below has been generated from that source.

//iati-activity

- `activity-date[@type='1' or @type='2']` must be present.

- Either `sector` or `transaction/sector` must be present.

- `@xml:lang` must exist, otherwise all `lang` must exist.

- `sector` must exist, otherwise all `sector` must exist.

- `@default-currency` must exist, otherwise all `currency` must exist.

- `transaction/recipient-country` must not be present alongisde `recipient-region` and `recipient-country`.

- `transaction/recipient-region` must not be present alongisde `recipient-region` and `recipient-country`.

- `@last-updated-datetime` must not be more recent than the current date

- `activity-date[@type='1']/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `activity-date[@type='3']/@iso-date`

- `activity-date[@type='2']/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `activity-date[@type='4']/@iso-date`

- `activity-date[@type='2']/@iso-date` must not be in the future.

- `activity-date[@type='4']/@iso-date` must not be in the future.

- `reporting-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

- `iati-identifier` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

- `participating-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

- `transaction/provider-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

- `transaction/receiver-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`

- The sum of values matched at `recipient-country/@percentage` and `recipient-region/@percentage` must be `100`.

- The sum of values matched at `sector[@vocabulary = '1' or not(@vocabulary)]/@percentage` must be `100`.

- The value of each of the elements described by `recipient-country/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

- The value of each of the elements described by `recipient-region/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

- The value of each of the elements described by `sector/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

- The value of each of the elements described by `capital-spend/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

- The value of each of the elements described by `country-budget-items/budget-item/@percentage` must be at least `0.0` no more than `100.0` (inclusive).

- If `count(sector[@vocabulary=98 or @vocabulary=99]) > 0` evaluates to true, then `count(sector[@vocabulary=98 or @vocabulary=99]/narrative) >= count(sector[@vocabulary=98 or @vocabulary=99])` must evaluate to true.

//iati-activity/other-identifier/owner-org

- Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

//iati-activity/transaction/provider-org

- Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

//iati-activity/transaction/receiver-org

- Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

//policy-marker

- `@significance` must be present if @vocabulary='1' or not(@vocabulary)

- `narrative` must be present if @vocabulary='99'

//iati-organisation

- `reporting-org/@ref` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`
- `organisation-identifier` should match the regex `[^\/\&\|\?]+`
- `@last-updated-datetime` must not be more recent than the current date
- `@xml:lang` must exist, otherwise all `lang` must exist.
- `@default-currency` must exist, otherwise all `currency` must exist.

//participating-org

- Either `@ref` or `narrative` must be present.

//transaction

- `transaction-date/@iso-date` must not be in the future.
- `value/@value-date` must not be in the future.

//planned-disbursement

- `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`

//budget

- `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
- The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

//total-budget

- `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
- The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

//recipient-country-budget

- `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
- The `budget-line/value/@value-date` must be between the `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` dates.
- The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

//recipient-org-budget

- `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
- The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

//recipient-region-budget

- `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`
- The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year

//result/indicator

- There must be no more than one element or attribute matched at `reference[1]` or `../reference[1]`.
- There must be no more than one element or attribute matched at `../reference[1]` or `reference[1]`.

//result/indicator/period

- `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`

//total-expenditure

- The time between `period-start/@iso-date` and `period-end/@iso-date` must not be over a year
- `period-start/@iso-date` must be before or the same as `period-end/@iso-date`

//result/indicator[@measure='1' or @measure='2' or @measure='3' or @measure='4']/baseline

- `@value` must be present.

//result/indicator[@measure='1' or @measure='2' or @measure='3' or @measure='4']/period/target

- `@value` must be present.

//result/indicator[@measure='1' or @measure='2' or @measure='3' or @measure='4']/period/actual

- `@value` must be present.

7.1.2 IATI Ruleset Spec

An IATI Ruleset is a JSON document. The structure is described below.

A JSON schema is availible to test that the structure of a Ruleset is correct.

Each JSON document has the form.:

```
{
    "CONTEXT": {
        "RULE_NAME": {
            "cases": CASE_DICT_ARRAY
        }
    }

}
```

Where `CONTEXT` is an xpath expression. This will be used to select the XML elements that the contained rules will be tested against. `RULE_NAME` is one of rule names listed below `CASE_DICT` is a dictionary where the contents depend on `RULE_NAME` `CASE_DICT_ARRAY` is an array of case dictionaries. The contents of each dictionary depend on the `RULE_NAME`

The possible keys in a case dictionary are:

condition An xpath string. If this evaluates to True, the rule will be ignored.

eval An xpath string. Can evaluate to True or False.

paths An array of xpath strings. These are evaluated to give a list of elements that the named rule then operates upon.

less A string containing the xpath of the smaller value (or older value when working with dates).

more A string containing the xpath of the larger value (or more recent value when working with dates).

regex A string containing a perl style regular expression.

sum A number.

excluded An array of xpath strings. Evaluate which elements should not coexist with other elements.

date A string containing the xpath to a date.

start A string containing the xpath to a start date.

end A string containing the xpath to an end date.

one A string containing the xpath of something that must exist or `all` must be followed.

all A string containing the condition that must be met for all elements if `one` is not met.

foreach An array of xpath strings. Containing a set of xpaths to be evaluated under a different rule.

do An array of rules. To evaluate with `foreach`.

subs An array of xpath strings. These are to be evaluated with the rules in `do`.

Rule Names

Rule names are listed in bold Keys: The keys for each rule are then listed.

Followed by a brief description of the rule's function.

no_more_than_one Keys: `condition`, `paths`

There must be no more than one element described by the given paths.

atleast_one Keys: `condition`, `paths`

There must be at least one element described by the given paths.

only_one_of Keys: `excluded`, `paths`

If there's a match of the elements in `excluded`, there must not be any matches in `paths`, if there are no matches in `excluded`, there must be exactly one element from `paths`.

one_or_all Keys: `one`, `all`

`one` must exist otherwise `all` other attributes or elements must exist.

dependent Keys: `condition`, `paths`

If one of the provided paths exists, they must all exist.

sum Keys: `condition`, `paths`, `sum`

The numerical sum of the values of elements matched by `paths` must match the value for the `sum` key

date_order Keys: `condition`, `less`, `more`

The date matched by `less` must not be after the date matched by `more`. If either of these dates is not found, the rule is ignored.

date_now Keys: `date`

The `date` must not be after the current date.

time_limit Keys: `start`, `end`

The difference between the `start` date and the `end` date must not be greater than a year.

between_dates Keys: `date`, `start`, `end`

The `date` must be between the `start` and `end` dates.

regex_matches Keys: `condition`, `paths`, `regex`

The provided `regex` must match the text of all elements matched by `paths`

regex_no_matches Keys: `condition`, `paths`, `regex`

The provided `regex` must match the text of none of the elements matched by `paths`

startswith Keys: `condition`, `paths`, `start`

The text of each element matched by `paths` must start with the text of the element matched by `start`

unique Keys: `condition`, `paths`

The text of each of the elements described by `paths` must be unique

if_then Keys: `condition`, `cases`, `if`, `then`

If the condition evaluated in `if` is true, then `then` must resolve to true as well

loop Keys: `foreach`, `do`, `cases`, `subs`

> All elements in `foreach` are evaluated under the rules inside `do`

strict_sum Keys: `paths`, `sum`

> The decimal sum of the values of elements matched by `paths` must match the value for the `sum` key

7.1.3 Ruleset development

IATI rules and rulesets can be developed and deployed in a number of possible ways.

Different types of rules

So far, the Standard Ruleset deploys two types of rules:

- `Starts with` - conditions around the formation of the `iati-identifier`
- `Date order` - logics around the ordering of various date elements.

Other rules are also possible / feasible.

Making new rulesets

Individual rules can be used and re-used in various collections of Rulesets.

The Standard Ruleset could be extended by adding rules particular to a single publisher, to allow them, and others, to check the data they are producing matches a certain criteria.

Limitations of rulesets

Via the IATI Validator, Rulesets do not currently apply to an entire dataset, consisting of several files. Hence, a ruleset cannot test if an activity identifier has been used once, and only once, by a publisher across their entire dataset.

Rulesets do not allow for checks such as whether or not supplied text contains meaningful information.

Rulesets do not check codes against codelists.